

WATER GARDENS
CATALOGUE 2016

*»Make your
water garden
perfect«*







*»With quality,
know-how and
state-of-the-art
technology.«*

Water in any form enhances life – particularly in the garden. Where products for the water garden are the result of quality standards, expert knowledge and state-of-the-art technology, every dream can become a reality. Give your ideas free reign. With the products from OASE. Our catalogue is the ideal inspiration source.

*Welcome to
the world of OASE.*





Introduction

DEAR OASE CUSTOMERS,

Water in your own garden can create an almost magical effect. An effect that fascinates adults as well as children. With OASE there are no limits to the magic, the fantasy or individual desires. This is guaranteed by our wide variety of products. Our passion for water and our ideas for design gives a unique element to each individual product.

The careful engineering and the technologies that OASE has developed in all aspects of garden design with water, permits water garden enthusiasts throughout the world to implement virtually any of their ideas. With OASE the water garden paradise can be big or small. Here nature enthusiasts find relaxation and fascinating worlds of experiences. This is what motivates us to consistently develop new products and solutions for you.

We invite you on a journey of discovery to the fascinating possibilities that OASE offers in all aspects of design with water and the garden pond.

Sincerely,
Thomas Ferchland



Thomas Ferchland | Managing Director Customer Business





Innovation & sustainability

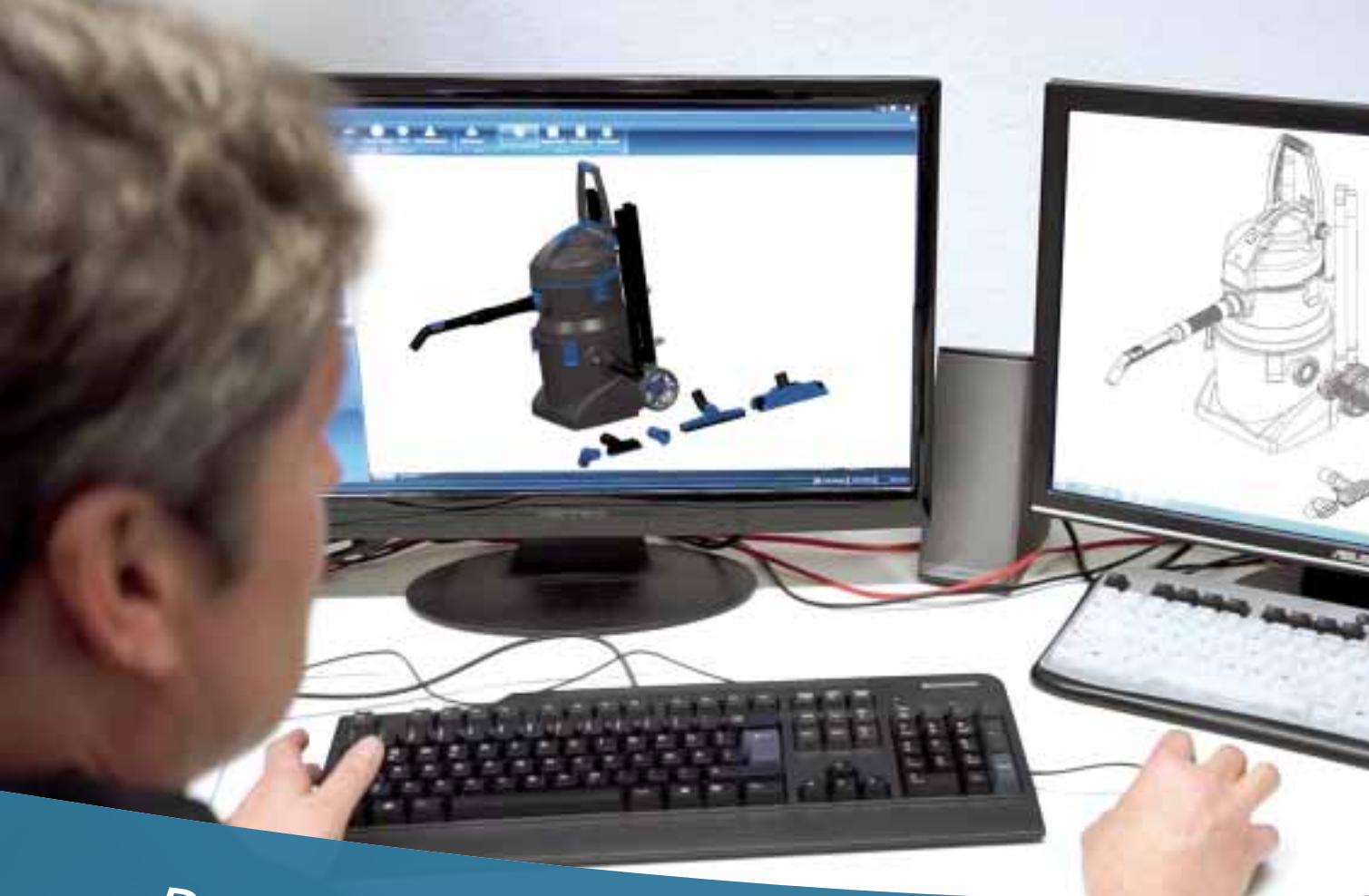
MADE FOR BIG DREAMS IN EVERY SENSE.

The know-how that we have acquired in all aspects of designing with water, has resulted in a product range that satisfies the most rigorous requirements. **Environmental awareness, efficiency and sustainability** are the values that define our innovations. With these core values, state of the art technology »Made in Germany« the products produced are both inspiring in their design and are made to the highest quality.

Whether pumps, filters, or light systems, our uncompromising **high quality** is guaranteed for garden pond enthusiasts, ensuring they enjoy their water garden for many years to come. Regardless of whether you decide on a small garden pond, a large swim pond, a narrow watercourse, water fountain, modern pond architecture or a natural biotope.



OASE stands for **creativity**, for **love of detail** and **intelligent solutions** that pursue only one objective: Making the garden a unique experience for our customers, through designing with water.



Research & development

INSPIRED BY NATURE AND CUSTOMER REQUESTS.

Our research and development department invests a lot of commitment in order to surprise and inspire water garden and pond enthusiasts with new, innovative products. In this regard our R&D relies on creativity and draws on a **wealth of experience**. All of this, combined with the passion for water that is shared by each individual at OASE, results in a product range that satisfies the **most rigorous quality criteria**. And this is precisely what we are striving for. It gives pond enthusiasts the secure feeling that with OASE they have always made the right decision.

Our team of experts develop ideas inspired by nature and the requests of our customers. These ideas take shape on modern CAD and simulation workstations. Here our developers avail themselves of all technical



possibilities for designing products in every detail, present them in three-dimensional images, and simulate their function. Our scale is made up of the most rigorous **quality and performance, ergonomic** and resource conserving **energy-efficiency requirements**. Everything for a natural water garden experience in every season.



Quality assurance

TESTED FOR THE HARMONY OF NATURE AND TECHNOLOGY.

Even before the first prototype is produced, our engineers are already working on optimisations. Prior to series production OASE products must be thoroughly tested in specially developed **test systems**, in indoor and outdoor test pools and in climate and stress tests. With the latest test methods we ensure that all materials and technical components satisfy the high requirements in every detail and offer our customers what they expect from OASE: Guaranteed quality and functional reliability at the highest level.

Environmental awareness and **sustainability** are particularly important topics for a water garden. We have developed the new generation of the OASE Eco products series with this in mind: Our pumps and UVC clarifiers are not only environmentally friendly, they



also save energy costs. Nature and pond technology in perfect harmony, this is also guaranteed in a different manner by our new **WLAN-based technology**. Through remote control, via our smart phone app the flow rates of the OASE fountain and watercourse pumps can be even more conveniently controlled, wholly in accordance with seasonal requirements.



Production



CREATED FOR ENDLESS ENJOYMENT OF WATER.

The products that we develop and produce inspire our customers around the world with high performance, **reliability** and **longevity**. In our production we combine modern, automatic manufacturing technology with qualified **know-how**. Whether pumps, filters, lights, control systems, software applications or accessories precisely matched to the products – our production carries the seal of quality **»Made in Germany«**.

With their knowledge, our specialists cover all areas of pond technology: from mechanical engineering and material engineering to electrical engineering and software development, extending to water biology and landscaping. This incredible **versatility** is the basis of our broad assortment and the high quality of the OASE products. OASE always offers you the latest technology



and **innovations** that will be a source of pleasure to you for many years. We stand for passion for water, sparkling fantasy and bubbling ideas. Experience the fascinating world of OASE.



Scan here
to see the
image video

Eco Offensive

Bitron Eco

AquaMax Eco
Premium



UVC POND CLARIFIER BITRON ECO 100 % MORE CAPACITY*, WITH UP TO 50 % ENERGY SAVINGS!**

The Bitron Eco is a highly efficient UVC clarifier for high intensity treatment of suspended algae, substances that cause turbidity and harmful bacteria. It is available in a 120 W, 180 W or 240 W version and is suitable for ponds up to 240 m². The innovative UVC lamp technology enables high flow-through rates at optimum energy efficiency with high energy-saving potential.

- Maximum efficiency, thanks to a perfect combination of flow rate and irradiation intensity
- Lower replacement bulb costs thanks to a 50 % longer service life (12000 h)
- Clear water with up to 50 % less energy costs**

* Calculated using the example of the Bitron Eco 240 W, as compared with the predecessor model Bitron C 110 W; 305 days operation in Eco mode 50% and Central European temperature profile. With a different combination the savings may be less.

** As compared with devices without an energy saving function in continuous operation. Bitron Eco 240 at 305 days of operation in EcoMode 50 % and Central European temperature profile. With a different combination the savings may be less. CO₂ calculation: www.iwr.de

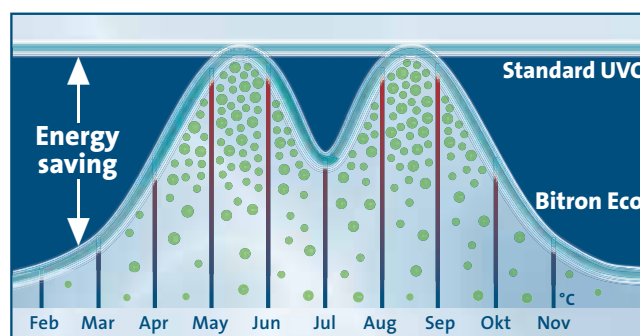


Additional information from your OASE stockist at
www.oase-livingwater.com/eco

More economical consumption, more powerful in the result.

Thus, the Bitron Eco sets new standards: As opposed to simple UVC devices without energy saving function that irradiates throughout the entire year with undiminished capacity and thus waste energy, the Bitron Eco optimally adapts itself to the seasonal progression of algae growth.

Therefore, only as much energy is used which is actually required. In this manner you achieve maximum results, save energy and money and protect the environment at the same time!



Algae and pathogen burden over the course of the year: energy consumption of the classic UVC device (upper axis) and – thanks to intelligent control technology – the performance curve of the Bitron Eco tracks algae growth throughout the course of the year.

Eco^{PLUS}



Pond filter pump
AquaMax Eco Premium

**∅ save
1,154 €*!**

**POND FILTER PUMP AQUAMAX ECO PREMIUM
PAYS FOR ITSELF THROUGH ENERGY SAVINGS!***

- ✔ **Made in Germany.** High quality level from design and development to production.
- ✔ **Flexible.** Flow rate can be mechanically and electronically adjusted.
- ✔ **Inspired by nature.** Organic design with rounded surfaces and clever applications.
- ✔ **Unstoppable.** Even coarse debris particles up to 11 mm in size are reliably removed from the water.
- ✔ **Supplemental debris supply.** Patented second inlet for additional filter accessories.
- ✔ **Frost-proof to -20 °C.** Fully functional even in winter thanks to first class frost protection.
- ✔ **Protection against dry run or blocking.** Thanks to »Environmental Function Control« (EFC by OASE)

Energy savings for the environment, cost savings for you. The diagram below shows at a glance how much you can save with an AquaMax Eco Premium. **Here you have saved an amount equal to the purchase price!**

AquaMax Eco Premium 16000

Comparable pumps in the range of 14460–16000 l/h were tested at an application height of 1.5 m.



The additional costs of energy consumption within 5 years (as compared to the costs for the AquaMax Eco Premium) are presented. Source: OASE laboratory test, summer 2011 – 2013, various pumps from several suppliers were tested and measured. Test setup: Measurement of energy consumption at an application height of 1 or 1.5 m (average application) and use of the recommended hose diameter. Energy costs were calculated based on the following assumptions:
 • Standardised flow rate
 • Runtime 8760 h per year; 5 year runtime
 • Price per kW/h 0.25 €

* Savings in electricity costs within 5 years. Calculated using the example of the AquaMax Eco Premium 16000 compared with competitive models. Energy costs were calculated based on the following assumptions: Normalised flow rate, runtime 8760 h per year; 5-year runtime, price per kW/h € 0.25.

** Savings in electricity costs within 5 years. This test is not based on a representative survey. It was executed by OASE itself and not by an independent third party.

Eco-Offensive

Save energy

Save money

Protect the environment

www.oase-livingwater.com/eco

Page 10–11



146

»Bitron Eco«
Highly-efficient
UVC clarifier

FOUNTAINS & FOUNTAIN PUMPS

16 Fountains

- 18 Advisor – Water Entertainment
- 20 Water Starlet
- 21 Water Trio
- 22 Water Quintet
- 23 Water Quintet Creative
- 24 Water Jet Lightning
- 26 JumpingJet Rainbow Star Set

30 Fountain pumps

- 30 Advisor – fountain pumps
- 32 Fountain pumps – comparison
- 34 Aquarius Universal Classic
- 36 Aquarius Universal Premium
- 38 Aquarius Universal Expert
- 40 Aquarius Fountain Set Classic
- New!** 42 Aquarius Fountain Set Eco
- 44 Aquarius Solar
- 46 PondJet Eco
- 48 Floating fountains MIDI II / MAXI II

50 Pump accessories

- 50 Fountain Attachments ½", 1", 1 ½"
- 55 Extensions

FILTERPUMPS & WATERCOURSE PUMPS

56 Filterpumps & watercourse pumps

- 60 Advisor – filterpumps and watercourse pumps
- 62 Filter & watercourse pumps – comparison
- 64 AquaMax Eco Classic
- 66 AquaMax Eco Premium
- 68 AquaMax Eco Premium 12V
- 70 AquaMax Eco Twin
- 72 AquaMax Eco Expert
- 74 AquaMax Eco Control / accessories
- 76 AquaMax Expert
- New!** 78 AquaMax Eco Titanium
- 80 AquaMax Eco Gravity
- 82 AquaMax Dry

FILTERS, UVC & AERATION

84 Filters

- 86 Filter systems
- 88 Filter – comparison
- 90 Advisor – pressure filters
- 92 Underwater filters
- 96 Pressure filters
- 102 Advisor – flow-through filters
- 104 Flow-through filters
- New!** 114 BioTec ScreenMatic²

120 Module filters

- 120 Advisor – module filters
- 124 ProfiClear Classic
- 126 ProfiClear Premium
- New!** 132 ProfiClear Premium Compact

140 UVC clarifiers / aerators

- 140 Advisor – UVC clarifiers
- 142 UVC clarifiers
- 152 Advisor – aerators
- 154 Pond aerators
- 160 Aerating aggregate

POND CLEANING & SKIMMERS

164 Skimmers & pond vacuums & pool vacuums

- 166 Advisor – skimmers
- 170 SwimSkim
- 170 AquaSkim
- 171 BioSys Skimmer +
- 172 ProfiSkim 100 / ProfiSkim Premium
- 173 Skimmer 250
- 174 Advisor – pond vacuums & pool vacuums comparison
- 176 Pond vacuum PondoVac Classic
- 178 Pond / pool vacuum PondoVac 3
- 180 Pond / pool vacuum PondoVac 4
- New!** 182 Pond / pool vacuum PondoVac 5
- 184 Pond / pool vacuum PondoVac Premium

188 Pond care

- 188 Useful pond helpers



78 *New!*
 »AquaMax Titanium 50000«
 The next generation of the powerhouses – for large bodies of water with koi stock

228 *New!*
 »LunAqua Power LED«
 Small and compact with high-power radiance



220 »Waterfall Illumination« LED waterfall lighting – for stylish light accents in the evening



Contents

POND CARE AGENTS & FISH MEDICINE

186 AquaActiv pond care agents

- 190 Water analysis
- 192 Starter cultures
- 194 Introduction pages – algae
- 196 Improving water quality
- 198 Binding nutrients
- 200 Controlling / preventing algae
- 202 Problem solvers
- 204 Through the pond season with OASE
- 206 Disinfection

208 AquaActiv fish medicine

- 208 Fish medicine

ILLUMINATION & POWER

210 LED spotlights

- 212 Advisor – pond illumination
- 216 LunAqua Terra LED
- 218 LunaLed
- 220 Waterfall Illumination
- 222 LunAqua Classic LED
- 223 LunAqua 3 LED
- 224 LunAqua Mini LED
- 225 LunAqua Maxi LED
- 226 LunAqua 10 LED / Illumination set MIDI / MAXI / AirFlo LED/01
- 227 LED systems
- New!* 228 LunAqua Power LED

230 Halogen spotlights

- 230 LunAqua Micro Eco Set
- 230 LunAqua 2 / 12V
- 230 ProfiLux E 100
- 230 LunAqua 3
- 232 LunAqua 10 Halogen

234 Power management & solar

- 234 Advisor – power management & solar components
- 236 InScenio FM-Master WLAN
- 238 InScenio
- 240 Solar components
- 242 Accessories – Illumination & Power

POND CONSTRUCTION & LANDSCAPING

244 Pond construction

- 246 »Pond planning & implementation«
- New!* 248 Making pond technology visible
- 250 Creating garden ponds
- 252 Fleece & liner
- 256 Pond construction accessories
- 258 Pond plantings – accessories
- 260 Hoses & connectors
- 264 Water replenishment system
- New!* 265 Water spouts & pond figures
- 266 Preformed ponds PE
- 267 Preformed ponds Stonecor
- 270 Advisor – waterfalls
- 272 Waterfall / Waterfall Set
- 274 Advisor – stainless steel watercourse elements
- 276 Stainless steel watercourse elements
- 278 Watercourse elements – Classic
- 279 Watercourse elements – Nature
- 280 Decorative rock cover
- 281 Water reservoir

WORTH KNOWING

282 Additional useful information

- 284 Friction losses
- 285 OASE energy efficiency classes
- 286 Pump characteristic curves – overview
- 290 Watercourse diagrams
- 292 OASE Clear Water Guarantee
- 294 OASE Guarantee
- 295 OASE Extension Guarantee
- 296 Pictograms / icons
- 299 Alphabetical product overview
- 305 Product overview by item number
- 311 Notes

FOUNTAINS



P. 20–21 Water Starlet/Water Trio



P. 22–23 Water Quintet/Water Quintet Creative

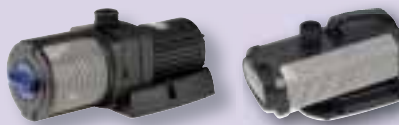


P. 24–29 WaterJet Lightning/JumpingJet Rainbow Star

FOUNTAIN PUMPS



P. 34 Aquarius Universal Classic 440i–2000



P. 36–39 Aquarius Universal Premium/Expert



P. 40–43 Aquarius Fountain Set Classic/Eco



P. 44 Aquarius Solar



P. 46 PondJet Eco



P. 48 Floating fountains MIDI II/MAXI II



P. 50–55 Fountain attachments/nozzle extensions

FILTERPUMPS & WATERCOURSE PUMPS



P. 64 AquaMax Eco Classic



P. 66–69 AquaMax Eco Premium/12 V



P. 70 AquaMax Eco Twin



P. 72 AquaMax Eco Expert



P. 76 AquaMax Expert



P. 78 AquaMax Eco Titanium



P. 80 AquaMax Eco Gravity

FILTERS, UVC & AERATION



P. 92 Underwater filters



P. 96 Pressure filters

FILTERS, UVC & AERATION



P. 104–107 BioSmart



P. 108–111 FiltroMatic CWS



P. 112–119 BioTec/Screen Matic²/BioTec Premium



P. 120–135 Module filters ProfiClear Premium Compact



P. 140–151 UVC clarifiers



P. 152–157 Pond aerators



P. 158 AquaAir



P. 160 AirFlo



P. 162 Ice preventers

POND CLEANING & SKIMMERS



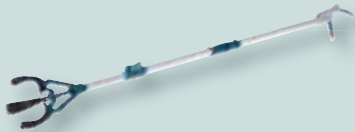
P. 168 Skimmers



P. 173 Floating high-performance skimmers



P. 176 Pond and pool vacuums



P. 186 Useful pond helpers

POND CARE AGENTS & FISH MEDICINE



P. 190–193 Aqua Activ water analysis / starter cultures

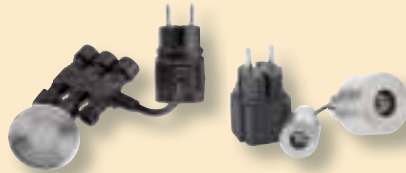


P. 194–201 Aqua Activ – improving water quality / binding nutrients / controlling algae

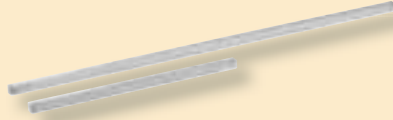


P. 206–209 Aqua Activ disinfection / fish medicine

ILLUMINATION & POWER



P. 216–219 LunAqua Terra LED / LunaLed



P. 220 Waterfall Illumination



P. 223–225 LunAqua 3 LED / LunAqua Mini / Maxi LED



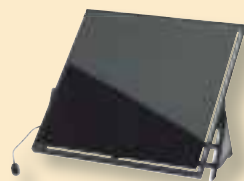
P. 226–229 LunAqua 10 LED/01 / LunAqua Power LED



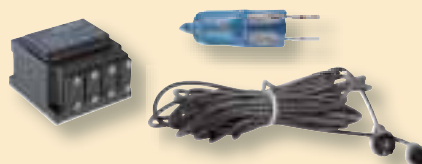
P. 232 Halogen spotlights



P. 236–239 InScenio Power Management



P. 240 Solar components



P. 242 Accessories – Illumination & Power

POND CONSTRUCTION & LANDSCAPING



P. 252 Fleece & liner



P. 258 Pond construction accessories



P. 257 Pond plantings – accessories



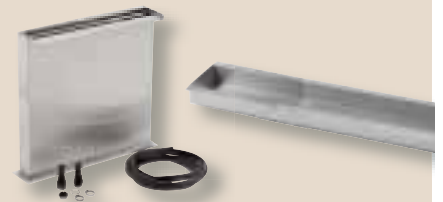
P. 260 Hoses & connectors



P. 265 Water spouts / pond figures



P. 266–267 Pre-formed ponds



P. 272–277 Waterfall / stainless steel watercourse elements



P. 278–280 Watercourse elements / decorative rock covers



P. 281 Water reservoirs

FOUNTAINS & FOUNTAIN PUMPS

Fountains

- 18 Advisor – Water Entertainment
- 20 Water Starlet
- 21 Water Trio
- 22 Water Quintet
- 23 Water Quintet Creative
- 24 Water Jet Lightning
- 26 JumpingJet Rainbow Star Set

Fountain pumps

- 30 Advisor – fountain pumps
- 32 Fountain pumps – comparison
- 34 Aquarius Universal Classic
- 36 Aquarius Universal Premium
- 38 Aquarius Universal Expert
- 40 Aquarius Fountain Set Classic
- 42 Aquarius Fountain Set Eco
- 44 Aquarius Solar
- 46 PondJet Eco
- 48 Floating fountains MIDI II / MAXI II

Pump accessories

- 50 Fountain attachments
- 55 Extensions



FOUNTAINS: AS INDIVIDUAL AS YOU WANT !

Whether a gentle waterfall or a dynamic jet: Moving water fascinates just about everyone. There are many different possibilities for enriching your garden with fountains from OASE.

Moving water creates a special ambiance, and your garden becomes a completely

new experience. Or maybe you favour a gentle bubbling stone. A bubbling foam fountain is a good fit in a modern garden. Or maybe you prefer an elegant fountain. OASE offers the right fountain for every style, guaranteed. However even without a pond you can give that certain

*»Fountains: As individual
as you want!«*



**Aquarius
Fountain Set Eco**

Three powerful-
economical pumps,
great effects!

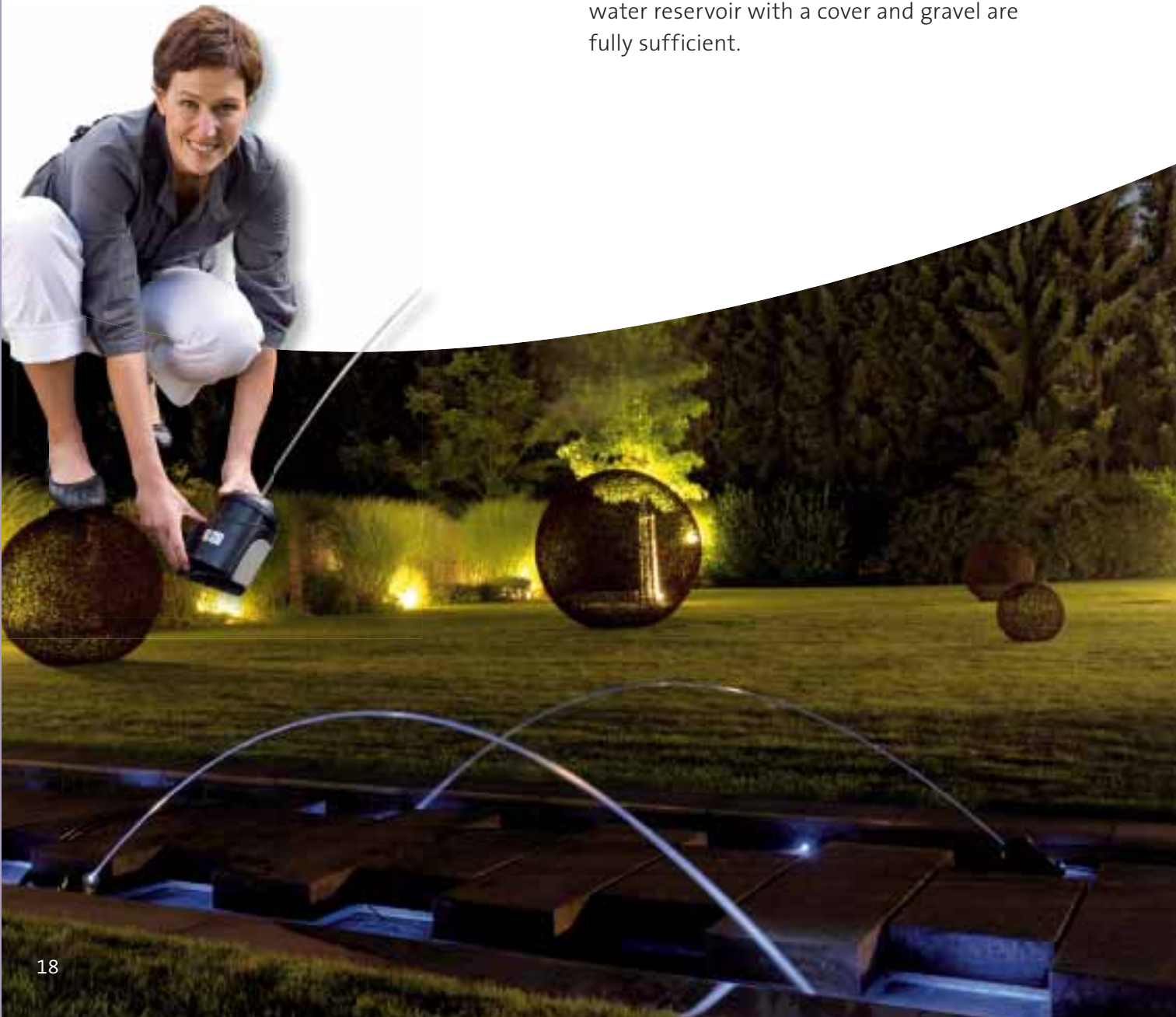
something to your garden. Recessed in a gravel bed or in a decorative planter box, fountains on the terrace or the balcony set attractive accents. And if atmospheric lighting is added, summer evenings become unforgettable moments. Our Water Entertainment products are a special

enhancement for your garden. Thanks to the »Plug'n Spray« principle, Installation is quick so that there is more time for enjoyment. Experience all moving possibilities on the pages that follow.

Water Entertainment: So beautiful, and so easy to install!

Illuminated water jets that appear out of nowhere with ever changing patterns: These are a fascinating form of entertainment for anyone in the residential garden. The fountains are incredibly easy to install. You can make your garden into a stage in no time.

For some products the composition can vary entirely in accordance with your desires thanks to convenient, versatile adjustment possibilities via remote control. And you do not even need a pond to install a Water Entertainment product. Depending on the fountain, a discrete architectural pool or a water reservoir with a cover and gravel are fully sufficient.



Advisor



REMOTE CONTROL enables easy and convenient selection of the various permanently stored programs. In addition, all Water Entertainment products are characterised by easy installation – »Plug'n Spray«.

WATER ENTERTAINMENT

INDIVIDUAL

WATER QUINTET CREATIVE Give your fantasy free rein with this individually configurable fountain. The five individual pumps can be set-up or suspended in a wide variety of configurations. They are individually activated and illuminated. The stored programs in which fountain height and light intensity vary can be selected by remote control.

HIGH ABOVE

WATER TRIO/QUINTET These water effects with three or five individually adjustable nozzles satisfy the most demanding requirements. Fountain heights between 30 and 140 cm are adjustable per remote control via selection of the permanently set programs. The light intensity of the high-quality LED rings varies depending on fountain height.

RADIANT

WATER JET LIGHTNING The water jets glow in a wide variety of colours that can be changed with permanent programs. The jet length can vary. The random program »random play« shows all the settings with changing colours. Energy-efficient 12 V technology and fast installation are the stand-out features of this product.

FLOATING

WATER STARLET Floating on the water surface, or placed on the ground, this compact fountain is easily installed. The five nozzles equipped with LED illuminated rings can be aligned individually and produce different water patterns. The pumps and light elements run on energy-efficient 12 V technology.





Extras



Schematic diagram: Water Starlet in the garden pond

Top 3 product characteristics

- Floating fountain complete set with LED lighting
- »Plug'n Spray« – principle for easy installation
- Can be used in swim ponds thanks to 12 V technology

Recommendation

Best light effects in the evening twilight. This fountain can be used in many different environments – from the garden pond to the architectural pool.

WATER STARLET

Compact and dynamic – the floating fountain with LED illumination

- Compact, floating fountain with 5 fountain nozzles
- »Plug'n Spray« principle enables easy installation
- Can be implemented as a floating unit or it can be setup on the ground
- Protected LED rings provide constant illumination of the water jets
- Different water patterns can be presented as a permanent program loop
- Safe, energy-efficient 12 V technology
- Can even be used in swim ponds
- Low maintenance requirements
- Included in the scope of delivery: Fountain (incl. 5 pumps, 5 illuminated rings, each with 6 LEDs), transformer and cable

TECHNICAL DATA

		Water Starlet
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	330 x 270 x 135
Rated voltage (primary, secondary)		230 V / 50 Hz, 12 V / AC
Power consumption	W	26
Net weight	kg	3.60
Guarantee*P.293	Years	2
Light colour		Neutral white
Cable length 12 V device	m	2.00 (power unit) + 8.00
Fountain height, max.	m	0,70
Jet diameter	mm	4
Item no.		50214



START





Extras



Schematic diagram: Water Trio in a reservoir

Top 3 product characteristics

- Remote controlled water feature with varying fountains and white LED illumination
- Easy installation thanks to »Plug'n Spray«
- Can be used in swim ponds thanks to 12 V technology

Recommendation

Splash water can be minimised by selecting a pool with at least a 3 m diameter. The OASE water reservoir WR 100 can be extended with pond liner, for example.

WATER TRIO

Luminous fountains for modern garden design

- High quality water feature with three varying fountains, including LED lighting

TECHNICAL DATA

		Water Trio
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	430 x 300 x 240
Net weight	kg	8.84
Guarantee (+ request guarantee)*P.293	Years	2 + 1
Light colour		Neutral white
Cable length 12 V device	m	2.50 (power unit) + 8.00
Fountain height, max.	m	1.40
Jet diameter	mm	5
12V control box		
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	215 x 180 x 305
Power consumption	W	40
Rated voltage, primary (control system)	V	12
Hand-held transmitter / range max.	m	80.00
Power unit		
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	160 x 100 x 100
Rated voltage (primary, secondary)		230 V / 50 Hz, 12 V / DC
Item no.		50240

- »Plug'n Spray« principle: Immediately ready for use and easy connection
- Variations in fountain height (30 – 140 cm) and light intensity can be played back in permanently set programs
- The programs can be conveniently selected via remote control from a distance of up to 80 m
- Can be connected to a timer
- Flexible setup on a wide variety of substrates
- Robust floor plate protects against damage
- Low energy consumption
- Easy maintenance
- Safe, energy-efficient 12 V technology
- Can even be used in swim ponds
- Included in the scope of delivery: 3 pumps / nozzles, external control unit, transformer and cables



PRO





WATER QUINTET / WATER QUINTET CREATIVE

*More individuality and easy operation –
even from a distance*

Water Quintet



Water Quintet Creative



PRO

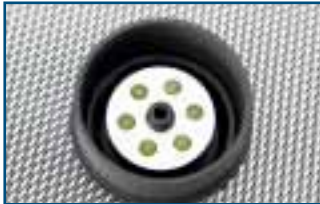
- High-quality water feature with five varying fountains, including LED lighting
- »Plug'n Spray« principle: Immediately ready for use and easy connection
- Variations in fountain height (30 – 140 cm) and light intensity can be played back in permanently set programs
- The programs can be conveniently selected via remote control from a distance of up to 80 m
- Can be connected to a timer
- Flexible setup on a wide variety of substrates
- Robust floor plate protects against damage
- Easy maintenance
- Low energy consumption
- Safe, energy-efficient 12 V technology
- Can even be used in swim ponds
- Included in the scope of delivery: 5 pumps / nozzles, external control unit, transformer and cables

PRODUCT DETAILS



External control system

Compact and easy to conceal: The control unit can be easily connected and includes a transformer as well as a ground stake.



Illuminated nozzles

The individually controllable nozzles, each with 6 LEDs, are easy to align.



Height adjustable

The nozzles of the fountain are height adjustable, so that the water level can vary by 20 cm.



Remote control

The remote control unit included in the scope of delivery has a range of up to 80 m without obstruction.

TECHNICAL DATA

		Water Quintet	Water Quintet Creative
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	430 x 300 x 240	110 x 80 x 125
Net weight	kg	11.30	10.80
Guarantee (+ request guarantee)*P.293	Years	2 + 1	
Light colour		Neutral white	
Cable length 12 V device	m	2.50 (power unit) + 8.00	
Fountain height, max.	m	1.40	
Jet diameter	mm	5	
12V control box			
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	215 x 180 x 305	
Power consumption	W	50	
Rated voltage, primary (control system)	V	12	
Hand-held transmitter / range max.	m	80.00	
Power unit			
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	160 x 100 x 100	
Rated voltage (primary, secondary)		230 V / 50 Hz, 12 V / DC	
Item no. (GB-Version)		–	Not available in GB !
Item no.		50187	50394



Extras

Top 3 product characteristics

- Remote controlled water feature with varying fountains and white LED illumination
- Water patterns can be selected from the set programs
- Can be used in swim ponds thanks to 12 V technology

Recommendation

Splash water can be minimised by selecting a pool with at least a 3 m diameter. The OASE water reservoir WR 100 can be extended with pond liner, for example.

Extend the service life of your fountain and ensure lasting high performance with the special AquaActiv PumpClean cleaner (page 207).

Accessories

InScenio FM-Master WLAN

This innovative garden power outlet can be controlled via smart phone or tablet. In addition to 4 power outlets with an integrated timer, it also has a DMX-RDM connection.

Item no. 40243 (page 234)

Item no. 40244 (page 234)



Water reservoir cover Trio/Quintet

Tailored opening for the »Water Trio« and »Water Quintet« fountains. Additional service opening with cover.

Item no. 50327 (page 279)



Water reservoir WR 100

The weather-resistant solution for flexible installation.

Item no. 37112 (page 279)



Pond liner

Almost any idea can be a reality with OASE pond liners. Additional information (page 251)





Schematic diagram: Water Jet Lighting in a garden pond

WATER JET LIGHTNING

Coloured water jets – a special highlight, even for small water surfaces



- Luminous, coloured, laminar water arches for a special charm in the garden
- Variations of jet lengths, jet height, and RGB colours are played back in programs
- The programs can be selected via remote control from a free distance of up to 80 m
- The water jet angle can be individually adjusted
- Your favourite colour of the water arch can be set easily
- High quality stainless steel base, can be bolted onto different substrates
- Maximum jet length 1.8 m, maximum jet height 0.9 m
- Can be connected to a timer
- »Plug'n Spray« principle enables easy installation
- Easy service
- Low energy consumption
- Included in the scope of delivery: 2-unit set Water Jet Lightning, pump, external control unit, transformer and cable

PRODUCT DETAILS



External control system

Compact and easy to conceal: The control unit can be easily connected and includes a transformer as well as a ground stake.



High-quality materials

An appealing design – total Water Entertainment from OASE.



Remote control

The remote control unit included in the scope of delivery has a range of up to 80 m without obstruction.



Adjustable jet angle

Because the angle of the Water Jet Lightning units can be adjusted there are many variation possibilities.

TECHNICAL DATA

		Water Jet Lightning	
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	150 x 115 x 200	
Net weight	kg	10.54	
Guarantee (+ request guarantee)*P.293	Years	2 + 1	
Light colour		RGB	
Cable length 12 V device	m	2.50 (power unit) + 8.00	
Parabolic height, max.	m	0.90	
Parabolic width, max.	m	1.80	
Jet diameter	mm	8	
12V control box			
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	215 x 180 x 305	
Power consumption	W	41	
Rated voltage, primary (control system)	V	12	
Hand-held transmitter / range max.	m	80.00	
Power unit			
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	160 x 100 x 100	
Rated voltage (primary, secondary)		230 V / 50 Hz, 12 V / DC	
Item no.		50191	

Extras

Top 3 product characteristics

- The special feature in the garden: Coloured arching water jets
- »Plug'n Spray« principle: Complete set for easy connection
- Can be implemented in the swim pond

Recommendation

Enjoy the different colours of the luminous water jets at twilight. This is when they are most effective.

The fountain should be installed where it is protected from wind, so that the water arches maintain their perfect form. For maximum enjoyment, ensure good water quality.

Accessories

InScenio FM-Master WLAN

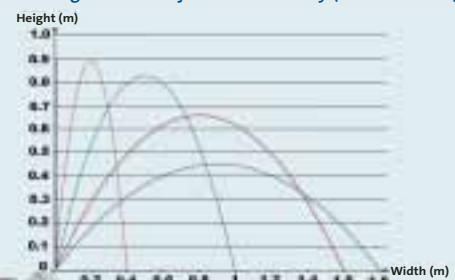
This innovative garden power outlet can be controlled via smart phone or tablet. In addition to 4 power outlets with an integrated timer, it also has a DMX-RDM connection.

Item no. 40243 (page 234)

Item no. 40244 (page 234)



Throw length can be adjusted individually (2 x distributor)





JumpingJet Rainbow Star Set: dramatic, coloured fountain

Whoever experiences the arcs that a JumpingJet Rainbow Star playfully forms out of water, cannot resist the enchantment. The effects from the lights are fascinating. You get everything in a set that can be installed quickly and offers the possibility of extension.

Please note the following: For the JumpingJet Rainbow Star Set you require the powerful OASE Aquarius Universal Premium 6000 pump. For conveniently switching the pump on and off we recommend the InScenio FM-Master 3 garden outlet. Then on the pump itself you can individually regulate jet length and height.

The JumpingJet Set can even be extended by an additional JumpingJet. The advantage of the Add-on Set: Another pump does not need to be connected in addition to the Aquarius Universal Premium 6000. The system is easily connected via the existing control box (12 V Master) that already controls the first JumpingJet. The Add-on Set can easily be integrated – thanks to the included Y-distributor, the stainless steel hose clamps, as well as the suitable hoses.



Extras

»Rainbow Star Set« scope of delivery

- 1 x JumpingJet with solid stainless steel base
- 1 x control box (12 V Master) with
- 1 x wireless remote control
- 1 x black fabric hose; 4 m
- 2 x stainless steel hose rings
- 1 x control cable
- 1 x power supply cable 12 V

»Add-on Set« scope of delivery

- 1 x JumpingJet with solid stainless steel base
- 1 x black fabric hose; 5 m
- 4 x stainless steel hose rings
- 1 x control cable
- 1 x power supply cable 12 V
- 1 x Y-distributor

SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS

- To get the most out of the impressive light and water effects, OASE recommends that the set be operated with clean or treated water if possible (without fish stock).
- Poor water quality can impair the clarity of the jet and increase maintenance.
- The set can be installed indoors as well as outdoors; if installed outdoors a position that is protected from wind should be selected.
- In colder months the JumpingJet must be stored where it is protected from frost.





Schematic diagram: JumpingJet Rainbow Star Set in a garden water feature

JUMPINGJET RAINBOW STAR

Dramatic, coloured water feature for a grand appearance



- Ready to connect complete set
- Variations of water effects and colours are played back in the programs, LED light intensity remains uniform
- The programs can be selected via remote control from a free distance of up to 80 m
- Jet lengths to 4 m and jet heights to 2 m can be controlled individually
- Can be installed indoors and outdoors
- Control box (12 V master) additionally enables connection of a JumpingJet Rainbow Star Add-on Set
- Synchronous control through one remote control unit when connecting the Add-on Set
- Complete set includes: Jumping Jet, control box, remote control, as well as stainless steel hose clamps for fixing hoses in place and additional accessories

Add-on Set

- The Add-on Set can only be operated in addition to an existing JumpingJet Rainbow Star Set
- Connection is executed via an existing control box of a JumpingJet Rainbow Star Set
- Add-on set and JumpingJet Rainbow Star Set always run synchronously
- Consists of: JumpingJet Rainbow Star, hose, control cable, power supply cable and Y-distributor

PRODUCT DETAILS



Stainless steel base

In addition to the robust body in high-quality design, the solid stainless steel base ensures stability and enables individual adjustment of the jet angle.



Scope of delivery

The set includes a black fabric hose, 4 m in length, and two stainless steel hose clamps for easy installation.



Control box (12 V master)

Easy installation and commissioning. Thanks to the remote control unit included in the scope of delivery, the permanently set programs can be conveniently selected.



Programmed combinations

These consist of the colours, blue, red, white, green, cyan (light blue), magenta (purple), yellow, and the functions, jet chopper, continuous light and random programs in rainbow colours.

Extras

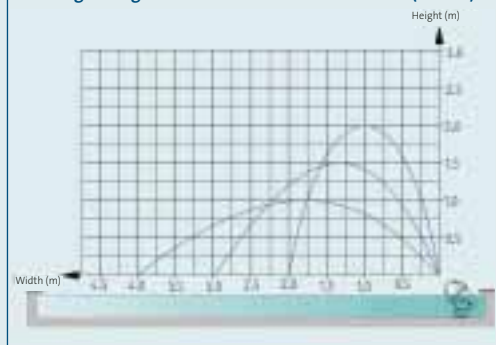
Top 3 product characteristics

- Fountain with coloured LED lighting
- Programs with colour, light, and water effects can be conveniently selected by remote control
- An additional JumpingJet Rainbow Star can be connected to the set

Recommendation

For installation of the JumpingJet Rainbow Star Set, we recommend the OASE Aquarius Universal Premium 6000 fountain pump. In addition the existing set can be extended with a second JumpingJet. An additional pump is not required for this. For maximum enjoyment, ensure good water quality.

Jet length diagram with OASE recommendation (indoor)



TECHNICAL DATA

		JumpingJet Rainbow Star Set	JumpingJet Rainbow Star Add-on Set
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	478 x 305 x 355	
Power consumption	W	32	
Net weight	kg	17.50	15.00
Guarantee (+ request guarantee)*P.293	Years	2 + 1	
Light colour		RGB	
Power cable length	m	10.00	
Parabolic height, max.	m	2.00	
Parabolic width, max.	m	4.00	
Jet diameter	mm	12	
12V control box			
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	215 x 155 x 295	—
Rated voltage (primary, secondary)		220–240 V / 50 Hz, 12 V / AC	—
Cable length, primary (control system)	m	10.00	—
Hand-held transmitter / range max.	m	80.00	—
Item no.		50052	50053

Recommended supplemental products

Aquarius Universal Premium 6000

This fountain pump is the ideal partner for the JumpingJet Rainbow Star Set.

Item no. 56637 (page 36)

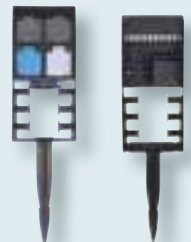


InScenio FM-Master 3

Wireless remote control garden power outlet for electronic adjustment.

Item no. 36311 (page 236)

Item no. 56473 (page 236)



Fountain pumps: impressive patterns

For fountains the water is transported upwards with full force – a characteristic that distinguishes the fountain pumps from the filter and watercourse pumps. This feature is easy to see from the smallest indoor fountains to the fountain in a palace garden. The models that can be remote controlled are

particularly sophisticated, the power and fountain height can be controlled from an unobstructed distance of up to 80 m. You can conveniently reduce splashing to enjoy a quieter evening, for example. Starting on page 30 you will find an overview of the main characteristics of each OASE fountain pump.

FOUNTAIN ATTACHMENTS determine the appearance of a water feature and set decorative accents. Not to mention the fact they enrich the water with vital oxygen. For this OASE offers Schaumsprudler (foaming jets), bells, and different types of fountains with multiple jets and stages.

An overview of the attachments available for your specific fountain is shown on page 50.



FOUNTAINS PUMPS



STATUARY FOUNTAINS & DECORATIVE FOUNTAINS

Atmospheric splashing of decorative fountains and indoor fountains has a calming and relaxing effect. For smaller planter boxes you need a compact but powerful pump.



AQUARIUS UNIVERSAL CLASSIC 440i-2000

High capacity for indoors and outdoors: Due to its minimal space requirements it is best used in small bubbling stones, statuary fountains and decorative fountains. The water volume of these quiet pumps can be adjusted individually.



WATERFALLS, BUBBLING STONES & LARGE DECORATIVE FOUNTAINS

Bubbling stones have a natural and charming effect. Moss and lichens can grow on rough stones, which enhances the natural appearance.



AQUARIUS UNIVERSAL PREMIUM 3000 – 12000 AQUARIUS UNIVERSAL EXPERT 21000 – 40000

These premium products meet even the most rigorous requirements imposed by these fountains. Water columns up to eleven metres in height are possible. The pumps are frost proof to -20°C and thanks to the stainless steel filter basket they have a particularly long service life.



FOUNTAINS

Fountains with one or more water jets are striking and richly varied. For bigger heights and forceful spouting pumps with greater power are required.



AQUARIUS FOUNTAIN SETS CLASSIC & Eco

The complete sets for fast installation and convenient operation. The fountain can be individually adjusted with a telescopic nozzle extension and pivot head. They are available as a set including one or three nozzle attachments.

Tip!

A fountain without mains power: The Aquarius Solar Fountain Set is optimally suited for use at locations without power supply. Additional information on this product is available on page 44 and the matching solar components are on page 240.

Fountain pumps – comparison

Fountain pumps		Predecessor models	Max. flow rate (l/h)	Max. flow rate (l/min)	Max. head height (m)	Power consumption (W)	Rated voltage	Net weight (kg)
Aquarius Universal Classic 440i	Neptun 440i		440	7	0.75	5	230 V/50 Hz	0.25
Aquarius Universal Classic 440	Neptun 440		440	7	0.75	5	230 V/50 Hz	0.90
Aquarius Universal Classic 600	Neptun 600		600	10	1.20	7	230 V/50 Hz	1.10
Aquarius Universal Classic 1000	Neptun 1000		1000	17	1.50	15	230 V/50 Hz	1.40
Aquarius Universal Classic 1500	Neptun 1500		1500	25	1.80	18	230 V/50 Hz	1.50
Aquarius Universal Classic 2000	Neptun 2000		2000	33	2.00	25	230 V/50 Hz	1.50
Aquarius Universal Premium Eco 3000	Neptun Eco 3000		3000	50	3.20	40	220–240 V/50 Hz	3.00
Aquarius Universal Premium Eco 4000	Neptun Eco 4000		4000	67	3.40	50	220–240 V/50 Hz	3.00
Aquarius Universal Premium 4000	Neptun 4000		4000	67	3.40	65	220–240 V/50 Hz	3.40
Aquarius Universal Premium 5000	Neptun 5000		5000	83	4.50	85	220–240 V/50 Hz	3.40
Aquarius Universal Premium 6000	Neptun 6000		6000	100	5.00	110	220–240 V/50 Hz	3.50
Aquarius Universal Premium 9000	Neptun 9000		9000	150	6.00	195	220–240 V/50 Hz	5.40
Aquarius Universal Premium 12000	Neptun 12000		12000	200	7.00	270	220–240 V/50 Hz	5.40
Aquarius Universal Expert 21000	Profinaut 21		21800	363	9.60	470	220–240 V/50 Hz	14.20
Aquarius Universal Expert 27000	Profinaut 27		27000	450	10.00	645	220–240 V/50 Hz	14.20
Aquarius Universal Expert 40000	Profinaut 40		40000	667	11.00	1000	220–240 V/50 Hz	19.70
Aquarius Fountain Set Classic 750	–		720	12	1.10	9	220–240 V/50 Hz	1.70
Aquarius Fountain Set Classic 1000	Aquarius 1000		1000	17	1.30	11	220–240 V/50 Hz	1.70
Aquarius Fountain Set Classic 1500	Aquarius 1500		1500	25	1.90	25	220–240 V/50 Hz	2.00
Aquarius Fountain Set Classic 2500	Aquarius 2500		2500	42	2.20	40	220–240 V/50 Hz	2.20
Aquarius Fountain Set Classic 3500	Aquarius 3500		3400	57	2.70	70	220–240 V/50 Hz	2.70
Aquarius Fountain Set Eco 5500	Aquarius Fountain Set 4000		5500	92	3.80	70	220–240 V/50 Hz	5.10
Aquarius Fountain Set Eco 7500	Aquarius Fountain Set 6000		7500	125	4.00	85	220–240 V/50 Hz	5.30
Aquarius Fountain Set Eco 9500	Aquarius Fountain Set 8000		9500	158	5.20	125	220–240 V/50 Hz	5.80
Aquarius Solar 700	Nautilus Solar 70		700	12	2.00	8	12 V/DC	1.40
Aquarius Solar 1500	Nautilus Solar 140		1500	25	3.00	17	12 V/DC	1.70
PondJet Eco	PondJet		10800	180	8.50	190	220–240 V/50/60 Hz	15.20

*¹SM = OASE Synchronous Motor; AS = OASE Asynchronous Motor; SE = OASE Synchronous Electronic Motor; EC = OASE EC motor



Aquarius Universal Classic
(START)



Aquarius Universal Premium
(PRO)



Aquarius Universal Expert
(PRO)

	Power cable length (m)	Guarantee (* Request Guarantee) ** 2pp	Pressure-side connection mm (inches)	Can be dry-installed	Frost-proof to >20 °C	Motor type*	Electronic adjustment	CE/VDE	Item no. (GB-Version)	Item no.	Catalogue Page
	1.50	2	13 mm (½")			SM		●	–	36673	34
	10.00	2	13 mm (½")			SM		●	36746	36726	34
	10.00	3 + 2	13 mm (½")	●		SM		●	36977	36975	34
	10.00	3 + 2	13 mm (½")	●		SM		●	36980	36950	34
	10.00	3 + 2	13 mm (½")	●		SM		●	36983	36951	34
	10.00	3 + 2	13 mm (½")	●		SM		●	36978	36953	34
	10.00	3 + 2	25 mm (1")	●	●	SE		●	–	57390	36
	10.00	3 + 2	25 mm (1")	●	●	SE		●	–	57392	36
	10.00	3 + 2	25 mm (1")	●	●	AS	●	●	–	56614	36
	10.00	3 + 2	25 mm (1")	●	●	AS	●	●	56619	56617	36
	10.00	3 + 2	25 mm (1")	●	●	AS	●	●	–	56637	36
	10.00	3 + 2	38 mm (1½")	●	●	AS	●	●	–	56876	36
	10.00	3 + 2	38 mm (1½")	●	●	AS	●	●	–	56879	36
	10.00	3 + 2	50 mm (2")	●	●	AS	●	●	–	56870	38
	10.00	3 + 2	50 mm (2")	●	●	AS	●	●	–	56871	38
	10.00	3 + 2	50 mm (2")	●	●	AS	●	●	–	56872	38
	10.00	2 + 1	25 mm (1")			SM		●	43042	43041	40
	10.00	2 + 1	25 mm (1")			SM		●	57438	57399	40
	10.00	2 + 1	25 mm (1")			SM		●	57439	57400	40
	10.00	2 + 1	25 mm (1")			SM		●	57440	57401	40
	10.00	2 + 1	25 mm (1")			SM		●	57441	57402	40
	10.00	3 + 2	38 mm (1½")			SE		●	41924	41923	42
	10.00	3 + 2	38 mm (1½")			SE		●	41926	41925	42
	10.00	3 + 2	38 mm (1½")			SE		●	41928	41927	42
	5.00	3 + 2	13 mm (½")			EC		●	–	56888	44
	5.00	3 + 2	13 mm (½")			EC		●	–	56889	44
	20.00	2 + 1	25 mm (1")		●	EC	●	●	–	57704	46



Aquarius Fountain Set Classic
(START)



Aquarius Fountain Set Eco (PRO)
Aquarius Solar



PondJet Eco



Application examples: Aquarius Universal pumps are ideal for small bubbling stones, statuary and decorative fountains

AQUARIUS UNIVERSAL CLASSIC

For statuary fountains & decorative fountains



- Ideal for continuous operation – indoor and outdoor use (except 440i)
- Can be used in shallow water
- Quiet running
- The entire product series offers thermal protection
- Easy adjustment of the flow rate

From Aquarius Universal Classic 600

- Can be setup underwater & dry

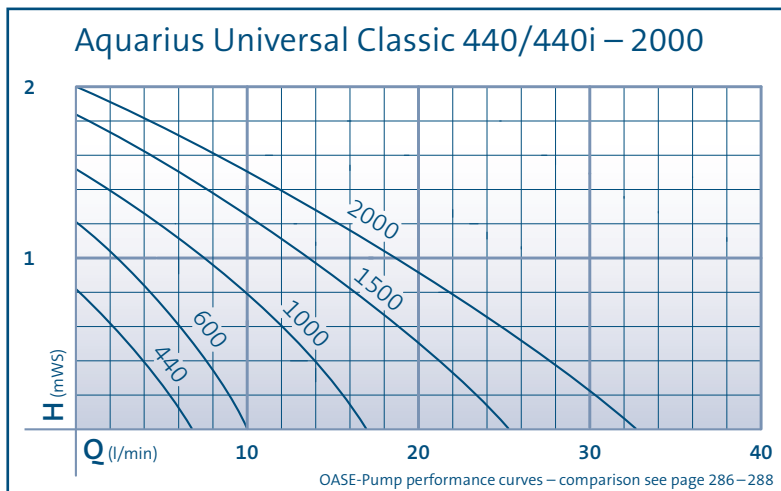
PRODUCT DETAILS



Flow rate adjustment
via the flow-through regulator of the
Aquarius Universal Classic 440.



Flow rate adjustment
with the suction and regulating duct of
the Aquarius Universal Classic 600 – 2000.
Thus simultaneous dry set-up is also
possible.



Extras

Top 3 product characteristics

- High performance, minimal space requirements
- Flat priming and extremely quiet
- Suitable indoors and outdoors

Recommendation

The small pumps are ideal for small bubbling stones, statuary fountains and decorative fountains of any type. Ability to be connected to optional »OASE LED lights« – they become the highlight in the evening garden (p. 218).

For an attractive bubbling stone water pattern, for pump selection, calculate 0.5 – 1 l / min water per cm of stone diameter.

Accessories

LunaLed 6s/9s

Innovative illumination with modern LED technology. Ideal for bubbling stones, statuary fountains and decorative fountains of any type.

Item no. 50114 (page 219)

Item no. 50115 (page 219)



TECHNICAL DATA

		Aquarius Universal Classic 440i	Aquarius Universal Classic 440	Aquarius Universal Classic 600	Aquarius Universal Classic 1000	Aquarius Universal Classic 1500	Aquarius Universal Classic 2000
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	49 x 53 x 55		98 x 57 x 62	125 x 80 x 75		
Rated voltage		230 V / 50 Hz					
Power consumption	W	5		7	15	18	25
Power cable length	m	1.50		10.00			
Net weight	kg	0.25	0.90	1.10	1.40	1.50	
Guarantee (+ request guarantee)*P.293	Years	2		3 + 2			
Max. flow rate	l/min	7		10	17	25	33
Max. flow rate	l/h	440		600	1000	1500	2000
Max. head height	m	0.75		1.20	1.50	1.80	2.00
Connection pressure-side	mm	13					
Connection pressure-side		13 mm		½"			
Connection suctions-side	mm	–					
Connection suctions-side		–					
Connection for hoses	mm	13		13 / 19 / 25			
Connection for hoses		½"		½", ¾", 1"			
Filter intake surface	cm²	20		45	75		
Electronic adjustment		No					
Number of nozzles		–					
Telescopic nozzle extension		–					
Setup type		Underwater installation only			Can be setup underwater & dry		
Item no. (GB-Version)		Not available in GB !	36746	36977	36980	36983	36978
Item no.		36673	36726	36975	36950	36951	36953



*1 Aquarius Universal Classic 440i

*2 Aquarius Universal Classic 600–2000



Application examples: Aquarius Universal pumps are outstanding for operating modern waterfalls

AQUARIUS UNIVERSAL PREMIUM

Power house for strong fountains and large decorative fountains

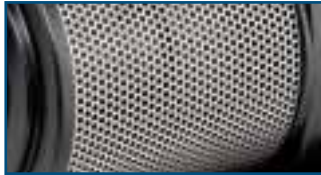


- Undisturbed splashing water, thanks to extremely quiet operation
- Easy adjustment of the flow rate
- Integrated thermo protection
- Can be setup underwater & dry
- Energy efficient thanks to low energy consumption
- Frost proof to -20°C
- High-quality workmanship with stainless steel
- Priming even at low water levels
- Removable pedestal for installation where space is at a minimum
- Electronic flow rate adjustment (starting with Aquarius Universal Premium 4000)

From Aquarius Universal Premium 4000

- Electronic adjustment with the optional accessory InScenio FM-Master 3 (page 238, except Eco 4000)

PRODUCT DETAILS



Robust filter basket

Thanks to this robust stainless steel filter basket, coarse debris particles up to 4 mm in size are displaced with no problems.



Flow rate adjustment

Easy mechanical adjustment via the flow regulator of the Aquarius Universal Eco 3000 / Eco 4000 and sizes 4000 – 12000. Simultaneously dry set-up is also possible.

Extras

Top 3 product characteristics

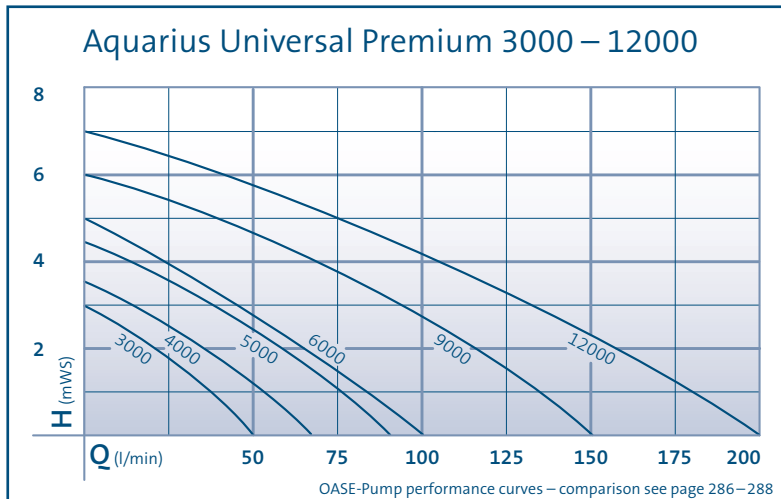
- Powerful pumps for large installations
- Frost-proof to -20° Celsius
- Electronic flow rate adjustment

Recommendation

With the OASE fountain attachments, different water patterns can be created to fit your taste. The fountain attachments can be staged in combination with the matching optional OASE illumination.

For an attractive bubbling stone water pattern, for pump selection, calculate 0.5 – 1 l / min water per cm of stone diameter.

Extend the service life of your fountain and ensure lasting high performance with the special AquaActiv PumpClean cleaner (page 207).



TECHNICAL DATA

		Aquarius Universal Premium Eco 3000	Aquarius Universal Premium Eco 4000	Aquarius Universal Premium 4000	Aquarius Universal Premium 5000	Aquarius Universal Premium 6000	Aquarius Universal Premium 9000	Aquarius Universal Premium 12000
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	246 x 130 x 134			315 x 140 x 130		337 x 161 x 158	
Rated voltage		220–240 V / 50 Hz						
Power consumption	W	40	50	65	85	110	195	270
Power cable length	m	10.00						
Net weight	kg	3.00		3.40		3.50	5.40	5.45
Guarantee (+ request guarantee)*P.293	Years	3 + 2						
Max. flow rate	l/min	50	67		83	100	150	200
Max. flow rate	l/h	3000	4000		5000	6000	9000	12000
Max. head height	m	3.20	3.40		4.50	5.00	6.00	7.00
Connection pressure-side	mm				25			38
Connection pressure-side					1"			1½"
Connection suctions-side	mm				38			
Connection suctions-side					1½"			
Connection for hoses	mm				25 / 32 / 38			
Connection for hoses					1", 1¼", 1½"			
Filter intake surface	cm ²				200			223
Electronic adjustment		No			Yes			
Number of nozzles					–			
Telescopic nozzle extension					–			
Setup type		Can be setup underwater & dry						
Item no. (GB-Version)		–		Not available in GB!	56619	–		
Item no.		57390	57392	56614	56617	56637	56876	56879



*1 Especially Aquarius Universal Premium Eco 3000 / Eco 4000



Application examples: Aquarius Universal Expert with Schaumsprudler 55 – 15 E

AQUARIUS UNIVERSAL EXPERT

Power house for strong fountains and large decorative fountains



- Undisturbed splashing water, thanks to extremely quiet operation
- Integrated thermo protection
- Can be setup underwater & dry
- Energy efficient thanks to low energy consumption
- Frost proof to -20°C
- High-quality workmanship with stainless steel
- With adapter set for connection of 1" and 1½" nozzles
- Ergonomic handle for easy transport and installation
- Highly stable with excellent performance.
- Electronic adjustment with optional accessory InScenio FM-Profimaster

PRODUCT DETAILS



Robust filter basket

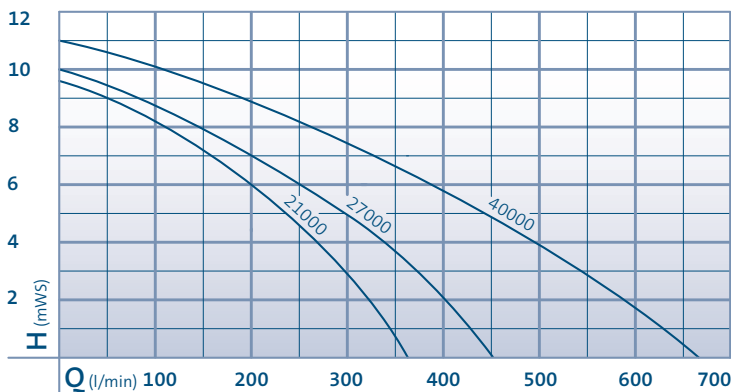
Thanks to this robust stainless steel filter basket, coarse debris particles up to 4 mm in size are displaced with no problems.



Adapter Set

An adapter set for connecting all 1" (25 mm) and 1½" (38 mm) OASE fountain attachments is included in the scope of delivery of the Aquarius Universal Expert 21000 – 40000 fountain pumps.

Aquarius Universal Expert 21000 – 40000



TECHNICAL DATA

		Aquarius Universal Expert 21000	Aquarius Universal Expert 27000	Aquarius Universal Expert 40000
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	420 x 220 x 262		461 x 234 x 293
Rated voltage		220–240 V / 50 Hz		
Power consumption	W	470	645	1000
Power cable length	m	10.00		
Net weight	kg	14.20		19.70
Guarantee (+ request guarantee)*p.293	Years	3 + 2		
Max. flow rate	l/min	363	450	667
Max. flow rate	l/h	21800	27000	40000
Max. head height	m	9.60	10.00	11.00
Connection pressure-side	mm	50		
Connection pressure-side		2"		
Connection suctions-side	mm	50		63
Connection suctions-side		2"		2½"
Connection for hoses	mm	25 / 38 / 50		
Connection for hoses		1", 1½", 2"		
Filter intake surface	cm²	1350		1650
Electronic adjustment		Yes		
Number of nozzles		–		
Telescopic nozzle extension		–		
Setup type		Can be setup underwater & dry		
Item no. (GB-Version)		–		
Item no.		56870	56871	56872



Extras

Top 3 product characteristics

- Powerful pumps for large installations
- Frost-proof to –20° Celsius
- Electronic flow rate adjustment

Recommendation

With the OASE fountain attachments, different water patterns can be created to fit your taste. The fountain attachments can be staged in combination with the matching optional OASE illumination.

For an attractive bubbling stone water pattern, for pump selection, calculate 0.5–1 l / min water per cm of stone diameter.

Extend the service life of your fountain and ensure lasting high performance with the special AquaActiv PumpClean cleaner (page 207).

Accessories

Vulkan 43 – 3 silver
Item no. 50766 (page 53)

Schaumspudler 55 – 15 E
Attractive fountain attachment
Schaumspudler 35 – 10E made of stainless steel.
Item no. 50987 (page 54)

InScenio FM-Profimaster
Wireless remote control garden power outlet for electronic adjustment.
Item no. 56886 (page 239)





AQUARIUS FOUNTAIN SET CLASSIC

Fountain set for attractive water patterns



- Easy mechanical adjustment of the fountain height
- 3 fountain attachments for different water patterns included in the scope of delivery
- Telescopic pipe extension with integrated swivel head for individual alignment of the fountain
- Second, separately adjustable outlet (½" to 1")
- Base footings for stable positioning on the pond floor
- Integrated thermo protection

PRODUCT DETAILS



Second outlet

On the second separately adjustable outlet, a small watercourse or water spout can be connected. Suitable for ½" to 1" hoses.



Water patterns

Three different fountain attachments are included in the scope of delivery: Vulkan, Lava and Magma.



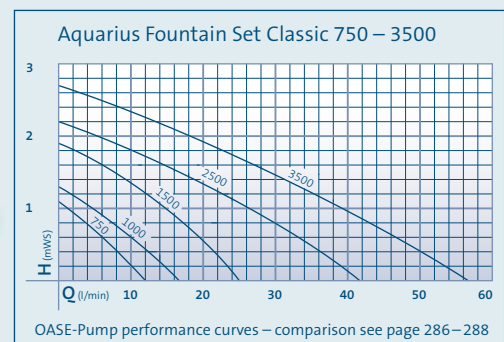
Vulkan		Lava		Magma		
Ø cm	H cm	Ø cm	H cm	Radius/cm	H cm	
45	70	20	–	60	70	Aquarius Fountain Set Classic 750 NEW
70	75	35	–	70	80	Aquarius Fountain Set Classic 1000
100	110	45	–	110	120	Aquarius Fountain Set Classic 1500
150	160	60	–	140	160	Aquarius Fountain Set Classic 2500
160	200	65	–	170	200	Aquarius Fountain Set Classic 3500

Extras

Top 3 product characteristics

- Easy installation
- Individual alignment of the fountain is possible
- Supplemental outlet for small watercourses or water spouts

Extend the service life of your pump and ensure lasting high performance with the special AquaActiv PumpClean cleaner (page 207).



TECHNICAL DATA

NEW

		Aquarius Fountain Set Classic 750	Aquarius Fountain Set Classic 1000	Aquarius Fountain Set Classic 1500	Aquarius Fountain Set Classic 2500	Aquarius Fountain Set Classic 3500
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	180 x 205 x 140				
Rated voltage		220–240 V / 50 Hz				
Power consumption	W	9	11	25	40	70
Power cable length	m	10.00				
Net weight	kg	1.70		2.00	2.20	2.70
Guarantee (+ request guarantee)*P.293	Years	2 + 1				
Max. flow rate	l/min	12	17	25	42	57
Max. flow rate	l/h	720	1000	1500	2500	3400
Max. head height	m	1.10	1.30	1.90	2.20	2.70
Connection pressure-side	mm	25				
Connection pressure-side		1"				
Connection suction-side		–				
Connection suction-side		–				
Connection for hoses	mm	13 / 19 / 25				
Connection for hoses		½", ¾", 1"				
Filter intake surface	cm²	230				
Electronic adjustment		No				
Number of nozzles	EA	3				
Telescopic nozzle extension	cm	16–29				
Setup type		Underwater installation only				
Item no. (GB-Version)		43042	57438	57439	57440	57441
Item no.		43041	57399	57400	57401	57402

*P.293





Aquarius Fountain Set Eco installed

AQUARIUS FOUNTAIN SET ECO

Powerful fountain pumps with energy-saving drive

*Innovation: »Environmental Function Control«
The pumps switch off automatically in the event of dry run and prevents damage to the device.*



- Powerful and energy-efficient fountain pump sets
- Includes Vulkan and Lava nozzle
- Telescopic pipe extension with integrated swivel head for individual alignment of the fountain
- Second, separately adjustable outlet
- Adapter with stainless steel fine filter sieve for uniform water patterns, even with a small amount of contamination.
- With wide lower part for safe stance
- »Environmental Function Control« (EFC by OASE) protects against dry run and blocking

PRODUCT DETAILS



Second outlet

On the second separately adjustable outlet, a small watercourse or water spout can be connected.



Water patterns

Two different high-quality fountain attachments are included in the scope of delivery: Vulkan and Lava.

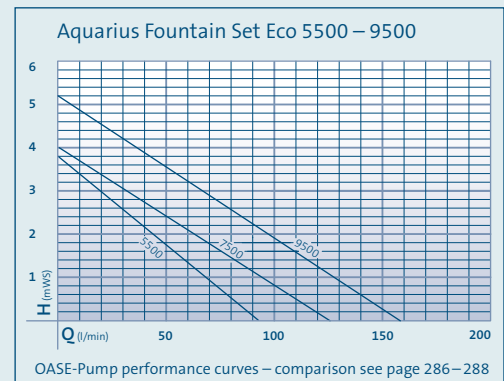


Vulkan		Lava		
Ø cm	H cm	Ø cm	H cm	
155	220	90	–	Aquarius Fountain Set Eco 5500
240	275	90	–	Aquarius Fountain Set Eco 7500
275	335	90	–	Aquarius Fountain Set Eco 9500

Extras

Top 3 product characteristics

- Energy-efficient fountain pump – saves money
- Individual alignment of the fountain is possible with swivel joint
- With additional second outlet for parallel operation of small watercourses or water spouts

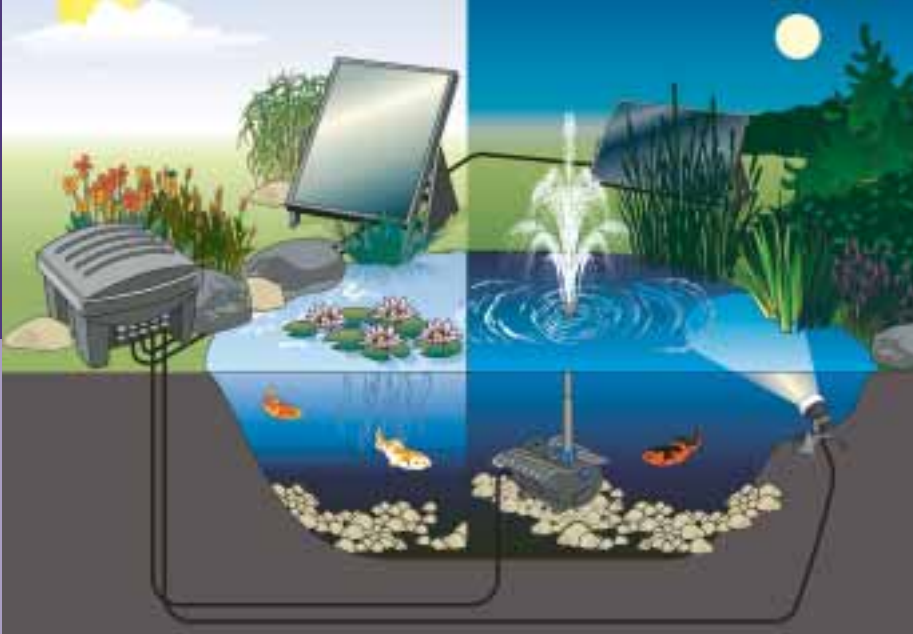


TECHNICAL DATA

		NEW	NEW	NEW
		Aquarius Fountain Set Eco 5500	Aquarius Fountain Set Eco 7500	Aquarius Fountain Set Eco 9500
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	290 x 230 x 180		
Rated voltage		220–240 V / 50 Hz		
Power consumption	W	70	85	125
Power cable length	m	10.00		
Net weight	kg	4.60		5.30
Guarantee (+ request guarantee)*P.293	Years	3 + 2		
Max. flow rate	l/min	91	125	158
Max. flow rate	l/h	5500	7500	9500
Max. head height	m	3.80	4.00	
Connection pressure-side	mm	38		
Connection pressure-side		1½"		
Connection suctions-side	mm	32 / 38		
Connection suctions-side		1¼", 1½"		
Connection for hoses	mm	19 / 25 / 32 / 38		
Connection for hoses		¾", 1", 1¼", 1½"		
Filter intake surface	cm²	400		
Electronic adjustment		No		
Number of nozzles	EA	2		
Telescopic nozzle extension	cm	30–52		
Setup type		Underwater installation only		
Item no. (GB-Version)		41924	41926	41928
Item no.		41923	41925	41927

*P.293





Schematic diagram: Aquarius Solar in combination with other OASE Solar components

AQUARIUS SOLAR

Fountain set for solar operation



- Solar powered fountain set for locations without power supply
- Connection to the SolarModule 35 or to the optional OASE SolarSafe 41 storage and control unit
- Easily removable filter wings can be placed directly at the edge of the pond
- Telescopic pipe extension with integrated swivel head for individual alignment of the fountain
- 3 fountain attachments included in the scope of delivery
- Click closures for convenient mounting/dismounting

PRODUCT DETAILS



Filter wings

Easy to remove filter wings can be fitted on the adapters and positioned at the edge of the pond.



Flow regulator

Flow rate on the pump filter and fountain height can be adjusted from the pond edge via the regulator on the adapter.



Vulkan		Lava		Magma		
Ø cm	H cm	Ø cm	H cm	Radius/cm	H cm	
40	70	25	–	50	90	Aquarius Solar 700
100	110	40	–	110	130	Aquarius Solar 1500

TECHNICAL DATA

		Aquarius Solar 700	Aquarius Solar 1500
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	220 x 130 x 135	
Rated voltage	V	12	
Power consumption	W	8	17
Power cable length	m	5.00	
Net weight	kg	1.40	1.70
Guarantee (+ request guarantee)*P.293	Years	3 + 2	
Max. flow rate	l/min	12	25
Max. flow rate	l/h	700	1500
Max. head height	m	2.00	3.00
Connection pressure-side	mm	13	
Connection pressure-side		½"	
Connection suction-side	mm	19/25	
Connection suction-side		¾", 1"	
Connection for hoses	mm	13/19/25	
Connection for hoses		½"/¾"/1"	
Filter intake surface	cm²	825	
Electronic adjustment		No	
Number of nozzles	EA	3	
Telescopic nozzle extension	cm	16–29	
Setup type		Underwater installation only	
Item no. (GB-Version)		–	
Item no.		56888	56889



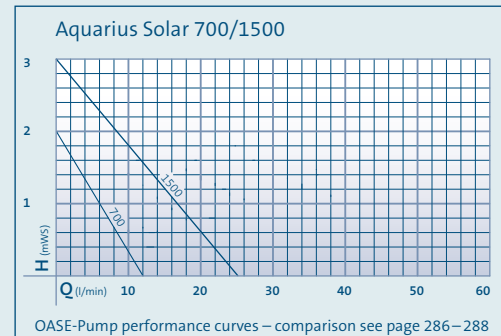
Extras

Top 3 product characteristics

- Flexible setup and operation with solar energy only
- Perfect solution for locations without power supply
- Removable filter wings, convenient adjustment and cleaning from the edge of the pond

Recommendation

The Aquarius Solar Set is part of the OASE solar system and should ideally be operated with the SolarModule 35 or the SolarSafe 41.

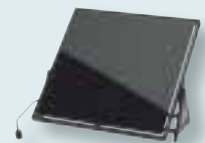


Accessories

SolarModul 35

35 W power and high efficiency level thanks to innovative CIS technology.

Item no. 37105 (page 241)



SolarSafe 41

With a full rechargeable battery the storage and control unit of the Aquarius Solar 700/1500 enables solar operation for up to 8 or 17 hours, even without sunlight.

Item no. 56896 (page 241)



LunAqua Solar

With LEDs and a colour disc set, ensures effective staging above the water surface and below the water surface.

Item no. 56894 (page 241)



Hoses and accessories

Additional information on suitable OASE hoses and appropriate accessories starting on page 258.





Application examples: PondJet with PondJet nozzle

PondJet with Vulkan 37–2.5 K and lighting set

PONDJET Eco ^{PLUS}

Compact, floating fountain – impressive and now extremely energy efficient!



- Floating fountain for flexible installation in bodies of water with any type of floor conditions
- Ready to connect complete set, consists of: Pump, float body and multifunction nozzle
- Energy-efficient, thanks to new motor technology; energy savings of up to 60% compared with the previous model
- Alternating fountain heights can be individually switched on or off, in-line with demand
- Also ideal for short term use, e.g. for events
- Towering water spectacle of up to 3 meters in height and width
- Patented frost protection to -20°C
- »Environmental Function Control« (EFC by OASE) protects against dry run and blocking
- Additional nozzle patterns and illumination set are available as accessories
- MADE IN GERMANY: Precise and reliable German engineering art at a high level of quality

PRODUCT DETAILS



PondJet nozzle

with 1" thread, cover plate and plug. The 1" thread allows 25 mm / 1" fountain attachments to be attached on the multifunction nozzle of the PondJet.



Dynamic function

The dynamic function can be activated by a switch. Thus attractive water patterns with different fountain heights are produced. This function enables an average reduction in power consumption of 105 W.



Connection possibility

for the underwater transformer of the lighting set available as an accessory.



Accessories: Illumination set and fountain attachments

The optional LunAqua 10 spotlight set wonderfully illuminates water patterns. Additional fountain attachments are available.

TECHNICAL DATA

		PondJet Eco
Dimensions (Ø x H)	mm	670 x 540
Rated voltage		220–240 V / 50 / 60 Hz
Power consumption	W	190
Power cable length	m	20.00
Net weight	kg	15.20
Guarantee (+ request guarantee)*P.293	Years	2 + 1
Max. flow rate	l/min	180
Max. flow rate	l/h	10800
Max. head height	m	8.50
Fountain height, max.	m	3.00
Connection pressure-side	mm	25
Connection pressure-side		1"
Connection suction-side	mm	38
Connection suction-side		1½"
Filter intake surface	cm²	420
Electronic adjustment		Yes
Number of nozzles	EA	1
Item no.		57704



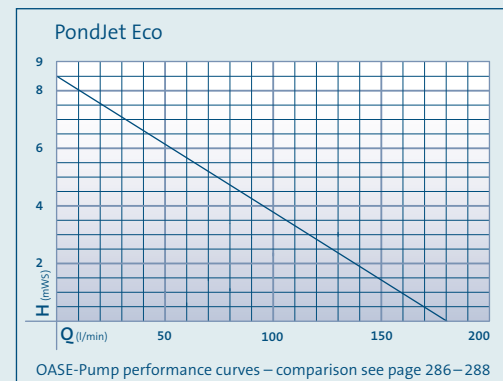
Extras

Top 3 product characteristics

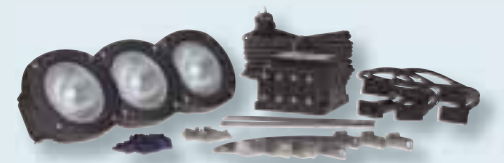
- Fountain pump that can be installed quickly and easily, thanks to the fountain aggregate with aeration effect
- New, low energy consumption motor technology offers significant power savings
- Switchable dynamic program for impressive fountains

Recommendation

Thanks to the fast and uncomplicated installation, the PondJet is perfectly suited for short-term implementation, e.g. for events. With the dynamic function switched on, power consumption is up to 60% lower than the rating of the predecessor model, thanks to the new motor technology.



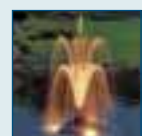
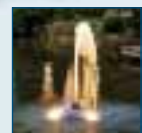
Accessories



Illumination set PondJet

This set supplies an atmospheric, illuminated fountain in the twilight hours and consists of:

- 3 LunAqua 10 spotlights,
 - 3 stainless steel holders,
 - 1 underwater transformer incl. special holder, 20 m cable
- Item no. 57083 (page 233)



LED-floating fountain illumination white

Item no. 42637 (page 229)



Application example: Floating fountain MIDI II 1.1 kW

Application example: Floating fountain MAXI II 4.0 kW

FOUNTAIN AGGREGATES MIDI II / MAXI II

Complete, ready-to-connect fountains in three different motor power ratings



- Models from 1.1 to 4.0 kW
- Four easy-to-change nozzle patterns with 3" standard thread
- Foamed float for extraordinary stability and noise reduction
- Stainless steel pump basket
- Bank fastening set included
- LunAqua illumination set optional

PRODUCT DETAILS



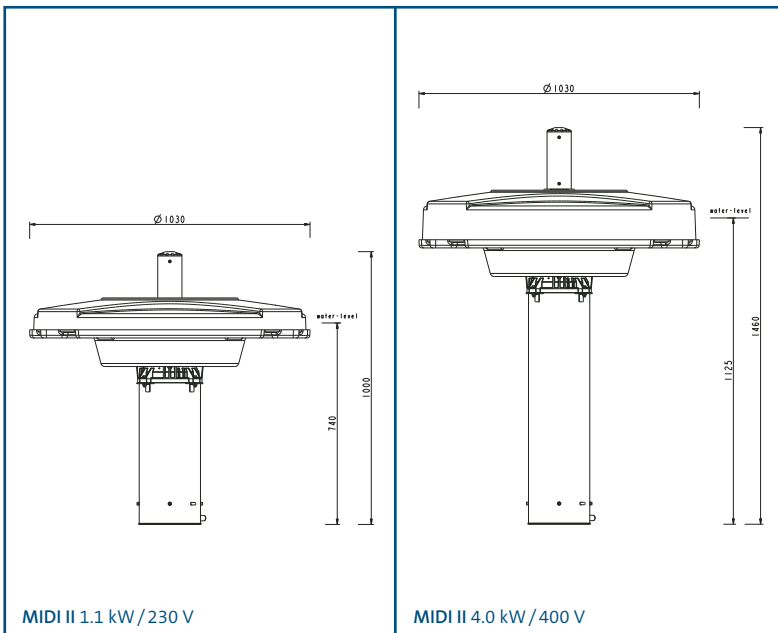
Earthed plug and control box

The 230 V version is delivered ready for operation with control box and earthed plug.



CEE connector + protection switch

The 400 V version is delivered ready-to-connect with 5-pole CEE plug and motor protection switch.



Extras

Top 3 product characteristics

- Easy to install
- Low-maintenance
- Appealing design

Recommendation

Two different motor power ratings with regulation-conformant earthed plugs (230 V) and motor circuit breaker or CEE plug (400 V) offer solutions for different bodies of water and conditions.

Optimized water pressure creates impressive heights for the four available nozzle patterns with 3" standard thread for fast changing.

The easy-to-install LunAqua illumination set provides impressive lighting of the water pattern with a height of up to 16.5 m.

TECHNICAL DATA

		MIDI II 1.1 kW / 230 V	MAXI II 4.0 kW / 400 V
Dimensions including nozzle (Ø x H)	mm	1030 x 1000	1030 x 1460
Motor power	kW	1.1	4.0
Flow rate, max.	l/h	22000	39000
Water depth, min.	m	1.00	1.25
Protection class		IP 68	
Rated current	A	7.3	9.6
Rated voltage (primary, secondary)		230 V / 50 Hz	400 V / 50 Hz
Net weight	kg	80.00	105.00
Guarantee* ^{P. 293}	Years	2	
Power cable length	m	50.00	
Item no.		50365	50371

*P. 293





Geyser Jet 30



Geyser Jet 30



High Jet 30



High Jet 30

FOUNTAIN ATTACHMENTS MIDI II / MAXI II

The floating fountains MIDI/MAXI shine day and night with their 4 nozzle patterns



TECHNICAL DATA

		Geyser Jet 30		High Jet 30	
Pump power		1.1 kW / 230 V	4 kW / 400 V	1,1 kW / 230 V	4 kW / 400 V
Fountain height (overall)	m	5.0	12.0	9.0	16.5
Fountain height (1 st tier)	m	–		–	
Fountain diameter	m	1.7	2.7	3.0	3.5
Guarantee* ^{P.293}	Years	2			
Item no.		50377		50375	





Grand-Vulkan 30



Grand-Vulkan 30



Trumpet Jet 30



Trumpet Jet 30

Extras

Recommendation:

These 3" (75 mm) fountain attachments can be ideally supplemented with the MIDI/MAXI floating fountains, see page 48/49. Combine the OASE fountain attachments with products from the OASE Illumination product range, see page 230–231!

TECHNICAL DATA



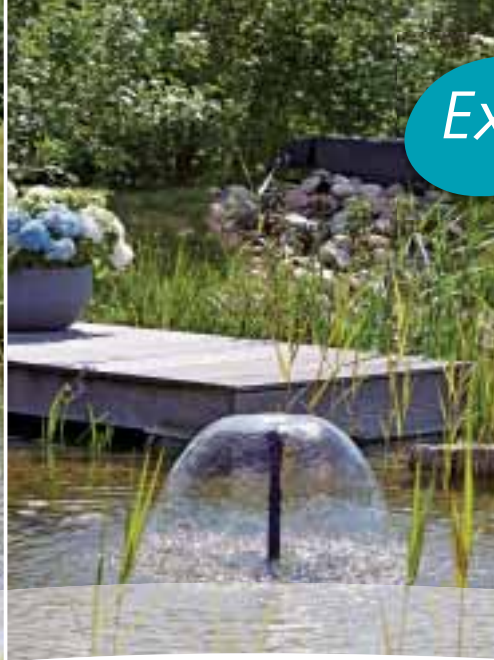
		Grand Vulkan 30		Trumpet Jet 30	
Pump power		1.1 kW / 230 V	4 kW / 400 V	1.1 kW / 230 V	4 kW / 400 V
Fountain height (overall)	m	3.0	7.0	5.0	9.5
Fountain height (1 st tier)	m	–		1.2	2.5
Fountain diameter	m	4.0	6.8	4.0	7.5
Guarantee* ^{P.293}	Years	2			
Item no.		50376		50378	

*P.293





Lava 20–5 K



Lava 36–10 K

Extras

Accessories

LunAqua 3 Set 1

The LunAqua 3 Set 1 from the versatile OASE Illumination product range is particularly recommended: An impressive complete set for atmospheric garden illumination, including nozzle holder.

Item no. 56903
(page 55)



Water arches over the nozzle like a glass bell. Then it harmoniously flows off in an arc shaped by an invisible hand.

LAVA NOZZLES

The magic of flowing harmony

TECHNICAL DATA

	 Lava 20–5 K		 Lava 36–10 K	
Connection fountain pump	mm	13		25
Connection fountain pump		½"		1"
Water-level dependent		No		
Material		Plastic		
	Ø cm	H cm	Ø cm	H cm
Aquarius Fountain Set Classic 750	20	–		
Aquarius Fountain Set Classic 1000	35	–		
Aquarius Fountain Set Classic 1500	45	–		
Aquarius Fountain Set Classic 2500	55	–		
Aquarius Fountain Set Classic 3500	60	–		
Aquarius Fountain Set Eco 5500			90°	–
Aquarius Fountain Set Eco 7500			90°	–
Aquarius Fountain Set Eco 9500			90°	–
Aquarius Universal Premium 3000			90°	–
Aquarius Universal Premium 4000			90°	–
Aquarius Universal Premium 5000			90°	–
Aquarius Universal Premium 6000			90°	–
Aquarius Universal Premium 9000			90°	–
Aquarius Universal Premium 12000			100°	–
Aquarius Solar 700	25	–		
Aquarius Solar 1500	40	–		
Product characteristics	• Especially for wind protected installations • Bell diameter is variably adjustable		• Especially for wind protected installations • Operation only with nozzle extension and regulator	
Item no.		50883		52318



Vulkan 31–1.5 K



Vulkan 37–2.5 K



Vulkan 43–3 Silver

VULKAN NOZZLES

Eruption of lively fascination

The water shoots powerfully upwards in fine jets. At the apex the jets dissolve into gentle drops and rain down in delicate tiers.

TECHNICAL DATA

	 Vulkan 31–1.5 K		 Vulkan 37–2.5 K		 Vulkan 43–3 Silver	
Connection fountain pump	mm	13	25	25	25	25
Connection fountain pump		½"	1"	1"	1"	1"
Water-level dependent	No					
Material	Plastic				Tombac	
	Ø cm	H cm	Ø cm	H cm	Ø cm	H cm
Aquarius Fountain Set Classic 750	25	45				
Aquarius Fountain Set Classic 1000	40	65				
Aquarius Fountain Set Classic 1500	60	110				
Aquarius Fountain Set Classic 2500	85	145				
Aquarius Fountain Set Classic 3500	100	155				
Aquarius Fountain Set Eco 5500			155	220		
Aquarius Fountain Set Eco 7500			240	275		
Aquarius Fountain Set Eco 9500			275	335		
Aquarius Universal Premium 3000			65	80	40	50
Aquarius Universal Premium 4000			85	100	45	60
Aquarius Universal Premium 5000			125	190	65	100
Aquarius Universal Premium 6000			130	200	70	110
Aquarius Universal Premium 9000			220	370	110	210
Aquarius Universal Premium 12000			250	450	135	225
Aquarius Universal Expert 21000					170	380
Aquarius Universal Expert 27000					200	400
Aquarius Universal Expert 40000					250	500
Aquarius Solar 1500	50	80				
PondJet Eco			220	300	140	220
Product characteristics	• 31-jet fountain • 3-tier • Jet Ø 1.5 mm		• 37-jet fountain • 3-tier, • Jet Ø 2.5 mm • Operation only with nozzle extension		• 43-jet fountain • 4-tier, • Jet Ø 3.0 mm • Variably adjustable	
Item no.	50940		52319		50766	



Schaumsprudler 22-5 K



Schaumsprudler 35-10 E



Schaumsprudler 55-15 E

SCHAUMSPRUDLER NOZZLES

The source of bubbling enjoyment

The water flows upward in a single powerful jet. The power of the pressure determines the height before the water foams downwards.

TECHNICAL DATA

						
	Schaumsprudler 22-5 K		Schaumsprudler 35-10 E		Schaumsprudler 55-15 E	
Connection fountain pump	mm		25		38	
Connection fountain pump	1/2"		1"		1 1/2"	
Water-level dependent	No					
Material	Plastic		Stainless steel			
	Ø cm	H cm	Ø cm	H cm	Ø cm	H cm
Aquarius Fountain Set Classic 1500	–	30				
Aquarius Fountain Set Classic 2500	–	45				
Aquarius Fountain Set Classic 3500	–	50				
Aquarius Fountain Set Eco 5500			–	80		
Aquarius Fountain Set Eco 7500			–	100		
Aquarius Fountain Set Eco 9500			–	150		
Aquarius Universal Premium 3000			–	50		
Aquarius Universal Premium 4000			–	60		
Aquarius Universal Premium 5000			–	80		
Aquarius Universal Premium 6000			–	90		
Aquarius Universal Premium 9000			–	180		
Aquarius Universal Premium 12000			–	220		
Aquarius Universal Expert 21000					–	170
Aquarius Universal Expert 27000					–	250
Aquarius Universal Expert 40000					–	340
Aquarius Solar 700						
Aquarius Solar 1500	–	40				
PondJet Eco			–	170		
Product characteristics	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Water-level independent foam effect nozzle • Installation above the water surface 					
Item no.	50982		50984		50987	



Extras

Accessories

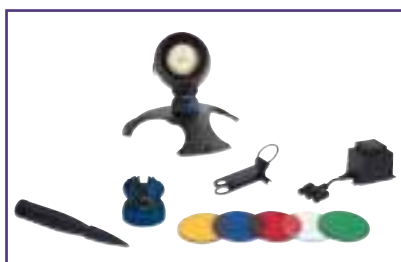
InScenio product range:
 Remote control of all electrical functions. With the InScenio FM-Master WLAN you can switch, regulate and dim with an app for smart phones or tablets.
 Item no. 40243 (page 236)



Telescopic nozzle extension TE 10 K with Lava 36–10 K

LUNAQUA 3 SET 1

- Consisting of a LunAqua 3 spotlight and either 1x ground stake, wall / floor bracket, spotlight base, nozzle bracket, coloured lens set
- Either pleasant white light or colour accents through use of the coloured lenses
- With spray water resistant transformer



TECHNICAL DATA

		LunAqua 3 Set 1
Dimensions (Ø x H)	mm	80 x 140
Rated voltage (primary, secondary)		230 V / 50 Hz, 12 V / AC
Power consumption – light fixture	W	20
Energy efficiency class – light fixture*1		B
Power consumption, set	W	25
Protection class		IP 68, IP 44 (power unit)
Cable length 12 V device	m	2.00 (power unit) + 5.00
Net weight	kg	1.82
Guarantee *P.293	Years	2
Lighting type		Halogen
Light flux	lm	300
Half peak angle	Degrees	10 – 40
Number of cable entries	Unit	1
Transformer		Yes
Safety transformer		20 UNITS
Item no.		56903

EXTENSIONS

- For variable extension of the nozzle height



TECHNICAL DATA

		Telescopic nozzle extension	
		TE 5 K	TE 10 K
Connection	mm	13	25
Connection		½"	1"
Length	mm	200 – 300	280 – 510
Product characteristics		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • For variable extension of the nozzle height. • Connection for mounting fountain attachments G-½ external thread (TE 5 K) and G-1 external thread (TE 10 K) • Telescope-like extension: 200 mm – 300 mm (TE 5 K) 280 mm – 510 mm (TE 10 K) 	
Item no.		54277	52270



*1 Additional instructions concerning the energy efficiency classes are provided on page 285

FILTER PUMPS & WATERCOURSE PUMPS

Filter pumps & watercourse pumps

- 58 Advisor – filter pumps & watercourse pumps
- 62 Filter pumps & watercourse pumps – comparison
- 64 AquaMax Eco Classic
- 66 AquaMax Eco Premium
- 68 AquaMax Eco Premium 12 V
- 70 AquaMax Eco Twin
- 72 AquaMax Eco Expert
- 74 AquaMax Eco Control / accessories
- 76 AquaMax Expert
- 78 AquaMax Eco Titanium
- 80 AquaMax Eco Gravity
- 82 AquaMax Dry



FILTER AND WATERCOURSE PUMPS: FULL POWER AHEAD – IN EVERY BODY OF WATER

Waterfalls and watercourses are not only small natural spectacles – moving water can do much more. The advantages are endless with the ingenious pumps from OASE.

Garden ponds are ideal habitats for a variety of plants and animals. Clear water is vital for these habitats, particularly due to the oxygen contained in the water. OASE pumps move all the water in the pond, ensuring

the required oxygen supply. Watercourses and waterfalls that simultaneously give your pond a more natural feel, as well as offer the best prerequisites for adding oxygen to the water. Consequently you should include them in your plans. The OASE filter and watercourse pumps feed the pond filters and supply them with water at the maximum level of efficiency in such a manner that they

*»Filter & watercourse pumps:
Full power ahead –
in every body of water!«*

AquaMax Eco Titanium

Strong & economical
for large gravity-fed
filter systems

Page 78

are then cleaned, removing coarse debris and pathogens. With clever supplemental functions on OASE pumps, such as the new AquaMax Eco Titanium 50000. The first gravity-fed filter pump in this performance class from OASE is perfect for large bodies of water, especially koi ponds. Powerful and energy-efficient, it pumps up to 47,000 litres of water per hour. The patented Seasonal

Flow Control (SFC) function intelligently regulates flow rate and pump head depending on the water temperature and thus enables additional cost savings of up to 30%. Your OASE stockist would be happy to advise you, and has the right pump for you in accordance with your pond size and your desires. We present our pumps to you in the following chapter, with a complete overview on pages 62–63.

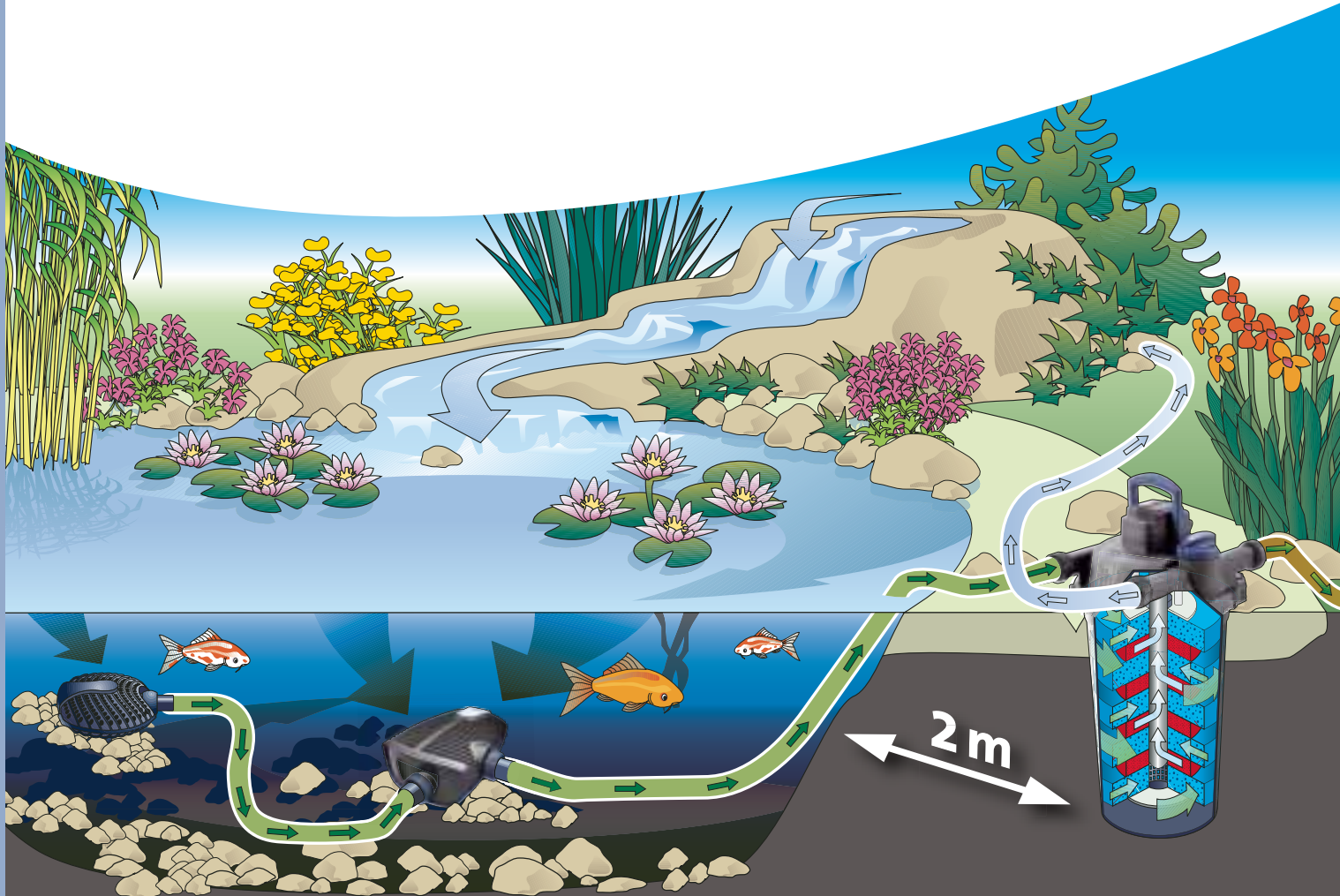


Additional information
in the **OASE app**
Available in the Apple Store
& Google Play Store

Filter and Watercourse pumps: A strong combination

A filter and watercourse pump must be designed in such a manner that it can pump a particularly high volume of water, plus the contaminants introduced into the pond through leaves, floating plants or animals, to a filter. The filter then takes over the cleaning of the water. The right selection of a powerful filter and pump combination is the key factor for the subsequent quality of water.

With the table on pages 62–63 you can select the right pump for your pond in a few steps. You will find the suitably matched filter, starting on page 84. OASE stockists would be pleased to help you select the filters as well as pumps that will supply your watercourse with the ideal water flow rate.



»Gentle on the environment –
economical for you!«



OASE products with the Eco Leaf

OASE products stand for fascination and the satisfaction of the water garden. This satisfaction can even be increased with the good feeling that you are using an energy efficient product. This is indicated by the OASE Eco Leaf.

If you save power, you are not only doing something good for the environment, you also enjoy the tangible benefit of saving money. OASE designates products that offer an »outstanding energy balance« with the Eco Leaf. For even better energy efficiency, we award the Eco Plus symbol.

For example, the AquaMax Eco Premium is one of our most economical, and at the same time most effective products. It is one of our new generation of filter and watercourse pumps that bear the Eco Leaf and that consume up to 20% less energy than their predecessors, as our tests substantiate. If environmentally conscious and sustainable behaviour is as natural for you as it is for us, look for the Eco Leaf. And save!

Learn more about the OASE Eco Offensive on pages 10–11.



FILTER & WATERCOURSE PUMPS

THE COMPLETELY REDESIGNED CLASSIC, IN ITS TOP FORM

AQUAMAX ECO CLASSIC The energy-efficient classic is the ideal introduction into the garden pond topic. The pumps supply watercourses and waterfalls and deliver pond water that needs to be cleaned, with coarse debris up to 8 mm in size, into the filter. The newest member of the product range: the even more powerful AquaMax Eco Classic 17500.

THE NEW ORIGINAL. AS ALWAYS. JUST BETTER.

AQUAMAX ECO PREMIUM The clever further development of the filter and watercourse pump now saves even more energy, at the same high flow rate. Its current design is also unique. For more effective filter performance, filter accessories can be connected on its second, patented inlet. The frost protection technology, which is also patented, guarantees protection against frost at temperatures to -20°C .

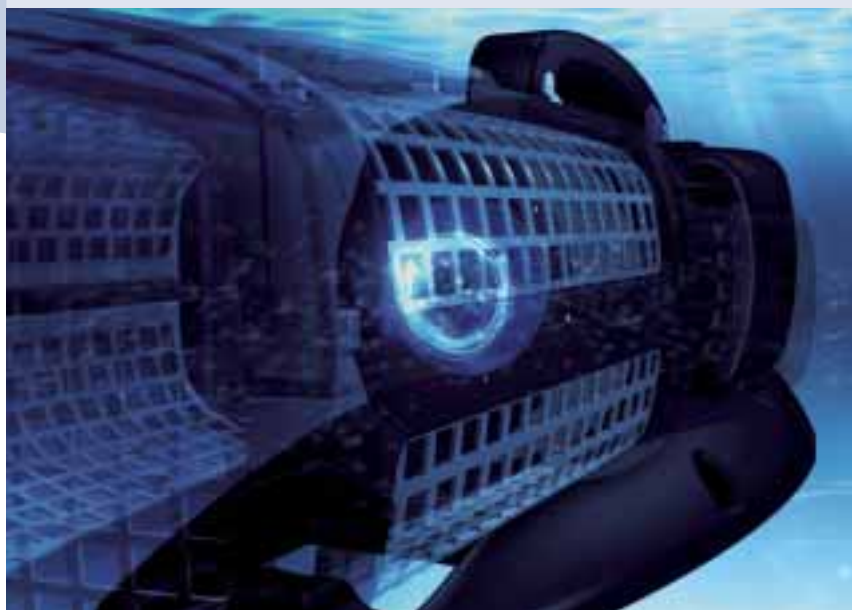
FOR CONVENIENT ADJUSTMENT

AQUAMAX ECO TWIN The delivery capacity of this unusually powerful pump series can be individually regulated with two motors – conveniently by remote control. Effectively matched to the filter activity, ensuring power consumption can be reduced. Here as well there is patented frost protection to -20°C .



Tip!

Easy, if you know how: The right combination of filter, pump and UVC clarifier for your garden pond or watercourse, essentially depends on the size of the pond, i.e. water volume, and fish stock. Use the tables on page 88–89 to determine the suitable products for you, step by step. Your OASE stockist will also be pleased to help you with the selection.



FILTER & WATERCOURSE PUMPS

INCREDIBLE POWER WITH HIGH ENERGY-EFFICIENCY

AQUAMAX ECO EXPERT At last, this extremely powerful pump designed for the most rigorous requirements can also save a lot of energy, thanks to its new motor! It offers full power in two capacity levels – 21000 and 26000 litres per hour, nevertheless it is extremely quiet.

AQUAMAX ECO CONTROL Discover the additional DMX-RDM control device, AquaMax Eco Control, with which you can conveniently read out and regulate the pump capacity. Wherever you want.

STRONG AND ECONOMICAL FOR LARGE GRAVITY-FED FILTER SYSTEMS

AQUAMAX ECO TITANIUM 50000 The new highlight among the OASE pond pumps, is perfect for large bodies of water, particularly with koi stock. Powerful and energy-efficient at the same time, it displaces up to 47000 litres per hour. It can be controlled via the innovative »AquaMax Eco Control«. The patented »Seasonal Flow Control« (SFC) intelligently regulates flow rate and delivery head. With SFC up to an additional 30% energy costs can be saved.

FOR GRAVITY FED FILTER SYSTEMS ON KOI PONDS AND SWIM PONDS

AQUAMAX ECO GRAVITY Thanks to gravity fed optimised technology this pump range is especially suited for the requirements of gravity fed filter systems. Pollutant particles up to 6 mm in size can be filtered out of the water through the high quality stainless steel filter basket. Patented frost protection to –20 °C.



Tip!

Experts on site: Would you like expert advice on site, in your garden or at your pond? The OASE Teichfreunde can help you! They are experienced pond owners and are trained regularly. The addresses are available at www.oase-teichfreund.de or via the OASE Hotline (+49) 05 41 – 9 33 99 98 00.

Filter and watercourse pumps – comparison

	Predecessor models	Max. flow rate (l/h)	Max. flow rate (l/min)	Max. head height (m)	Power consumption (W)	Rated voltage	Net weight (kg)	Power cable length (m)	
Filter pumps & watercourse pumps									
AquaMax Eco Classic 2500	AquaMax 2000	2400	40	2.00	40	220–240 V/50 Hz	1.90	10.00	
AquaMax Eco Classic 3500	AquaMax Eco 3500	3600	60	2.20	45	220–240 V/50 Hz	3.20	10.00	
AquaMax Eco Classic 5500	AquaMax Eco 5500	5300	88	2.80	60	220–240 V/50 Hz	3.20	10.00	
AquaMax Eco Classic 8500	AquaMax Eco 8500	8300	138	3.20	80	220–240 V/50 Hz	4.40	10.00	
AquaMax Eco Classic 11500	–	11000	183	3.30	100	220–240 V/50 Hz	5.00	10.00	
AquaMax Eco Classic 14500	–	13600	227	3.40	135	220–240 V/50 Hz	5.00	10.00	
AquaMax Eco Classic 17500	–	17400	290	3.70	170	220–240 V/50 Hz	5.00	10.00	
AquaMax Eco Premium 4000	AquaMax Eco CWS 4000	4000	66	3.30	35	220–240 V/50/60 Hz	5.00	10.00	
AquaMax Eco Premium 6000	AquaMax Eco CWS 6000	6000	100	3.70	45	220–240 V/50/60 Hz	5.00	10.00	
AquaMax Eco Premium 8000	AquaMax Eco CWS 8000	8000	133	4.10	60	220–240 V/50/60 Hz	5.30	10.00	
AquaMax Eco Premium 10000	–	10000	166	4.70	88	220–240 V/50/60 Hz	5.30	10.00	
AquaMax Eco Premium 12000	AquaMax Eco 12000	12000	200	5.00	110	220–240 V/50/60 Hz	5.40	10.00	
AquaMax Eco Premium 16000	AquaMax Eco 16000	15600	260	5.20	145	220–240 V/50/60 Hz	5.40	10.00	
AquaMax Eco Premium 20000	–	19500	325	5.40	180	220–240 V/50/60 Hz	5.70	10.00	
AquaMax Eco Premium 6000/12V	AquaMax Eco 6000/12V	6000	100	3.20	55	230 V/50 Hz/12V DC	8.70	2.50 + 8.00	
AquaMax Eco Premium 12000/12V	–	11400	190	3.20	100	230V/50 Hz/12V DC	10.60	2.50 + 8.00	
AquaMax Eco Twin 20000	Promax 20000	20000	335	4.50	198	220–240 V/50/60 Hz	11.00	10.00	
AquaMax Eco Twin 30000	Promax 30000	27000	450	5.20	320	220–240 V/50/60 Hz	11.00	10.00	
AquaMax Eco Expert 21000	–	21000	350	8.00	350	220–240 V/50/60 Hz	12.00	10.00	
AquaMax Eco Expert 26000	–	26000	433	8.50	440	220–240 V/50/60 Hz	12.00	10.00	
AquaMax Expert 20000	Profimax 20000	20000	333	8.00	450	220–240 V/50 Hz	13.90	10.00	
AquaMax Expert 30000	Profimax 30000	30000	500	8.50	650	220–240 V/50 Hz	13.90	10.00	
AquaMax Expert 40000	Profimax 40000	41000	683	10.00	1100	220–240 V/50 Hz	19.20	10.00	
AquaMax Eco Titanium 50000	–	48000	800	4.00	320	220–240 V/50/60 Hz	16.50	10.00	
AquaMax Eco Gravity 10000	Optimax 10000	10000	167	1.30	65	220–240 V/50 Hz	4.20	10.00	
AquaMax Eco Gravity 15000	Optimax 15000	15000	250	1.80	85	220–240 V/50 Hz	4.50	10.00	
AquaMax Eco Gravity 20000	Optimax 20000	18000	300	2.20	120	220–240 V/50 Hz	4.50	10.00	
AquaMax Dry 6000	–	6000	100	2.20	75	220–240 V/50 Hz	3.10	10.00	
AquaMax Dry 8000	–	7500	125	3.00	100	220–240 V/50 Hz	3.20	10.00	
AquaMax Dry 14000	–	13500	225	5.00	230	220–240 V/50 Hz	5.00	10.00	
AquaMax Dry 16000 GB-Version only!	–	15100	251	5.20	260	220–240 V/50 Hz	5.10	10.00	

* SM = OASE Synchronous Motor; AS = OASE Asynchronous Motor; SE = OASE Synchronous Electronic motor; EC = OASE EC-Motor; EFC = overheating control at dry-run/blocking



AquaMax Eco Classic (START)



AquaMax Eco Premium (PRO)
AquaMax Eco Premium 12V (PRO)



AquaMax Eco Twin (PRO)

Guarantee
(* Request Guarantee) # 299

Pressure-side connection mm (inches)

Can be dry-installed

Frost-proof to -20 °C

Suitable on the swim pond

Suitable in the swim pond

Motor type *1

Electronic adjustment

EFC

CE/VDE

Item no. (GB-Version)

Item no.

Catalogue page

	3	25 mm (1")			•		SM			•	51088	51086	64
	3 + 2	38 mm (1½")	•		•		SE		•	•	51094	51092	64
	3 + 2	38 mm (1½")	•		•		SE		•	•	51098	51096	64
	3 + 2	38 mm (1½")	•		•		SE		•	•	51100	51099	64
	3 + 2	50 mm (2")	•		•		SE		•	•	51103	51102	64
	3 + 2	50 mm (2")	•		•		SE		•	•	51109	51104	64
	3 + 2	50 mm (2")	•		•		SE		•	•	56710	56653	64
	3 + 2	50 mm (2")	•	•	•		EC	•	•	•	50735	50734	66
	3 + 2	50 mm (2")	•	•	•		EC	•	•	•	50739	50736	66
	3 + 2	50 mm (2")	•	•	•		EC	•	•	•	50741	50740	66
	3 + 2	50 mm (2")	•	•	•		EC	•	•	•	51085	51078	66
	3 + 2	50 mm (2")	•	•	•		EC	•	•	•	50743	50742	66
	3 + 2	50 mm (2")	•	•	•		EC	•	•	•	50746	50745	66
	3 + 2	50 mm (2")	•	•	•		EC	•	•	•	56409	56406	66
	3 + 2	50 mm (2")	•	•	•	•	EC		•	•	–	50730	68
	3 + 2	50 mm (2")	•	•	•	•	EC		•	•	–	50382	68
	3 + 2	50 mm (2")		•	•		EC	•	•	•	–	50708	70
	3 + 2	50 mm (2")		•	•		EC	•	•	•	–	50710	70
	3 + 2	50 mm (2")	•	•	•		EC	•	•	•	–	39916	72
	3 + 2	50 mm (2")	•	•	•		EC	•	•	•	–	39917	72
	3 + 2	50 mm (2")	•	•	•		AS	•		•	–	56873	76
	3 + 2	50 mm (2")	•	•	•		AS	•		•	–	56874	76
	3 + 2	50 mm (2")	•	•	•		AS	•		•	–	56875	76
	3 + 2	75 mm (3")	•		•		EC	•	•	•	–	39918	78
	3 + 2	50 mm (2")	•	•	•		SE		•	•	–	57091	80
	3 + 2	50 mm (2")	•	•	•		SE		•	•	–	57092	80
	3 + 2	50 mm (2")	•	•	•		SE		•	•	–	57093	80
	3 + 2	38 mm (1½")	•		•		AS	•		•	50396	50393	82
	3 + 2	38 mm (1½")	•		•		AS	•		•	50069	50066	82
	3 + 2	38 mm (1½")	•		•		AS	•		•	50070	50068	82
	3 + 2	38 mm (1½")	•		•	•	AS	•		•	50448	GB-Version only!	82



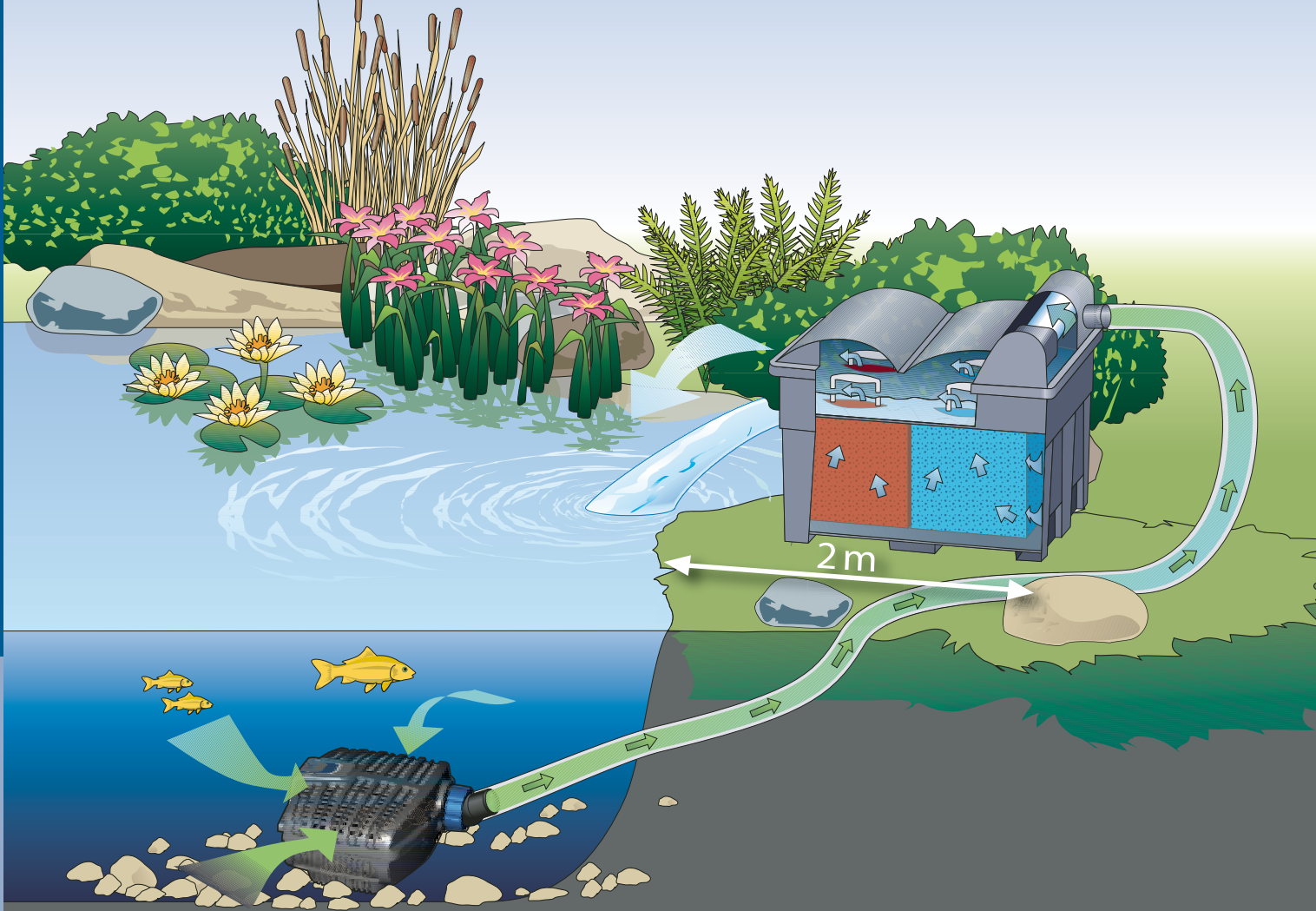
AquaMax Eco Expert (PRO)



AquaMax Eco Titanium (PRO)



AquaMax Eco Gravity (PRO)



Schematic diagram: Filter and watercourse pump AquaMax Eco Classic (START) in combination with an OASE flow-through filter, BioSmart (START)

AQUAMAX ECO CLASSIC *Eco*

The powerful classic in a completely new design

»Environmental Function Control«

The pumps switch off automatically in the event of dry run and prevents damage to the device.



- Completely redesigned: The classic - the entry level class of filter and watercourse pumps from OASE
- A totally new form: Thanks to organic design, it can be integrated in ponds and watercourses, almost invisibly
- Extremely economical: Thanks to its energy efficient motor, the »AquaMax Eco Classic saves power – and money – in operation
- Uncomprisingly reliable: With high cleaning force, it pumps pond water and coarse debris particles, up to 8 mm in size into a filter
- Suitable for use on swim ponds and bathing ponds (inserted in an exterior pump chamber)
- Included in the scope of delivery: Special hose adapter with threaded collar for different hose sizes

From AquaMax Eco Classic 3500

- »Environmental Function Control« (EFC by OASE) protects against dry run and blocking

PRODUCT DETAILS



Coarse debris displacement

The large-surface wrap-around strainer allows coarse debris particles like fish waste or dead plants up to 8 mm to pass through.



Special stepped hose adapter

Scope of delivery includes a stepped hose adapter with the sizes 1", 1¼" and 1½" and suitable stainless steel hose clamps. (For AquaMax Eco Classic 2500 ¾" – 1½")



Energy efficient motor

The efficient motor is particularly economical and effectively reduces running costs.

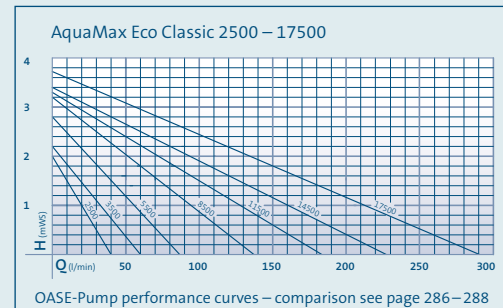
Extras

Top 3 product characteristics

- Top entry model with first-class price/performance ratio, in a new design
- Thanks to the energy efficient motor, the »AquaMax Eco Classic constantly saves power – and money
- Displacement of coarse particles up to 8 mm

Recommendation

Extend the service life of your pump and ensure lasting high performance with the special AquaActiv PumpClean cleaner (page 207).



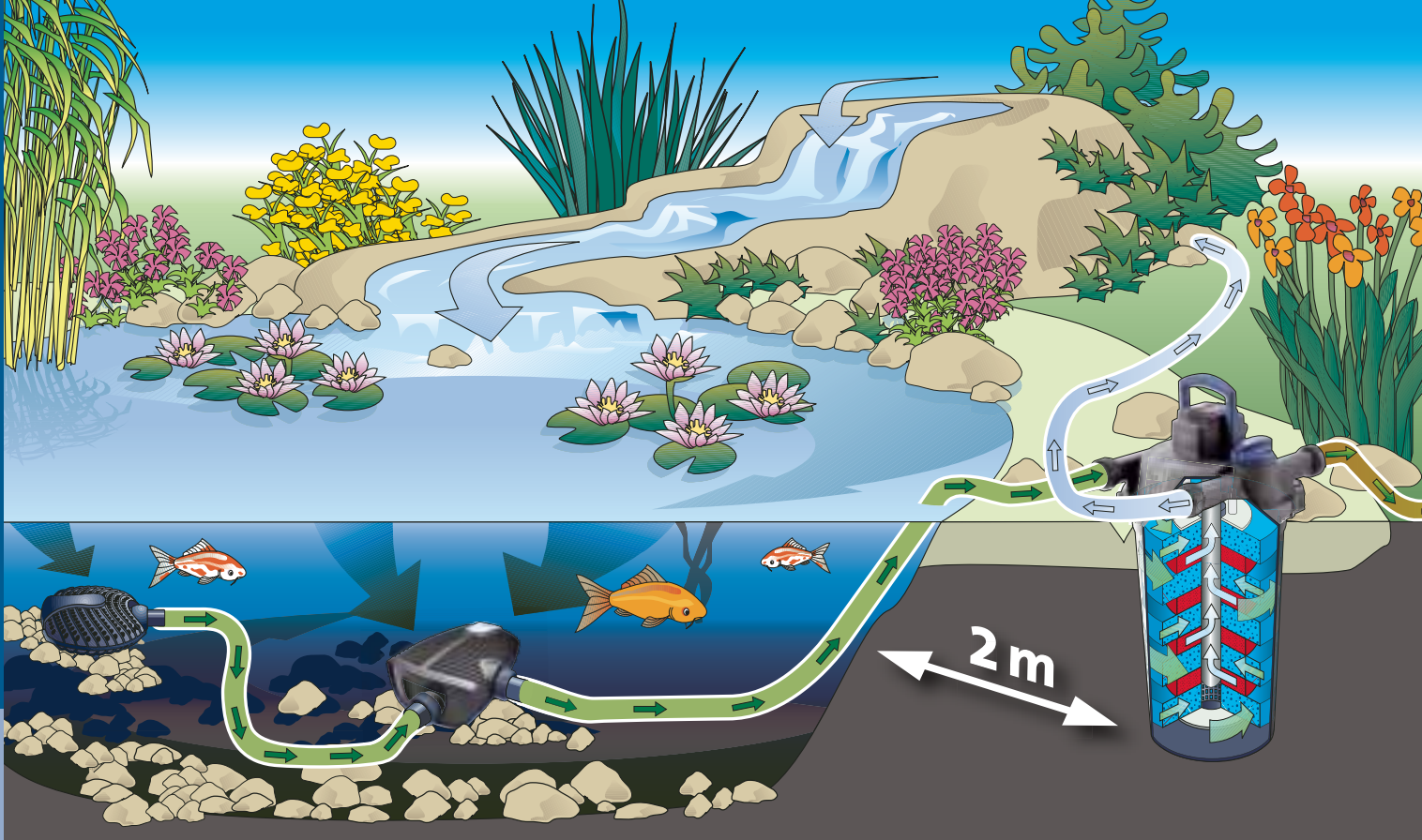
TECHNICAL DATA

Matching filters and filter systems starting on page 84

	AquaMax Eco Classic 2500	AquaMax Eco Classic 3500	AquaMax Eco Classic 5500	AquaMax Eco Classic 8500	AquaMax Eco Classic 11500	AquaMax Eco Classic 14500	AquaMax Eco Classic 17500
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm 190 x 175 x 100	280 x 230 x 130					
Rated voltage	220–240 V / 50 Hz						
Power consumption	W 40	45	60	80	100	135	170
Power cable length	m 10.00						
Net weight	kg 1.90	3.20		4.40		5.00	
Guarantee (+ request guarantee)*P.293	Years 3		3 + 2				
Max. flow rate	l/min 40	60	88	138	183	227	290
Max. flow rate	l/h 2400	3600	5300	8300	11000	13600	17400
Max. head height	m 2.00	2.20	2.80	3.20	3.30	3.40	3.70
Connection pressure-side	mm 25	38		50			
Connection pressure-side	1"	1½"		2"			
Connection suction-side	mm 25	38		50			
Connection suction-side	1"	1½"		2"			
Connection for hoses	mm 19/25/32/38	25/32/38					
Connection for hoses	¾", 1", 1¼", 1½"	1", 1¼", 1½"					
Filter intake surface	cm² 300	810					
Coarse debris displacement max.	mm 6	8					
Electronic adjustment	No						
Setup type	Underwater installation only	Can be setup underwater & dry					
Item no. (GB-Version)	51088	51094	51098	51100	51103	51109	56710
Item no.	51086	51092	51096	51099	51102	51104	56653



*1 Except AquaMax Eco Classic 2500



Schematic diagram: Filter and watercourse pump AquaMax Eco Premium (PRO) in combination with an OASE pressure filter FiltoClear (PRO)

AQUAMAX ECO PREMIUM ^{PLUS}

Efficient water movement in multiple pond zones



»Seasonal Flow Control«

The pumps adapt to the pond ecology throughout the year and support the pond biology through temperature dependant water circulation.

»Environmental Function Control«

The pumps switch off automatically in the event of dry run and prevents damage to the device.



- Outstanding energy balance: Reliable displacement using even less energy
- Supplemental, patented connection of optional filter accessories for debris supply from more distant pond zones
- Unique, patented frost protection: Consequently, the pump will not be damaged at temperatures as low as -20°C
- Flow rate can be mechanically and electronically adjusted with the optional accessories InScenio Dimmer or FM-Master
- Elegant design with clever operating elements
- Quiet for dry setup on swim ponds and bathing ponds
- Plant remains or fish waste to 11 mm in size are displaced
- »Environmental Function Control« (EFC by OASE) protects against dry run and blocking
- MADE IN GERMANY: Precise and reliable German engineering art at a high level of quality

From AquaMax Eco Premium 12000

- Patented »Seasonal Flow Control« for intelligent and environmentally-conscious regulation of flow rate and delivery head
- An additional 30% energy savings is possible with SFC switched on

PRODUCT DETAILS



Regulator + 2nd inlet

Second inlet allows for connection of a satellite filter or surface skimmer. The sliding function allows adjustment of skimmer or satellite filter capacity in 4 steps from 0 to 100%.



SFC switch

For AquaMax Eco Premium 12000 / 16000 / 20000. With the SFC function switched on, the pump automatically optimises and reduces flow rate and delivery head by up to 50%.

Extras

Top 3 product characteristics

- Outstanding energy efficiency and displacement capacity
- Simultaneous supply of debris through connection of filter accessories on the patented, second inlet
- Patented frost protection to -20°C

Accessories

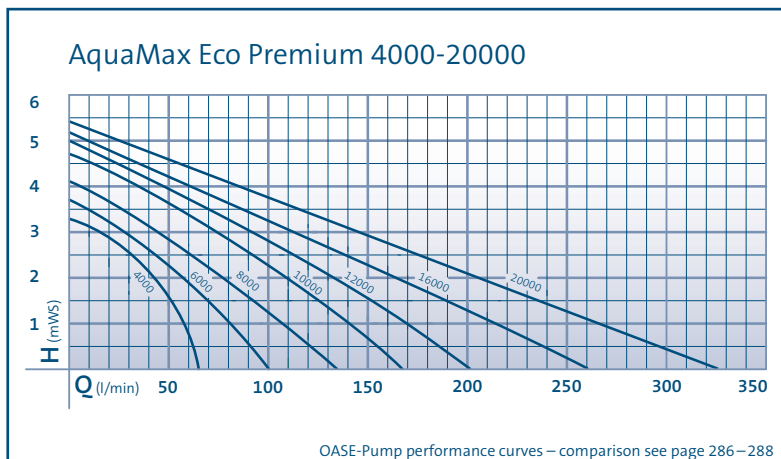
Satellite filter AquaMax Eco
Enables intake of polluted water at an additional point on the pond floor.
Item no. 57177 (page 75)



AquaSkim 20 Item no. 51236 (page 168)
AquaSkim 40 Item no. 56907 (page 168)
Skimmers for powerful suctioning of pond surfaces. Remove particles before they settle and impair the water quality.



InScenio Dimmer (up to 16000)
Item no. 51160 (page 237)
InScenio FM-Master 3 (up to 16000)
Item no. 36311/56473 (page 237)
InScenio FM-Profimaster (up to 20000)
Item no. 56886 (page 237)



TECHNICAL DATA

Matching filters and filter systems starting on page 84

	AquaMax Eco Premium 4000	AquaMax Eco Premium 6000	AquaMax Eco Premium 8000	AquaMax Eco Premium 10000	AquaMax Eco Premium 12000	AquaMax Eco Premium 16000	AquaMax Eco Premium 20000
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm 340 x 280 x 165						
Rated voltage	220–240 V / 50/60 Hz						
Power consumption	W 10–35	12–45	15–60	19–88	10–110	11–145	15–180
Power cable length	m 10.00						
Net weight	kg 5.30			5.40		5.70	
Guarantee (+ request guarantee)*P.293	Years 3 + 2						
Max. flow rate	l/min 66	100	133	166	200	260	325
Max. flow rate	l/h 4000	6000	8000	10000	12000	15600	19500
Max. head height	m 3.30	3.70	4.10	4.70	5.00	5.20	5.40
Connection pressure-side	mm 50						
Connection pressure-side	2"						
Connection suctions-side	mm 50						
Connection suctions-side	2"						
Connection for hoses	mm 25/32/38			25/32/38/50			
Connection for hoses	1", 1¼", 1½"			1", 1¼", 1½", 2"			
Filter intake surface	cm² 1000						
Coarse debris displacement max.	mm 10					11	
Electronic adjustment	Yes						
Setup type	Can be setup underwater & dry						
Item no. (GB-Version)	50735	50739	50741	51085	50743	50746	56409
Item no.	50734	50736	50740	51078	50742	50745	56406



*P.293
*1 Only AquaMax Eco Premium 12000/16000/20000



Schematic diagram: Filter and watercourse pump AquaMax Eco Premium 12 V (PRO) used in the swim pond in combination with an OASE-pressure filter FiltoClear (PRO)

AQUAMAX Eco PREMIUM 12 V ^{PLUS} Eco

Efficient water movement in multiple pond areas, now also in swim ponds



Innovation: »Environmental Function Control«

The pumps switch off automatically in the event of dry run and prevents damage to the device.

AquaMax Eco Premium 6000 / 12 V



PRO

- With safe 12 V technology perfect for implementation in swim ponds and bathing ponds
- Outstanding energy balance: Reliable displacement using even less energy
- Supplemental, patented connection of filter accessories for debris supply from more distant pond zones
- Unique, patented frost protection: Consequently, the pump will not be damaged at temperatures as low as -20°C
- Elegant design with clever operating elements
- Maximum convenience thanks to ergonomic and easily accessible handles
- Plant remains or fish waste to 11 mm in size are displaced
- »Environmental Function Control« (EFC by OASE) protects against dry run and blocking
- MADE IN GERMANY: Precise and reliable German engineering art at a high level of quality

PRODUCT DETAILS



Regulator + 2nd inlet

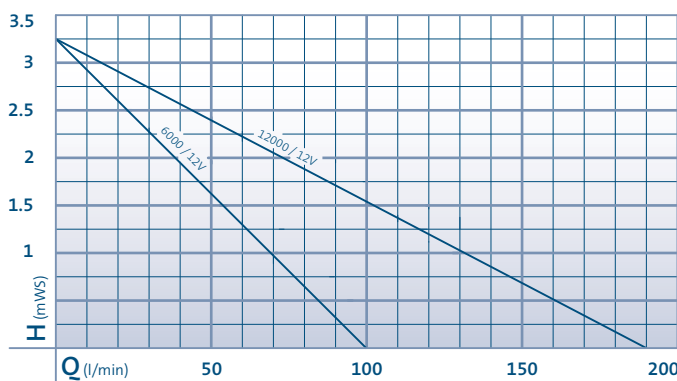
Second inlet allows for connection of a satellite filter or surface skimmer. The sliding function allows adjustment of skimmer or satellite filter capacity in 4 steps from 0 to 100%.



12 V power unit

For safety, low voltage transformer, suitable for swim ponds. Power unit must be setup at least 2 m from the pond.

AquaMax Eco Premium 6000 - 12000/12V



OASE-Pump performance curves – comparison see page 286–288

Extras

Top 3 product characteristics

- Outstanding energy efficiency and displacement capacity
- Perfect in swim ponds and bathing ponds thanks to safe 12-volt technology
- Simultaneous supply of debris through connection of filter accessories on the patented, second inlet

Recommendation

Extend the service life of your pump and ensure lasting high performance with the special AquaActiv PumpClean cleaner (page 207).

Accessories

Satellite filter AquaMax Eco

Enables intake of polluted water at an additional point on the pond floor.

Item no. 57177 (page 75)



AquaSkim 20 Item no. 51236 (page 170)

AquaSkim 40 Item no. 56907 (page 170)

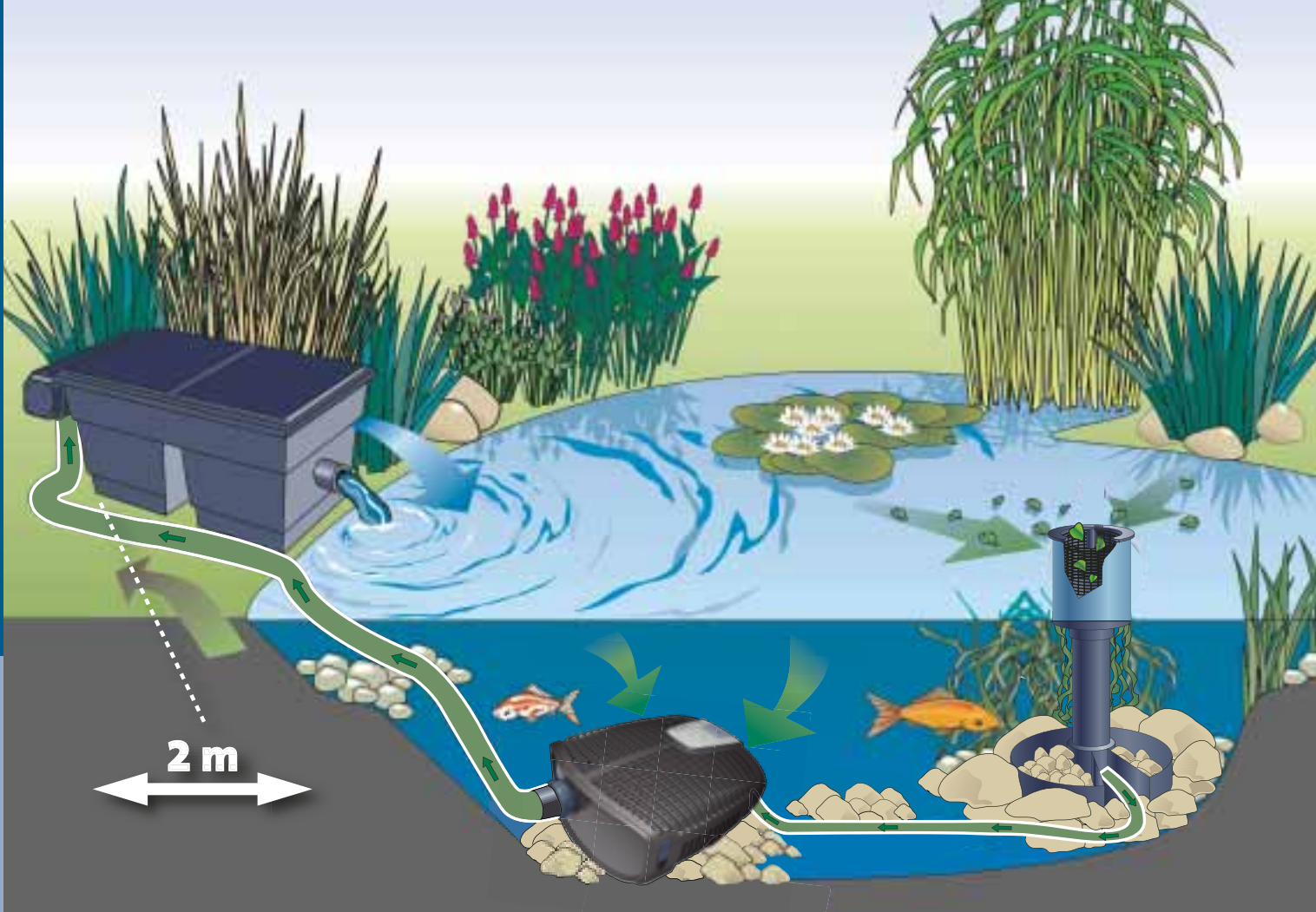
Skimmers for powerful suctioning of pond surfaces. Remove particles before they settle and impair the water quality.

TECHNICAL DATA

Matching filters and filter systems starting on page 84

		AquaMax Eco Premium 6000/12 V	AquaMax Eco Premium 12000/12 V
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	340 x 280 x 165	
Rated voltage (primary, secondary)		230 V / 50 Hz, 12 V / DC	
Power consumption	W	55	100
Cable length 12 V device	m	2.50 (power unit) + 8.00	
Net weight	kg	8.70	10.60
Guarantee (+ request guarantee)*P.293	Years	3 + 2	
Max. flow rate	l/min	100	190
Max. flow rate	l/h	6000	11400
Max. head height	m	3.20	
Connection pressure-side	mm	50	
Connection pressure-side		2"	
Connection suctions-side	mm	50	
Connection suctions-side		2"	
Connection for hoses	mm	25/32/38	25/32/38/50
Connection for hoses		1", 1¼", 1½"	1", 1¼", 1½", 2"
Filter intake surface	cm²	1000	
Coarse debris displacement max.	mm	10	11
Electronic adjustment		No	
Setup type		Can be setup underwater & dry	
Item no. (GB-Version)		-	
Item no.		50730	50382





Schematic diagram: Filter and watercourse pump AquaMax Eco Twin with an OASE flow through filter and additionally connected OASE skimmer AquaSkim 40

AQUAMAX Eco TWIN ^{PLUS} Eco

Particularly powerful with flexible capacity adaptation



Innovation: »Environmental Function Control«

The pumps switch off automatically in the event of dry run and prevents damage to the device.



- Particularly powerful filter pump with individually adjustable flow rate of the 2 motors via a remote control
- Reduced power consumption and effective adaptation of power to filter activity
- Minimal maintenance requirements thanks to large wrap around strainer
- Patented damper mechanism guarantees optimal delivery rates
- Coarse debris displacement of particles up to 11 mm in size
- In addition to pond floor filtration, simultaneous connection of a satellite filter or skimmer is also possible
- Unique, patented frost protection: Consequently, the pump will not be damaged at temperatures as low as -20 °C
- »Environmental Function Control« (EFC by OASE) protects against dry run and blocking
- Suitable for use on swim ponds and bathing ponds (inserted in an exterior pump chamber)

PRODUCT DETAILS



Controller with LED display

The motors can be separately switched on or off, or can be adjusted together via wireless remote control. Digital display of the respective capacity level.



»Intelligent« flap

The patented »intelligent« flap mechanism in the interior of the AquaMax Eco Twin guarantees optimal output even when only one pump is used.



Flexible regulation of the 2 motors

The different water intake functions can be switched and regulated individually. The following combinations are possible:

1. Pond floor filtration and satellite filter
2. Pond floor filtration and skimmer
3. Pure pond floor filtration

Extras

Top 3 product characteristics

- Flexible switching of the flow rate
- On/Off adjustable conveniently via remote control
- Patented frost protection to -20°C

Recommendation

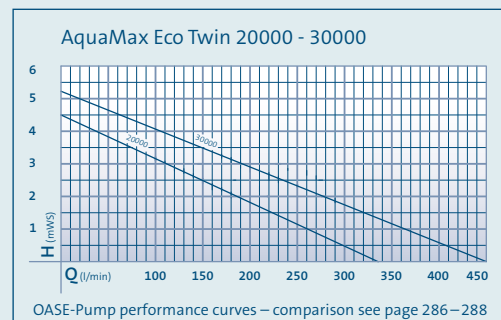
Depending on the debris input in the pond, you can decide from which point the water should be delivered into the filter. You can regulate or switch off the pond floor filtration by remote control, and concentrate only on the surface or pond edge. The pump is so effective.

Extend the service life of your pump and ensure lasting high performance with the special AquaActiv PumpClean cleaner (page 207).

TECHNICAL DATA

Matching filters and filter systems starting on page 84

		AquaMax Eco Twin 20000	AquaMax Eco Twin 30000
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	380 x 360 x 205	
Rated voltage		220–240 V / 50/60 Hz	
Power consumption	W	20 – 198	20 – 320
Power cable length	m	10.00	
Net weight	kg	11.00	
Guarantee (+ request guarantee)*P.293	Years	3 + 2	
Max. flow rate	l/min	335	450
Max. flow rate	l/h	20000	27000
Max. head height	m	4.50	5.20
Connection pressure-side	mm	50	
Connection pressure-side		2"	
Connection suction-side	mm	50	
Connection suction-side		2"	
Connection for hoses	mm	25 / 32 / 38 / 50	
Connection for hoses		1", 1¼", 1½", 2"	
Filter intake surface	cm²	1300	
Coarse debris displacement max.	mm	11	
Electronic adjustment		Yes	
Setup type		Underwater installation only	
Item no. (GB-Version)		–	
Item no.		50708	50710



Accessories

Satellite filter AquaMax Eco
Enables intake of polluted water at an additional point on the pond floor.
Item no. 57177 (page 75)

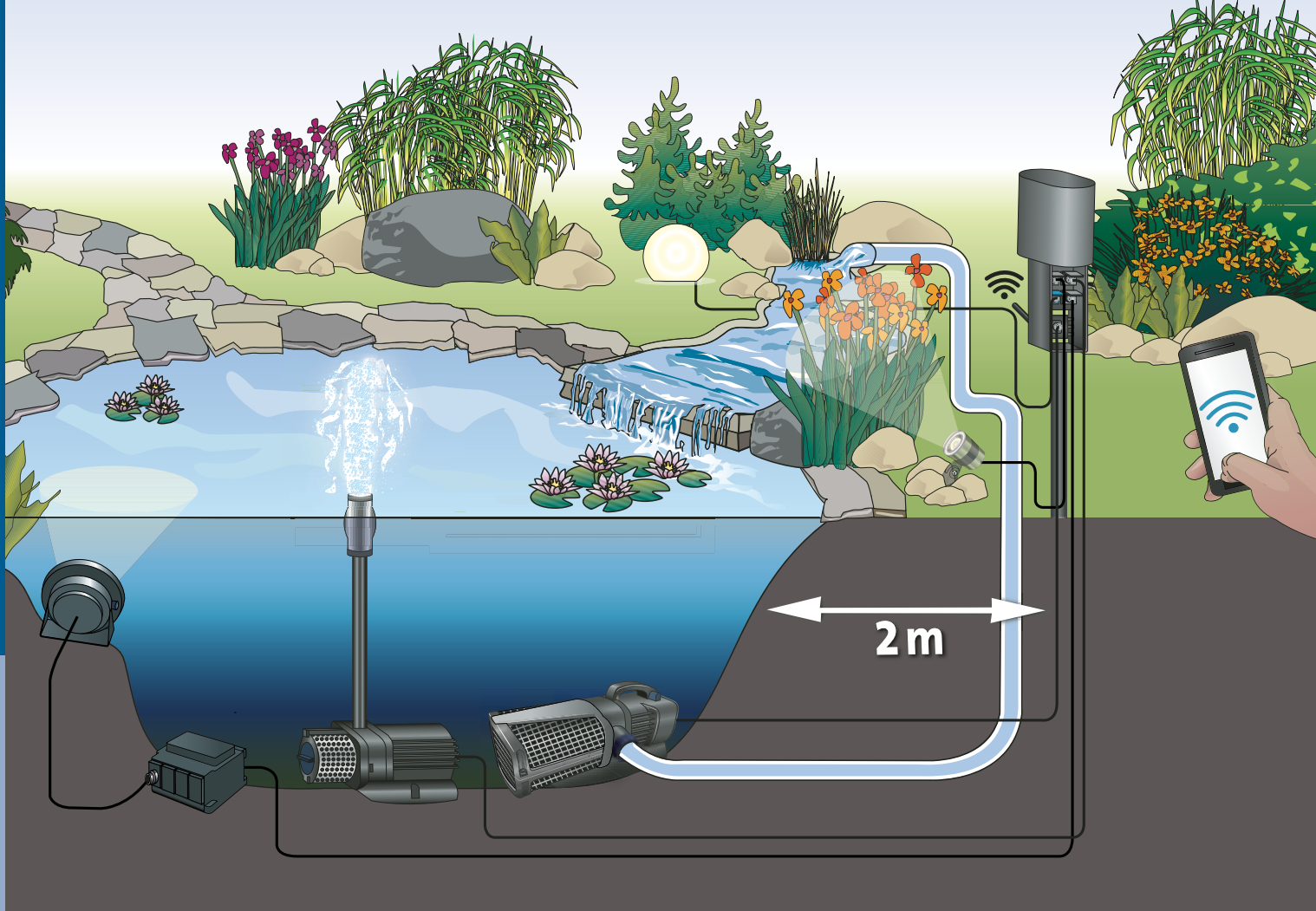


AquaSkim 40
Skimmers for powerful suctioning of pond surfaces. Remove particles before they settle and impair the water quality.
Item no. 56907 (page 170)



InScenio 230
Spray water resistant garden power outlet for year round use offers connection for up to 4 devices.
Item no. 55433 (page 239)





Schematic diagram: Filter and watercourse pump AquaMax Eco Expert in combination with OASE InScenio FM-Master WLAN

AQUAMAX ECO EXPERT ^{PLUS} Eco

The next generation of powerhouses – energy-efficient for rigorous requirements

»Seasonal Flow Control«

The pumps adapt to the pond ecology throughout the year and support the pond biology through temperature dependant water circulation.

Innovation: »Environmental Function Control«

The pumps switch off automatically in the event of dry run and prevents damage to the device.

- New, energy-efficient pump generation for extremely powerful and economic delivery capacity
- Perfect for use in demanding filter systems or for large watercourses and waterfalls
- Excellent efficiency and at the same time outstanding displacement of coarse debris down to 11 mm in size
- Robust and durable stainless steel housing for stability
- Unique, patented frost protection: Consequently, the pump will not be damaged at temperatures as low as -20 °C
- Protection against dry run and blocking through Environmental Function Control (EFC by OASE)
- Can be setup underwater & dry
- The pump is unusually quiet in operation; ideal for use in a pump chamber
- Patented »Seasonal Flow Control« for intelligent and environmentally-conscious regulation of flow rate and delivery head
- An additional 30% energy savings is possible with SFC switched on
- MADE IN GERMANY: Precise and reliable German engineering art at a high level of quality



PRO

PRODUCT DETAILS



Robust filter basket

Thanks to this robust stainless steel filter basket, coarse debris particles up to 11 mm in size are displaced with no problems.



Compact base

Integrated fixing holes in the base facilitate fixed installation on the pond floor, as needed.



Convenient operation

The ergonomic handle, aligned with the pump's centre of gravity facilitates for transport and installation. The switch for SFC function is practically positioned directly on the handle.



Connection for DMX-RDM control devices

Innovative, convenient and handy, the AquaMax Eco Expert pumps can be easily regulated and controlled by devices, such as the AquaMax Eco Control via a DMX-RDM connection.

TECHNICAL DATA

Matching filters and filter systems starting on page 84

		AquaMax Eco Expert	
		21000	26000
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	490 x 215 x 210	
Rated voltage		220–240 V / 50 / 60 Hz	
Power consumption	W	40 – 350	60 – 440
Power cable length	m	10.00	
Net weight	kg	12.00	
Guarantee (+ request guarantee)*P.293	Years	3 + 2	
Max. flow rate	l/min	350	433
Max. flow rate	l/h	21000	26000
Max. head height	m	8.00	8.50
Connection pressure-side	mm	50	
Connection pressure-side		2"	
Connection suction-side	mm	50	
Connection suction-side		2"	
Connection for hoses	mm	38/50	
Connection for hoses		1½", 2"	
Connection DMX-RDM		Yes	
Electronic adjustment		Yes	
Filter intake surface	cm²	1060	
Coarse debris displacement max.	mm	11	
Setup type		Can be setup underwater & dry	
Item no. (GB-Version)		–	
Item no.		39916	39917

*P.293



Extras

Top 3 product characteristics

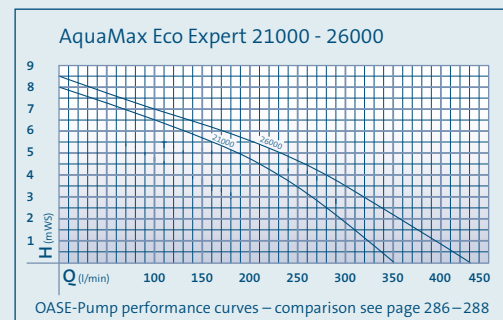
- High-performance powerhouse with low energy consumption offers significant energy savings
- Patented frost protection to -20°C
- With switchable SFC function, enabling an additional 30% savings in energy costs, depending on the water temperature

Recommendation

The energy-efficient and high-performance AquaMax Eco Expert is outstandingly suited for feeding large filter systems, as well as demanding watercourses and waterfalls.

Innovative controller and FM-Master WLAN with DMX-RDM interface for individual capacity regulation and query, as accessories.

Extend the service life of your pump and ensure lasting high performance with the special AquaActiv PumpClean cleaner (page 205).



Accessories

AquaMax Eco Control

With the clever DMX-RDM control device, AquaMax Eco Control, the capacity of the connected pumps can be simultaneously queried and regulated directly on the controller! Including illuminated display, without separate power supply!

Item no. 40247 (page 74)



InScenio FM-Master WLAN

This innovative garden power outlet can be controlled via smart phone or tablet. In addition to 4 power outlets with an integrated timer, it also has a DMX-RDM connection.

Item no. 40243 (page 236)

Item no. 40244 (page 236)





Extras

Top 3 product characteristics

- Clever DMX-RDM control device for AquaMax Eco Expert pumps.
- Clear read-out via illuminated two-line display
- Robust and protected for year-round use

Recommendation

Ideal combination with the AquaMax Eco Expert 21000 / 26000 pumps.

AQUAMAX ECO CONTROL

The clever DMX-RDM controlled device

- Innovative controller for AquaMax Eco Expert pumps
- For smart regulation and control
- With illuminated two-line display for easy read-out
- For year-round use, splash-proof IP 44
- With 10 m DMX-RDM cable for bi-directional communication
- With flexible fastening material for attachment directly on the pump, on a ground stake (included in the scope of delivery) and for wall installation
- For dimming: SFC status change: Query of power consumption, rotational speed and total runtime of the connected pumps
- A separate power supply is not required



TECHNICAL DATA

		AquaMax Eco Control
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	95 x 85 x 35
Rated voltage		-
Power consumption	W	<1
Power cable length	m	10
Net weight	kg	1.3
Guarantee*P.293	Years	3
Setup type		Dry installation only
Item no. (GB-Version)		-
Item no.		40247







AQUAMAX ACCESSORIES


TECHNICAL DATA

						" data-bbox="751 81 831 158"/>		
Net weight	kg	0.45	0.70	0.25	0.05	0.06	0.08	0.17
Connection pressure-side	mm	–	75	50	50	50	50	50
Connection pressure-side		–	3"	2"	2"	2"	2"	2"
Connection for hoses	mm	25/32/38	–	25/32/38	38	50	50/63	–
Connection for hoses		1", 1 1/4", 1 1/2"	–	1", 1 1/4", 1 1/2"	1 1/2"	2"	2", DA63	DA75, DA110
Item no.		57177	43329	17272	17064	17069	35577	35578

TECHNICAL DATA

					
Power cable length	m	3.00	5.00	10.00	20.00
Cable cross section	mm ²	0.34			
Rated voltage		–			
Protection class		IP 68			
Net weight	kg	0.30	0.40	0.70	1.10
Guarantee**P.293	Years	2			
Product characteristics		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Special cable suitable for underwater use for bi-directional communication between pumps and control devices • 2-core shielded cable with a female / male connection 			
Item no. (GB-Version)		–			
Item no.		12369	12371	12372	12373

TECHNICAL DATA

	Spare parts case
O-Ring PN 48 x 4 SH75	40 units
O-Ring NBR 330 x 8 SH35	5 units
Flat seal NBR 40 for discharge 70	20 units
O-ring Viton 32 x 4 SH70	40 units
O-ring NBR 60 x 2,5 SH70 A	20 units
Flat seal NBR 60 x 47 x 3 SH40	40 units
Threaded collar 1 1/2"	6 units
Stepped hose adapter 1 1/2" black	10 units
Spiral stepped hose adapter 1 1/2" black	5 units
Spiral stepped hose adapter 1 1/2" clear	5 units
Flat seal adapter 1 1/2"	40 units
Threaded collar 2"	4 units
Stepped hose adapter 2"	5 units
Stepped hose adapter 2"	6 units
Flat seal adapter 2" D 56.3 x 3	40 units
Threaded collar – ball joint	5 units
Threaded collar 2", ball joint	4 units
Flow through seal FiltoClear 3000 – 6000	15 units
Flow through seal FiltoClear 12000 – 30000	15 units
Item no.	57239





AQUAMAX EXPERT

Extreme performance for demanding large installations



- Excellent flow rates for sophisticated filter systems or large watercourses and waterfalls
- Displacement of coarse particles up to 8 mm
- Electronic adjustment via remote control with the InScenio FM-Profimaster
- Side 2" outlet for easier installation in large installations
- Long service life particularly at high capacities
- Ergonomic handle for safe transport
- Can be setup underwater & dry
- Unique, patented frost protection: Consequently, the pump will not be damaged at temperatures as low as -20°C
- Suitable for use on swim ponds and bathing ponds (inserted in an exterior pump chamber)

PRODUCT DETAILS



Robust filter basket

Thanks to this robust stainless steel filter basket, coarse debris particles up to 8 mm in size are displaced with no problems.



Compact base

Integrated fixing holes in the base facilitate fixed installation on the pond floor, as needed.



Side outlet

Side 2" outlet for easier installation in large systems.



Ergonomic handle

The ergonomic handle is aligned with the pump's centre of gravity facilitates transport and installation.

TECHNICAL DATA

Matching filters and filter systems starting on page 84

		AquaMax Expert 20000	AquaMax Expert 30000	AquaMax Expert 40000
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	420 x 240 x 260		461 x 258 x 293
Rated voltage		220–240 V / 50 Hz		
Power consumption	W	450	650	1100
Power cable length	m	10.00		
Net weight	kg	13.90		19.20
Guarantee (+ request guarantee)*P.293	Years	3 + 2		
Max. flow rate	l/min	333	500	683
Max. flow rate	l/h	20000	30000	41000
Max. head height	m	8.00	8.50	10.00
Connection pressure-side	mm	50		
Connection pressure-side		2"		
Connection suction-side	mm	50		63
Connection suction-side		2"		2½"
Connection for hoses	mm	38 / 50		
Connection for hoses		1½", 2"		
Filter intake surface	cm²	1320		1620
Coarse debris displacement max.	mm	8		
Electronic adjustment		Yes		
Setup type		Can be setup underwater & dry		
Item no. (GB-Version)		–		
Item no.		56873	56874	56875



Extras

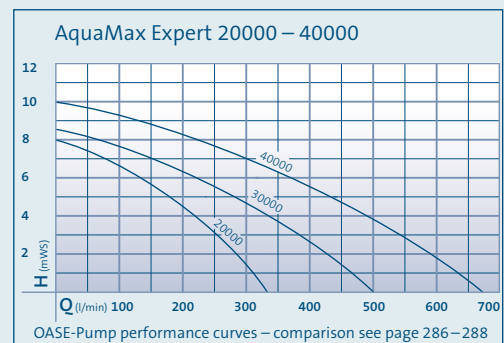
Top 3 product characteristics

- Powerful pumps for large installations
- Convenient electronic adjustment
- Patented frost protection to –20 °C

Recommendation

The powerful AquaMax Expert is best suited for supplying filter systems as well as for watercourses and waterfalls in larger installations.

Extend the service life of your pump and ensure lasting high performance with the special AquaActiv PumpClean cleaner (page 207).



Accessories

InScenio FM-Profimaster
Wireless remote control garden power outlet for electronic adjustment.
Item no. 56886 (page 237)





AQUAMAX Eco TITANIUM

Perfect for large gravity-fed filter systems on Koi ponds

»Seasonal Flow Control«

The pumps adapt to the pond ecology throughout the year and support the pond biology through temperature dependant water circulation.

Innovation: »Environmental Function Control«

The pumps switch off automatically in the event of dry run and prevents damage to the device.



PRO

- Innovative gravity filter pump for large bodies of water with koi stock
- With flow-optimised hydraulics it achieves an outstanding level of efficiency of over 50%
- With innovative AquaMax Eco Control for bi-directional control of the pump via 10 m DMX-RDM cable
- Protection against dry run and blocking through Environmental Function Control (EFC by OASE)
- Patented Seasonal Flow Control (SFC) for intelligent and environmentally-conscious regulation of flow rate and pump head
- An additional 30% energy savings is possible with SFC switched on
- Ideal for set-up in a pump chamber
- Can be setup underwater & dry
- Coarse debris displacement of particles to 6 mm in size
- Robust pump housing of cast stainless steel with large pedestal for secure placement
- Rotor shaft and bearings of high-quality SiC ceramics for optimal reliability and long service life
- Made In Germany: precise and reliable German engineering art at a high level of quality

PRODUCT DETAILS



Robust pump housing

Cast stainless steel enables achievement of sustainable above-average precision and energy-efficiency. The entire pump housing can be adjusted 90° upward.



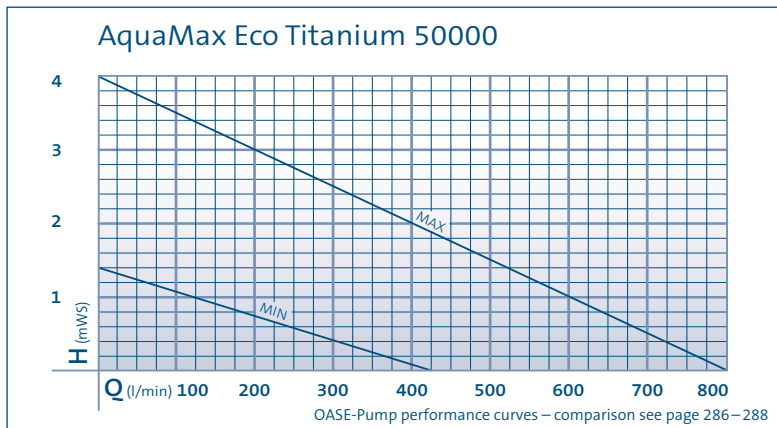
Stainless steel channel type impeller

The impeller is impressive through its extremely long service life. Even under continuous load, signs of wear cannot be detected.



Connection for DMX-RDM control devices

The pump can be controlled with innovation and convenience via control devices such as the AquaMax Eco Control (included in the scope of delivery).



TECHNICAL DATA

NEW

		AquaMax Eco Titanium 50000	
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	350 x 220 x 245	
Rated voltage		220–240 V / 50/60 Hz	
Power consumption	W	70 – 320	
Power cable length	m	10.00	
Net weight	kg	16.50	
Guarantee (+ request guarantee)*P.293	Years	3 + 2	
Max. flow rate	l/min	800	
Max. flow rate	l/h	48000	
Max. head height	m	4.00	
Connection pressure-side	mm	75	
Connection pressure-side		3"	
Connection suction-side	mm	75	
Connection suction-side		3"	
Coarse debris displacement max.	mm	6	
Electronic adjustment		Yes	
Setup type		Can be setup underwater & dry	
Item no. (GB-Version)		–	
Item no.		39918	



Extras

Top 3 product characteristics

- Powerful, energy-efficient powerhouse for large gravity-fed filter systems
- With the innovative AquaMax Eco Control for regulation and control included in the scope of delivery
- With the SFC function switched on, an additional 30% savings in energy costs, depending on the water temperature is possible

Recommendation

AquaMax Eco Titanium 50000 is outstandingly suited in this regard, e.g. through a drum filter, then cleaned water is energy-efficiently conveyed back into the pond, even over long distances.

The AquaMax Eco Control with an illuminated two-line display is equipped with a 10 m DMX/RDM cable. Enabling the pump to be conveniently dimmed, power consumption is displayed; as well as speed and total runtime.

Extend the service life of your pump and ensure lasting high performance with the special AquaActiv PumpClean cleaner.

Accessories

Safety grid AquaMax Eco Titanium

Optional pump guard adapter for the wet installation in a pump chamber – prevent inadvertent contact with the rotor by touching the suction intake.

Item no. 43329 (page 75)



Connecting cable DMX

Special cable suitable for underwater use for bi-directional communication between pumps and control devices.

Connecting cable DMX 3.0 m /01
Item no. 12369 (page 75)

Connecting cable DMX 5.0 m /01
Item no. 12371 (page 75)

Connecting cable DMX 10.0 m /01
Item no. 12372 (page 75)

Connecting cable DMX 20.0 m /01
Item no. 12373 (page 75)



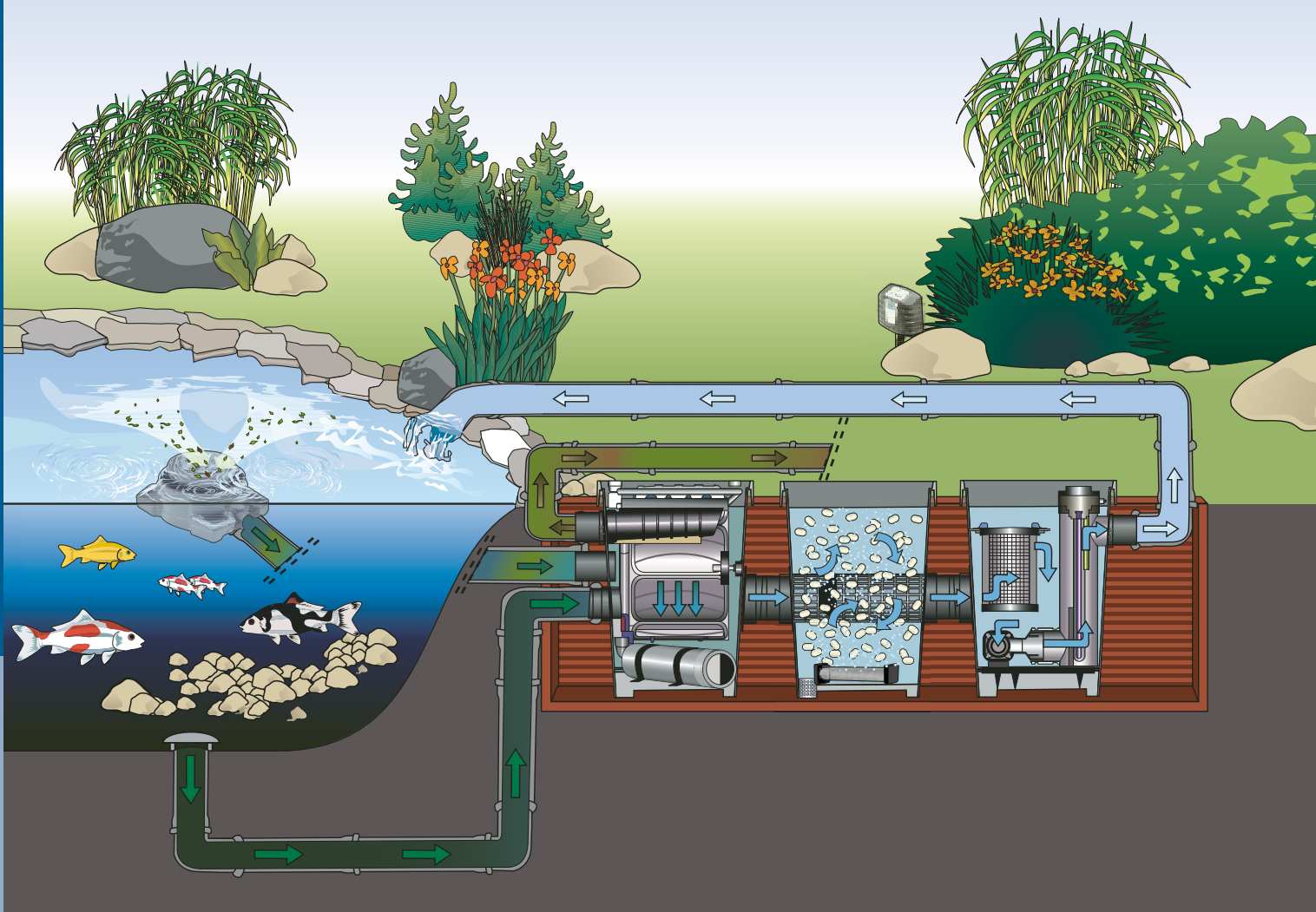
InScenio FM-Master WLAN

This innovative garden power outlet can be controlled via smart phone or tablet. In addition to 4 power outlets with an integrated timer, it also has a DMX-RDM connection.

Item no. 40243 (page 239)

Item no. 40244 (page 239)





Schematic diagram: Gravitation filter pump AquaMax Eco Gravity in combination with the OASE ProfiClear Premium module filters

AQUAMAX ECO GRAVITY

For gravity fed filter systems on koi ponds and swim ponds

»Environmental Function Control«

The pumps switch off automatically in the event of dry run and prevents damage to the device.



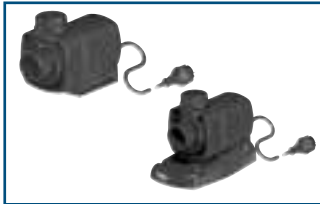
PRO

- Energy-efficient filter pump with strong and reliable delivery capacity for large bodies of water with intensive use
- Coarse pollutant displacement of particles up to 6 mm in size
- High stability thanks to the removable mounting base
- Can be setup underwater & dry
- Unique, patented frost protection: Consequently, the pump will not be damaged at temperatures as low as -20°C
- Included in the scope of delivery: Adapter set for hose (2"/DA 63) and pipe connection (DN 75/DN 110)
- »Environmental Function Control« (EFC by OASE) protects against dry run and blocking
- Suitable for use on swim ponds and bathing ponds (inserted in an exterior pump chamber)

PRODUCT DETAILS



Stainless steel pump guard
Thanks to this high quality, stainless steel filter basket coarse pollutant particles up to 6 mm in size are displaced with no problems.



Removable base
The removable base enables pump installation in confined spaces.



Adapter Set
The included adapter set enables connection of hoses (2"/DA 63) and pipes (DN 75/DN 110).

Extras

Top 3 product characteristics

- Perfectly matched to the requirements of gravitation filter systems
- High performance with minimal space requirements
- Patented frost protection to -20°C

Recommendation

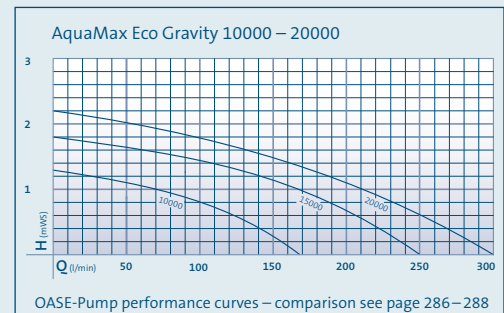
These powerful gravitation filter pumps are excellently suited for feeding larger filter systems. Ideal in combination with the OASE module filters ProfiClear Classic and ProfiClear Premium (page 124–131).

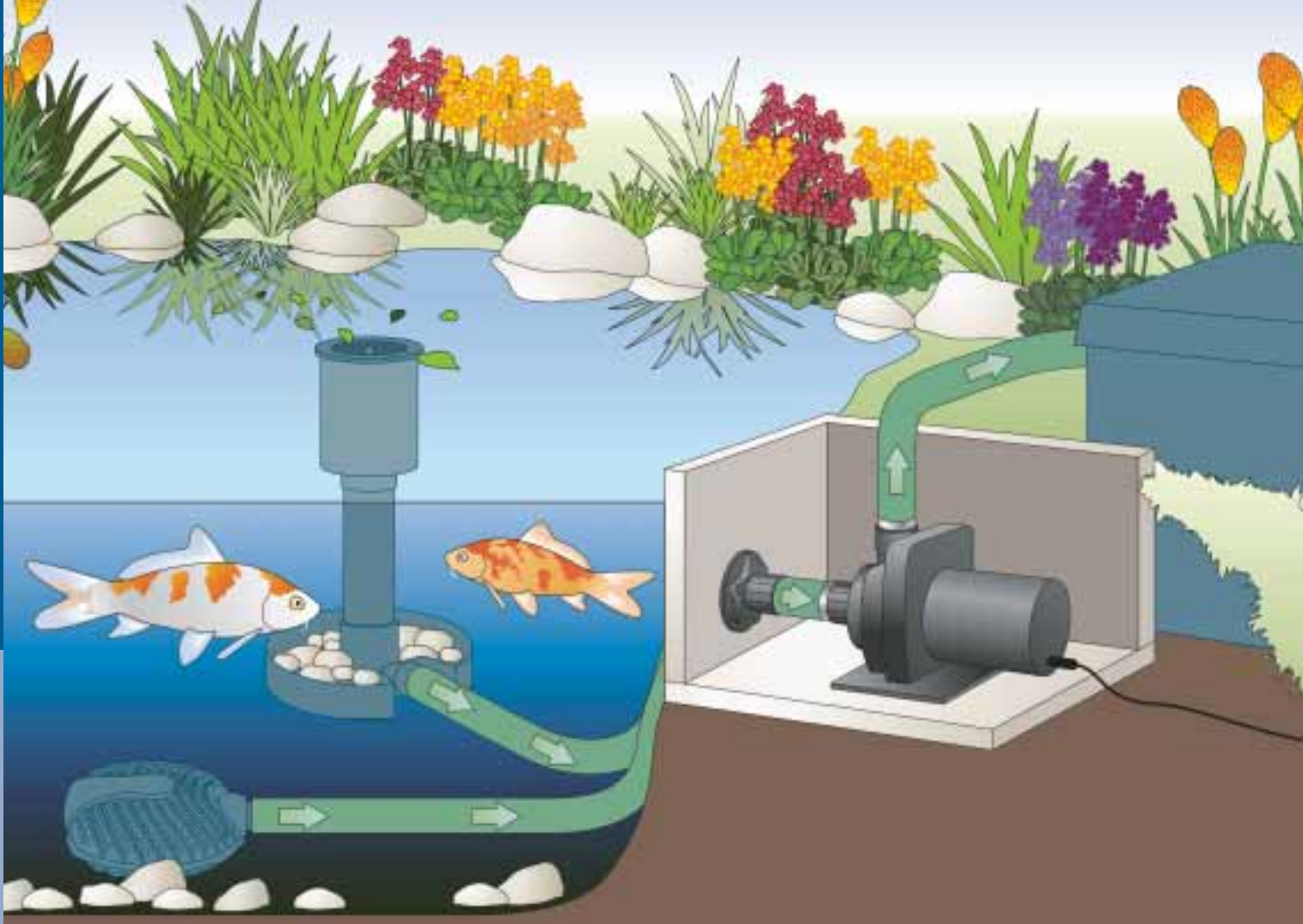
Extend the service life of your pump and ensure lasting high performance with the special AquaActiv PumpClean cleaner (page 207).

TECHNICAL DATA

Matching filters and filter systems starting on page 84

		AquaMax Eco Gravity	AquaMax Eco Gravity	AquaMax Eco Gravity
		10000	15000	20000
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	272 x 142 x 182		
Rated voltage		220–240 V / 50 Hz		
Power consumption	W	65	85	120
Power cable length	m	10.00		
Net weight	kg	4.20	4.50	
Guarantee (+ request guarantee)*P.293	Years	3 + 2		
Max. flow rate	l/min	167	250	300
Max. flow rate	l/h	10000	15000	18000
Max. head height	m	1.30	1.80	2.20
Connection pressure-side	mm	50		
Connection pressure-side		2"		
Connection suctions-side	mm	50		
Connection suctions-side		2"		
Connection for hoses	mm	50/63		
Connection for hoses		2", DA 63, DA 75, DA 110		
Filter intake surface	cm ²	200		
Coarse debris displacement max.	mm	6		
Electronic adjustment		No		
Setup type		Can be setup underwater & dry		
Item no. (GB-Version)		–		
Item no.		57091	57092	57093





Schematic diagram: Dry setup of the filter and watercourse pump AquaMax Dry 14000 (PRO) with concurrent operation of skimmer and satellite filter

AQUAMAX DRY

Especially designed for dry installation



- Powerful filter pump for installation in a dry, separate, pump chamber
- Extremely quiet motor operation
- Displaces coarse debris to 8 mm in size
- Extremely stable thanks to its solid base
- Included in the scope of delivery: 2 hose connections, as well as 2 stainless steel hose clamps
- Suitable for use on swim ponds and bathing ponds (inserted in an exterior pump chamber)

PRODUCT DETAILS



Coarse debris displacement

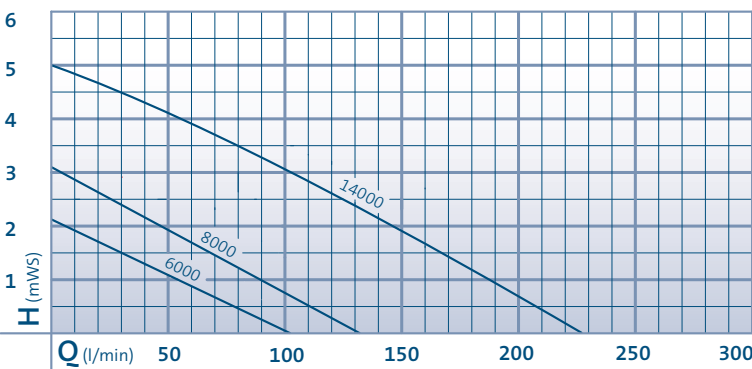
The pump displaces debris particles up to 8 mm in size, such as fish waste or dead plant remains.



Hose clamps

The stainless steel hose clamps are included in the scope of delivery.

AquaMax Dry 6000 – 14000



TECHNICAL DATA

Matching filters and filter systems starting on page 84

		AquaMax Dry 6000	AquaMax Dry 8000	AquaMax Dry 14000	AquaMax Dry 16000
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	200 x 150 x 150		210 x 150 x 170	
Rated voltage		220–240 V / 50 Hz			
Power consumption	W	75	100	230	260
Power cable length	m	10.00			
Net weight	kg	3.10	3.20	5.00	5.10
Guarantee (+ request guarantee)*P.293	Years	3 + 2			
Max. flow rate	l/min	100	125	225	251
Max. flow rate	l/h	6000	7500	13500	15100
Max. head height	m	2.20	3.00	5.00	5.20
Connection pressure-side	mm	38			
Connection pressure-side		1½"			
Connection suction-side	mm	38			
Connection suction-side		1½"			
Connection for hoses	mm	25 / 32 / 38			
Connection for hoses		1", 1¼", 1½"			
Coarse debris displacement max.	mm	8			
Electronic adjustment		Yes			
Setup type		Dry installation only			
Item no. (GB-Version)		50396	50069	50070	50448
Item no.		50393	50066	50068	GB-Version only!



Extras

Top 3 product characteristics

- Quiet pump, especially for dry setup
- Extremely stable thanks to its solid base
- Electronically adjustable with the OASE InScenio FM-Master 3

Recommendation

The AquaMax Dry should be setup below the water level in the separate pump chamber. Consequently, a great advantage of the dry setup is the extremely safe use, particularly for swim ponds and bathing ponds. In addition the pump is easily accessible for maintenance purposes. Optionally, the use of slide valves is recommended. For effective displacement of polluted water, particularly with the AquaMax Dry 14000, we recommend connection of a satellite filter or skimmer, in combination with a Y-distributor.

Extend the service life of your pump and ensure lasting high performance with the special AquaActiv PumpClean cleaner (page 207).

Accessories

Satellite filter AquaMax Eco

Enables intake of polluted water at an additional point on the pond floor.

Item no. 57177 (page 75)



AquaSkim 20 (page 170)

Item no. 51236

AquaSkim 40 (page 170)

Item no. 56907

Skimmers for powerful suctioning of pond surfaces. Remove particles before they settle and impair the water quality.



InScenio Dimmer

Item no. 51160 (page 239)



InScenio FM-Master 3

Wireless remote control garden power outlet for electronic adjustment.

Item no. 36311 (page 238)

Y-distributor 1½"

Water distributor with 1 inlet and 2 outlets. Both outlets are individually adjustable. Operate underwater only!

Item no. 56668 (page 263)



FILTERS, UVC & AERATION

Filter

- 86 Filter systems
- 88 Filter comparison
- 90 Advisor – pressure filters
- 92 Underwater filters
- 96 Pressure filters
- 102 Advisor – flow-through filters
- 104 Flow-through filters

Modular flow-through filters

- 120 Modular flow-through filters
- 122 ProfiClear: Pump-fed principle
- 123 ProfiClear: Gravity-fed principle
- 124 ProfiClear Classic
- 126 ProfiClear Premium
- 132 ProfiClear Premium Compact

UVC clarifiers / aerators

- 140 Advisor – UVC clarifiers
- 142 UVC clarifiers
- 152 Advisor – pond aerators
- 154 Pond aerators
- 160 Aerating aggregate



INTELLIGENT PRODUCTS AND HOLISTIC SYSTEMS: YOUR EXPERTS FOR CLEAR WATER

Many garden owners simply want to enjoy their pond, appreciating their individual design or discovering new ideas. Ideally without a lot of work. No problem, OASE offers clever products and intelligent systems that either facilitate the work or do it for you. Whether you prefer a garden pond with fish, a larger koi pond or even a swim pond – the water will be clear, and will remain clear! In

this regard, OASE even give you a Clear Water Guarantee ^{*(p. 298)}. From filters, UVC clarifiers and aerators, you can choose what perfectly suits your pond. For very small ponds or planter boxes the underwater filters (page 92) with multiple functions are ideal. Pressure filters (page 96) have proven themselves as specialists for small to medium-size ponds, with and without watercourses. The



»Discover everything – ideally together!«

**ProfiClear
Premium Compact**

Compact and powerful:
the drum filter unit
for smaller ponds

Page 132

high requirements that medium sized to large ponds and koi ponds impose on the performance of a filter are satisfied by the OASE flow-through filters (page 104). The filters are perfectly supplemented by effective UVC clarifiers and reliable pond aerators. As a complete set or perfectly matched custom combination, these components guarantee clear water.*P. 298

Now discover the new high-performance filter for bodies of water up to 140 m³, the successor of the successful BioTec ScreenMatic. It has significantly increased the functions, capacity and service life. The BioTec ScreenMatic² the intelligent system is impressive in every aspect with an excellent result at a reasonable price for this performance class. Experience it on page 114.

Filter systems from OASE: Clear water guaranteed* P.292

Every garden owner has their own idea of how they would like to design their garden with water. Consequently, every body of water has its very individual requirements on a filter system. Whether large or small, with or without fish stock – the perfectly matched products from OASE make it easy for you to find the right solution.

A filter system consists of:

- a filter pump to feed the filter
- a pond filter that ensures biological / mechanical cleaning, and
- a UVC clarifier to eliminate suspended algae and reduce pathogens.

Whether an underwater filter, pressure filter, flow-through filter, or a module filter is used depends on factors such as; pond type, pond volume and fish stock.

Depending on the type of the body of water, its size and depending on fish stock, you can select the appropriate underwater filter, pressure filter, flow through filter, or module filter. If the filter must perform multiple functions, such as feeding a watercourse or serving as part of a fountain system, we recommend that you include these functions in your planning. When the fish stock increases, you should also consider increased performance of the filter. The higher the nutrient input due to more fish in the pond, the more capacity the filter should have.

The most important prerequisite for selecting the suitable filter system is the correct determination of the quantity of water in the pond (= pond volume): **Pond volume in m³ = length x width x depth / 2 (for rectangular pools only L x W x T)**

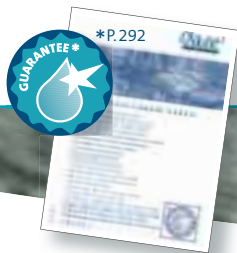
Example: 3 m x 4 m x 1 m / 2 = 6 m³
equals 6000 litres



Tip!

Filter systems with **Clear Water Guarantee*** P. 292
For every body of water – from a garden pond with or without fish, ecological biotope or water pool in a modern design – at OASE there is an ideal filter. With Clear Water Guarantee! More information is provided on page 292 or at:

www.oase-livingwater.com



Selection made easy:

After working out the pond volume, you will find the filter components that are perfectly matched to your body of water.

Depending on volume, the rotary selection chart specially developed by OASE shows you a suitable filter pump in combination with a recommendation for a filter and a UVC clarifier.

Support is provided by your personal OASE stockist, who you can find at www.oase-livingwater/haendler.



OASE FILTER SYSTEMS AT A GLANCE

This brief overview shows you the four filter categories and briefly explains the main features of the respective system.

UNDERWATER FILTERS (page 94)

With the OASE underwater filters you create a beautiful feature even where space is at a minimum.

Suitable for:

- Decorative pools such as galvanised troughs or wine barrels
- Pre fabricated pools up to 5000 litres
- Small ponds
- As supplemental filter element with fountain



Filtral UVC 5000 (START) Filtral UVC 2500 (START)

PRESSURE FILTERS (from page 96)

Pressure filters are suitable for small and medium-sized ponds. If needed, the water can be routed to higher positioned watercourses because the pump pressure remains intact through the filter.

Suitable for:

- Medium-sized ponds up to 30 m³
- Direct infeed of watercourses or fountains
- Architectural pools without visible technology



BioPress Set 6000 (START) FiltoClear Set 12000 (PRO)

FLOW-THROUGH FILTERS (from page 104)

Flow-through filters are used for medium-sized to large ponds or koi ponds. They stand above the water surface at the edge of the pond or above a watercourse. Thus, the water flows back into the pond via gravity.

Suitable for:

- Larger ponds up to 140 m³
- Ponds with fish stock
- High circulation capacities



BioTec ScreenMatic² Set 60000



BioSmart Set 5000 (START) FiltoMatic CWS Set 7000 (PRO)

MODULAR FLOW-THROUGH FILTERS (from page 122)

Large natural ponds or swim ponds with or without koi – these modular systems remain flexible at all times.

Suitable for:

- Large ponds, swim ponds, koi ponds and lakes



ProfiClear Premium

Filter comparison

Important note

When planning a new pond with koi stock, please ensure a minimum pond size of 5 m³!



Ponds with plants, without fish stock



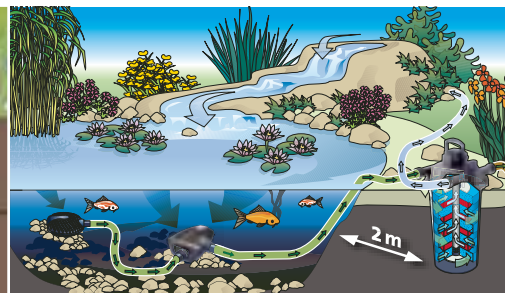
Ponds with plants and fish stock up to 1 kg / 1000 l (no koi)



Ponds with plants and fish stock up to 1–2 kg / 1000 l (koi ponds)



Underwater filter Filtral UVC



Pressure filter FilitoClear Set

Sets	Underwater filter	UVC power	Filter pump & watercourse pump	+ Aerators (accessories)	Suitable for pond volume in m ³			Item no.	Item no. (GB-Version)
Table explanations: In the marked rows you will find the complete filter sets. The other groupings are additional possible combinations for different requirements and pond sizes.									
Filtral UVC 3000*	(Filter integrated)	7 W (UVC integrated)	(pump integrated)	–	3.0	1.5	–	–	51232
Filtral UVC 6000*	(Filter integrated)	9 W (UVC integrated)	(pump integrated)	–	6.0	3.0	–	–	51233
Filtral UVC 9000*	(Filter integrated)	11 W (UVC integrated)	(pump integrated)	–	9.0	4.5	–	–	51235
Filtral UVC 2500	(Filter integrated)	7 W (UVC integrated)	(pump integrated)	–	2.5	1.3	–	50446	–
Filtral UVC 5000	(Filter integrated)	11 W (UVC integrated)	(pump integrated)	–	5.0	2.5	–	57379	–

* Exclusively available in GB!

Clear Water Guarantee**²⁹² as specified by Secchi, to a visual depth of 1 m.

Sets	Pressure filter	UVC power	Filter pump & watercourse pump	+ Aerators (accessories)	Suitable for pond volume in m ³			Item no.	Item no. (GB-Version)
Table explanations: In the marked rows you will find the complete filter sets. The other groupings are additional possible combinations for different requirements and pond sizes.									
BioPress									
Set 4000	BioPress 4000	7 W (UVC integrated)	FP 1500	–	4	2	1	50499	50504
Set 6000	BioPress 6000	9 W (UVC integrated)	FP 2500	–	6	3	1.5	50453	50454
Set 10000	BioPress 10000	14 W (UVC integrated)	FP 3500	–	10	5	2.5	50455	50457

The following were considered for the BioPress Sets: 5 m 1" hose and a delivery head of max. 0.5 m

FilitoClear									
	FilitoClear 3000	9 W (UVC integrated)	AquaMax Eco Classic 2500	–	1.5	0.75	–		
				+ OxyTex Set 500	1.7	1	–		
Set 3000	FilitoClear 3000	9 W (UVC integrated)	AquaMax Eco Premium 4000	–	3	1.5	–	50864	50869
				+ OxyTex Set 500	3.5	1.8	–		
	FilitoClear 6000	11 W (UVC integrated)	AquaMax Eco Premium 4000	–	4	2	–		
				+ OxyTex Set 500	4.5	2.5	–		
Set 6000	FilitoClear 6000	11 W (UVC integrated)	AquaMax Eco Premium 6000	–	6	3	–	50867	50871
				+ OxyTex Set 500	7	3.5	–		
	FilitoClear 12000	18 W (UVC integrated)	AquaMax Eco Premium 4000	–	6	3	1.5		
				+ OxyTex Set 1000	7	3.5	1.5		
	FilitoClear 12000	18 W (UVC integrated)	AquaMax Eco Premium 6000	–	8	4	2		
				+ OxyTex Set 1000	10	5	2.5		
Set 12000	FilitoClear 12000	18 W (UVC integrated)	AquaMax Eco Premium 8000	–	12	6	3	51250	51252
				+ OxyTex Set 1000	14	7	3.5		
	FilitoClear 16000	24 W (UVC integrated)	AquaMax Eco Premium 6000	–	9	5	2.5		
				+ OxyTex Set 1000	10	5	2.5		
	FilitoClear 16000	24 W (UVC integrated)	AquaMax Eco Premium 8000	–	12	6	3		
				+ OxyTex Set 1000	15	8	4		
Set 16000	FilitoClear 16000	24 W (UVC integrated)	AquaMax Eco Premium 10000	–	16	8	4	51253	51254
				+ OxyTex Set 1000	19	9.5	5		
	FilitoClear 20000	36 W (UVC integrated)	AquaMax Eco Premium 10000	–	18	9	4.5		
				+ OxyTex Set 2000	22	11	5.5		
Set 20000	FilitoClear 20000	36 W (UVC integrated)	AquaMax Eco Premium 12000	–	20	10	5	50877	50881
				+ OxyTex Set 2000	25	12.5	6		
	FilitoClear 30000	55 W (UVC integrated)	AquaMax Eco Premium 12000	–	26	13	6.5		
				+ OxyTex Set 2000	32	16	8		
Set 30000	FilitoClear 30000	55 W (UVC integrated)	AquaMax Eco Premium 16000	–	30	15	7.5	50885	50888
				+ OxyTex Set 2000	36	18	9		

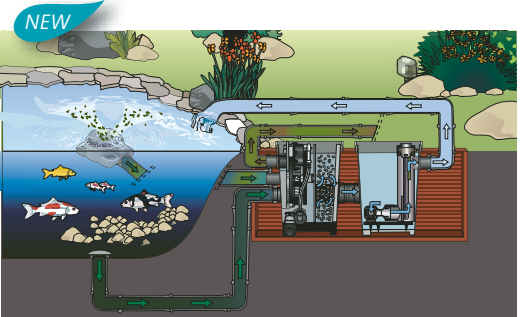
For the pond size specifications cited above (FilitoClear / sets) 1 m delivery head and 5 m 1½" hose were taken into consideration. Larger pumps should be used for longer hose lengths and / or greater delivery heads. Clear Water Guarantee**²⁹² in accordance with a light penetration depth of 1 m, using a Secchi disk. Please note that in case of extreme temperature fluctuations, friction losses for hose lines longer than 5 m, or direct sunlight due to the position of the pond (south facing), more intensive planning is required.

All references regarding our Filter / UVC combinations for special pond sizes are based on Mid-European climatic conditions. For other regions they could differ due to the water temperature and sun intensity.

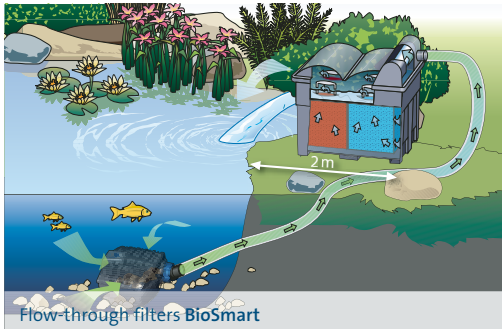
PROFICLEAR PREMIUM

- Perfect for koi ponds, swim ponds and other large bodies of water
- New generation of module filters for professional water quality
- Intelligent self-cleaning and self-control system

All details starting on page 126



Modular Flow-through filters ProfiClear Premium Compact



Flow-through filters BioSmart

Sets	Flow-through filters	UVC clarifier UVC power	Filter pump & watercourse pump	+ Aerators (accessories)	Suitable for pond volume in m ³	Item no.	Item no. (GB-Version)
------	----------------------	----------------------------	-----------------------------------	-----------------------------	---	----------	--------------------------

Table explanations:
In the marked rows you will find the complete filter sets. The other groupings are additional possible combinations for different requirements and pond sizes.



BioSmart

Set 5000	BioSmart 5000	7 W (UVC integrated)	FP 1500	–	5	2.5	1.3	50525	–
Set 7000	BioSmart 7000	9 W (UVC integrated)	FP 2500	–	7	3.5	1.7	50449	50450
Set 14000	BioSmart 14000	11 W (UVC integrated)	FP 3500	–	14	7	3.5	50451	50452
	BioSmart UVC 16000	11 W (UVC integrated)	AquaMax Eco Classic 2500	–	8	4	2		
	BioSmart UVC 16000	11 W (UVC integrated)	AquaMax Eco Classic 3500	–	14	7	3.5		
Set 18000	BioSmart 18000	Vitronic 18 W	AquaMax Eco Classic 5500	–	18	9	4.5	56777	56778
Set 24000	BioSmart 36000	Vitronic 24 W	AquaMax Eco Classic 5500	–	24	12	6	56781	56785
Set 36000	BioSmart 36000	Vitronic 36 W	AquaMax Eco Classic 11500	–	36	18	9	56789	56793
	BioSmart 36000	Vitronic 36 W	AquaMax Eco Classic 8500	–	30	15	7.5		

The following were considered for the BioSmart Sets 5000/7000/14000/16000: 3 m ¾ hose and a delivery head of max. 0.5 m
were taken into consideration for the BioSmart Sets 24000/36000: 5 m 1" hose and a delivery head of max. 0.5 m

FiltoMatic

CWS Set 7000	FiltoMatic CWS 7000	11 W (UVC integrated)	AquaMax Eco Premium 4000	–	7	3.5	1.8	50865	50868
				+ OxyTex Set 500	8.5	4.5	2.3		
CWS Set 14000	FiltoMatic CWS 14000	24 W (UVC integrated)	AquaMax Eco Premium 6000	–	14	7	3.5	50866	50870
				+ OxyTex Set 1000	17	8.5	4.5		
CWS Set 25000	FiltoMatic CWS 25000	24 W (UVC integrated)	AquaMax Eco Premium 8000	–	25	12.5	7	50872	50873
				+ OxyTex Set 2000	31	15.5	8.5		

Delivery heads ranging from 0 to 1.2 m and hose length of 5 m with a hose diameter of 1½" were taken into consideration for the pond size information cited above (FiltoMatic CWS).
Larger pumps should be used for longer hose lengths and/or greater delivery heads. Clear Water Guarantee*²⁹⁹ as specified by Secchi, to a visual depth of 1 m.

BioTec

	BioTec ScreenMatic ² 40000	Bitron C 36 W	AquaMax Eco Premium 8000	–	28	14	7		
	BioTec ScreenMatic ² 40000	Bitron C 36 W	AquaMax Eco Premium 10000	–	30	15	8		
BioTec Screen Matic ² Set 40000	BioTec ScreenMatic ² 40000	Bitron C 36 W	AquaMax Eco Premium 12000	–	40	20	10	57697	57697
	BioTec ScreenMatic ² 60000	Bitron C 55 W	AquaMax Eco Premium 10000	–	38	19	9		
	BioTec ScreenMatic ² 60000	Bitron C 55 W	AquaMax Eco Premium 12000/12V	–	48	24	12		
BioTec Screen Matic ² Set 60000	BioTec ScreenMatic ² 60000	Bitron C 55 W	AquaMax Eco Premium 16000	–	60	30	15	57698	57701
	BioTec 30	Bitron C 72 W	AquaMax Eco Premium 12000/12V	–	50	25	13		
	BioTec 30	Bitron C 72 W	AquaMax Eco Premium 16000	–	65	32	16		
	BioTec Premium 80000	Bitron C 55 W	AquaMax Eco Premium 12000/12V	–	48	24	12		
	BioTec Premium 80000	Bitron C 72 W	AquaMax Eco Premium 16000	–	65	32	16		
	BioTec Premium 80000	Bitron C 110 W	AquaMax Eco Premium/Twin 20000	–	80	40	20		
	BioTec Premium 80000	Bitron Eco 120 W	AquaMax Eco Premium/Twin 20000	–	80	40	20		
	BioTec 30	Bitron C 110 W	AquaMax Eco Premium 16000	–	90	45	22		
	BioTec 30	Bitron C 110 W	AquaMax Eco Premium/Twin 20000	–	100	50	25		
	BioTec 30	Bitron Eco 120 W	AquaMax Eco Twin 30000	–	120	60	30		
	BioTec ScreenMatic ² 140000	Bitron C 110 W	AquaMax Eco Premium 12000/12V	–	80	40	20		
	BioTec ScreenMatic ² 140000	Bitron C 110 W	AquaMax Eco Premium 16000	–	110	55	25		
	BioTec ScreenMatic ² 140000	Bitron Eco 120 W	AquaMax Eco Premium/Twin 20000	–	120	60	30		
	BioTec ScreenMatic ² 140000	Bitron Eco 180 W	AquaMax Eco Twin 30000	–	140	70	35		

For the pond size specifications cited above (BioTec) 1 m delivery head and 5 m 1½" hose were taken into consideration. Larger pumps should be used for longer hose lengths and/or greater delivery heads. Clear Water Guarantee*²⁹⁹ in accordance with a light penetration depth of 1 m, using a Secchi disk. Please note that in case of extreme temperature fluctuations, friction losses for hose lines longer than 5 m, or direct sunlight due to the position of the pond (south facing), more intensive planning is required.
All references regarding our Filter /UVC combinations for special pond sizes are based on Mid-European climatic conditions. For other regions they could differ due to the water temperature and sun intensity.



Additional information
in the **OASE app**
Available in the Apple Store
& Google Play Store

Pressure filters: Invisible helpers

Pressure filters are compact filters that can perform several tasks at the same time. First, the water is conveyed from the filter into the pressure filter, in which the different filter sponges ensure cleaning of the water. Suspended algae, and even harmful pathogens, are effectively eliminated through the integrated UVC clarifier. When the water subsequently exits the filter, thanks to the continuous pressure, it can even feed watercourses up to a height of 1.50 m. As opposed to flow-through filters, pressure filters maintain the pump pressure throughout the entire filter. This function makes it particu-

larly easy for garden owners to »conceal« the pressure filter. Pressure filters can be buried in the ground, even below the water level, and remain almost invisible. Another particular advantage of pressure filters in this regard is the convenient cleaning and maintenance of the filter from outside – it is not necessary to open the cover. Compact and effective with the proven OASE Clear Water Guarantee*^{P.292}!

- ✓ Ideal for watercourses with height differential
- ✓ Convenient cleaning from the outside
- ✓ Easy to conceal – even below the water level



Advisor



THE FILTER THAT IS FED BY THE PUMP is concealed in the ground. If needed the water can be routed to higher positioned watercourses.

PRESSURE FILTERS



BIOPRESS SETS The entry level among the OASE pressure filters with reliable filtration capacity and basic functions. The BioPress is available as a set with pump and hose and is suitable for ponds up to 10 m³.

- The best filter biology and effective nutrient decomposition thanks to varying filter media
- Integrate UVC clarifier for eliminating germs, suspended algae and turbidity
- Easy, patented cleaning function from the outside, thanks to the handle in the cover



FILTOCLEAR The expert among the OASE pressure filters with first class filter performance and special functions. The FiltoClear is available individually or as a set with matching pump. Suitable for ponds up to 30 m³.

- Effective nutrient decomposition thanks to large filter surface
- Integrated UVC clarifier for elimination of germs, suspended algae and turbidity
- Patented cleaning function from the outside without opening the cover, incl. convenient backflush function
- Integrated monitoring function of the UVC clarifier, the filter flow-through, as well as contamination level

Tip!

For small ponds and decorative pools (e.g. a wine barrel or a galvanised trough) up to 5000 litres, the Filtral underwater filter is the best compact solution, consisting of filter, UVC clarifier and fountain. Additional information on these filters is provided on page 92.





Schematic diagram: Underwater filter Filtral UVC inserted in a pond pool

FILTRAL UVC *P. 292

Underwater filter with UVC and fountain



- A multi talent with filter function and water feature
- Including OASE Clear Water Guarantee^{*P.292}
- Compact filter unit with UVC technology and 4 different filter materials
- Pump is already integrated for attractive fountains
- Height adjustable fountain attachments for adaptation to the specific water depth
- Contains 4 different filter materials
- Individual adjustment of flow rate and fountain height
- Set-up completely under water – the appearance of the pond remains undisturbed
- Visual function check of the UVC clarifier
- Included in the scope of delivery: 3 fountain attachments for different water patterns

PRODUCT DETAILS



Filter media and UVC

Two different filter sponges, as well as bio surface elements and filter pebbles, ensure mechanical and biological cleaning. 7/11 watt for clear and healthy water.



Bio-cores and filter pebbles

The filter pebbles in the net bag and the bio surface elements offer adequate settling surface for the micro-organisms.



Vulkan		Lava		Magma		
Ø cm	H cm	Ø cm	H cm	Ø cm	H cm	
55	60	20	–	50	60	Filtral UVC 2500
100	100	40	–	100	100	Filtral UVC 5000

TECHNICAL DATA

		Filtral UVC 2500	Filtral UVC 5000
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	247 x 183 x 160	380 x 290 x 160
Rated voltage		230 V / 50 Hz	
Power consumption	W	20	35
Power cable length	m	10.00	
Net weight	kg	3.30	4.96
Guarantee* ^{P.293}	Years	2	
UVC power	W	7	11
Pump capacity, max.	l/h	1000	2500
Max. flow rate	l/h	600	1100
Max. head height	m	1.30	2.30
Filter intake surface	cm ²	232	564
Number of blue filter foams	EA	1	
Number of black filter foams	EA	1	
Number of bio-surface elements	EA	2	8
Special filter granulate	kg	0.20	0.40
Temperature display		No	
Connection pressure-side	mm	13	
Connection pressure-side		½"	
Suitable for ponds up to max.	m ³	2.5	5.0
Suitable for ponds with fish stock	m ³	1.3	2.5
Item no. (GB-Version)		Not available in GB!	
Item no.		50446	57379



Extras

Top 3 product characteristics

- Multifunctional compact solution for prefabricated pools and smaller ponds up to 5 m³
- Clear water, guaranteed*^{P.292}, and beautiful fountains
- The technology is virtually invisible because it must be set up underwater

Recommendation

The UVC bulbs should be changed at regular intervals, ideally in spring before the season starts, to guarantee the full capacity of the UVC output!

Accessories

Tradux
Wall and liner transition for installing either cables or hoses underwater.
Item no. 57154 (page 262)

Replacement bulb UVC 7 W
for BioPress Set 4000
Spare bulb for the integrated UVC unit in the Filtral UVC 2500.
Item no. 57111 (page 150)

Replacement bulb UVC 11 W
for BioSmart UVC 16000 / BioPress Set 10000
Spare bulb for the integrated UVC unit in the Filtral UVC 5000.
Item no. 56112 (page 150)

Replacement filter set UVC 500–3000
Consisting of filter sponges, bio-surface elements and filter pebbles.
Item no. 13705 (page 138)

Replacement filter set Filtral UVC 5000
Item no. 35836 (page 138)





Schematic diagram: Underwater filter Filtral UVC (GB-Version) inserted in a pond

FILTRAL UVC *P. 292

(EXCLUSIVELY AVAILABLE IN GB)

Underwater filter with UVC for small ponds



- Suitable for ponds up to 9,000 litres
- Including OASE Clear Water Guarantee*^{P.292}
- Compact filter unit with UVC technology and 4 different filter materials
- Supplied with 90° bend and stepped hose adapter for feeding a small watercourse or water feature
- Set-up completely under water – the appearance of the pond remains undisturbed
- Visual function check of the UVC clarifier
- Can be operated with the additional Filtral Nozzle Set (50089) to create a fountain effect

*^{P.292} Details on the type and scope of the Clear Water Guarantee on page 292

PRODUCT DETAILS



Filter media and UVC

Two different filter sponges as well as bio-surface elements and filter pebbles ensure mechanical and biological cleaning. 7/9/11 watt UVC power for clear and healthy water.



Bio-cores and filter pebbles

The filter pebbles in the net bag and the bio surface elements offer adequate settling surface for the micro-organisms.



Integrated UVC unit

7/9 or 11 watt for clear and healthy water.



Coarse particle strainer

Coarse particles of up to 8 mm in size are taken out by the strainer.

TECHNICAL DATA

		Filtral UVC 3000	Filtral UVC 6000	Filtral UVC 9000
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	247 x 183 x 160	380 x 290 x 160	
Rated voltage		230 V / 50 Hz		
Power consumption	W	20	38	40
Power cable length	m	10.00		
Net weight	kg	3.18	4.70	
Guarantee*P.251	Years	2		
UVC power	W	7	9	11
Pump capacity max.	l/h	1000	2500	
Max. flow rate	l/h	600	1100	
Meter water column max.	m	1.30	2.30	
Filter intake surface	cm ²	232	564	
Number of blue filter foams	EA	1		
Number of black filter foams	EA	1		
Number of bio-surface elements	EA	2	8	
Special filter granulate	kg	0.20	0.40	
Temperature display		No		
Connection, pressure-side	mm	13 / 19 / 25		
Connection, pressure-side		½" / ¾" / 1"		
Suitable for ponds up to max.	m ³	3.0	6.0	9.0
Suitable for ponds with fish stock	m ³	1.5	3.0	4.5
Exclusively available in GB !				
Item no. (GB-Version only)		51232	51233	51235



Extras

Top 3 product characteristics

- Multifunctional compact solution for prefabricated pools and smaller ponds up to 5 m³
- Clear water, guaranteed*P.292
- The technology is virtually invisible because it must be set up underwater

Recommendation

The UVC bulbs should be changed at regular intervals, ideally in spring before the season starts, to guarantee the full capacity of the UVC output!

Accessories

Tradux

Wall and liner transition for installing either cables or hoses underwater.

Item no. 57154 (page 262)

Replacement bulb UVC 7 W

Spare bulb for the integrated UVC unit in the Filtral UVC 2500.

Item no. 57111 (page 150)

Replacement bulb UVC 9 W

for BioPress Set 6000.

Item no. 54984 (page 150)

Replacement bulb UVC 11 W

for BioSmart UVC 16000 for BioPress Set 10000 Spare bulb for the integrated UVC unit in the Filtral UVC 5000.

Item no. 56112 (page 150)

Replacement filter set Filtral UVC 2500

Consisting of filter sponges, bio-surface elements and filter pebbles.

Item no. 13705 (page 138)

Replacement filter set Filtral UVC 5000

Item no. 35836 (page 138)





Schematic diagram: Pressure filter in combination with filter and watercourse pump

BIOPRESS SETS *P. 292

Solid pressure filter set with UVC and filter pump

BioPress Set 4000



- Suitable for ponds up to 10 m³
- Combination of mechanical biological cleaning and effective UVC technology
- Including OASE Clear Water Guarantee*^{P. 292}
- Ideal for supplying higher elevated watercourses
- A patented cleaning function integrated in the cover facilitates cleaning of the filter
- Quick release provides easy filter opening and closing for maintenance purposes
- It can be buried for almost invisible integration in the garden
- Supplied with all hose connections for fast and trouble free installation

BioPress Set 4000

- Included in the scope of delivery: 4.5 m ¾" hose and OASE filter pump 1500: 25 W; 1,500 l/h Qmax; 1.9 m Hmax

From BioPress Set 6000

- Different filter materials for optimal settlement of filter biology

BioPress Set 6000

- Included in the scope of delivery: 5 m 1" hose and OASE filter pump 2500: 40 W; 2,500 l/h Qmax; 2.2 m Hmax

BioPress Set 10000

- Included in the scope of delivery: 5 m 1" hose and OASE filter pump 3500: 70 W; 3,400 l/h Qmax; 2.7 m Hmax



PRODUCT DETAILS



Cleaning handle
Easy cleaning via the cleaning function integrated in the cover.



Quick release
For easy opening and closing of the filter when performing maintenance tasks.



Integrated UVC unit
The UVC unit integrated in the cover ensures fast elimination of algae and reduction in pathogens in the pond water.



Filter materials
In addition to the filter sponges, bio-filter surfaces with the specially developed flow control offer supplemental settlement surface for microorganisms. They are able to move freely in the water flow (only BioPress 6000/10000).

TECHNICAL DATA

		BioPress Set 4000	BioPress Set 6000	BioPress Set 10000
Dimensions (Ø x H)	mm	225 x 335	350 x 450	350 x 570
Rated voltage		230 V / 50 Hz		
Power consumption UVC	W	11	12	14
Power consumption pump	W	25	40	75
Power cable length UVC	m	3.00		
Power cable length pump	m	10.00		
Net weight	kg	5.22	7.60	9.20
Guarantee* ^{P.293}	Years	2		
UVC power	W	7	9	11
Number of blue filter foams	EA	1	2	
Number of black filter foams	EA	2	1	2
Number of bio-surface elements	EA	–	20	30
Pollutant level indicator		Yes		
Temperature display		No		
Connections, inlet	mm	19/25/32/38		
Connections, inlet		¾", 1", 1¼", 1½"		
Connections, outlet	mm	19/25/32/38		
Connections, outlet		¾", 1", 1¼", 1½"		
Max. operating pressure	bar	0.20		
Suitable for ponds up to max.	m³	4.0	6.0	10.0
Suitable for ponds with fish stock	m³	2.0	3.0	5.0
Suitable for ponds with koi	m³	1.0	1.5	2.5
Item no. (GB-Version)		50504	50454	50457
Item no.		50499	50453	50455



* Note: When planning a new pond with koi stock, please ensure a minimum pond size of 5 m³!

Extras

Top 3 product characteristics

- Clear water guaranteed*^{P.292} through the ideal combination of filter, pump and UVC technology
- Easy cleaning via the cleaning function integrated in the cover
- The filter can be buried to the cover for perfect integration in the environment

Recommendation

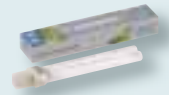
The UVC bulbs should be changed at regular intervals, ideally in spring before the season starts, to guarantee the full capacity of the UVC output!

Accessories

Replacement bulb UVC 7 W
for BioPress Set 4000
Spare bulb for the integrated UVC unit in the Filtral UVC 2500.
Item no. 57111 (page 150)



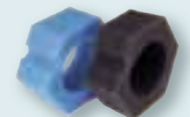
Replacement bulb UVC 9 W
for BioPress Set 6000
Item no. 54984 (page 150)



Replacement bulb UVC 11 W
for BioSmart UVC 16000
for BioPress Set 10000
Spare bulb for the integrated UVC unit in the Filtral UVC 5000.
Item no. 56112 (page 150)



Replacement foam set
DF 4000 / 5000
Item no. 15558 (page 138)



Replacement foam set
BioPress Set
Item no. 15564 (page 138)



FiltoCap sand
Decorative rock cover suitable for all BioPress and FiltoClear filters.
Item no. 50420 (page 280)



AquaActiv BioKick 200 ml
To achieve the optimal filter effect »treatment« with OASE BioKick filter starter is recommended. This should be added each time the filter is placed in service (e.g. spring).
Item no. 50295 (page 192)



Extras

Top 3 product characteristics

- Clear water guaranteed through the ideal combination of filter, pump and UVC technology
- Convenient cleaning thanks to patented Easy Clean Technology
- Almost invisible integration in the environment

Recommendation

Fountains or watercourses should have a maximum height differential of 1.5 m relative to the filter.

Schematic diagram: Pressure filter FiltroClear in combination with filter and watercourse pump

FILTOCLEAR *P. 292

Pressure filter with UVC and patented cleaning function



PRO

- Suitable for ponds up to 30 m³
- Combination of mechanical biological cleaning and effective UVC technology
- Including OASE Clear Water Guarantee*^{P.292}
- Ideal for supplying higher elevated watercourses and architectural pools
- Patented Easy-Clean technology for easy cleaning without opening the filter
- Cleaning and backflush function can be easily operated on the cover
- Possibility of monitoring the UVC clarifier, filter contamination and water flow-through
- Integrated in the natural environment, thanks to possibility of in ground installation and the sandstone look of the cover
- Compact filter size with high filtration capacity – perfect for architectural pools and where there is little space in the garden
- High quality, impact resistant material

Starting with FiltroClear 12000

- Incl. UVC clear rinse function for easy cleaning of the UVC unit
- Incl. 2" hose connection

PRODUCT DETAILS



Easy Clean technology: Rotary switch on »Filter«

The UVC clarifier eliminates algae and reduces pathogens. Then the »treated« water flows through the fine mechanical and large pored biological filter elements of the filter unit that decompose the pollutants and clarify the water.



Easy Clean technology: Rotary switch on »Clean«

Turning the rotary switch activates the cleaning function. Then move the cleaning lever up and down to »squeeze out« the filter elements. Simultaneously clean water flows into the filter and forces the polluted water out of the unit, that decomposes pollutants and clarifies the water.

Accessories

Replacement bulbs

UVC 9 W	Item no. 54984	(page 150)
UVC 11 W	Item no. 56112	(page 150)
UVC 18 W	Item no. 56236	(page 150)
UVC 24 W	Item no. 56237	(page 150)
UVC 36 W	Item no. 55432	(page 150)
UVC 55 W	Item no. 56636	(page 150)

Replacement foam set

FiltoClear 3000	Item no. 56109	(page 138)
FiltoClear 6000	Item no. 56110	(page 138)
FiltoClear 12000	Item no. 51255	(page 138)
FiltoClear 16000	Item no. 51258	(page 138)
FiltoClear 20000/30000	Item no. 51290	(page 138)

FiltoCap sand

Decorative rock cover suitable for all BioPress and FiltoClear filters.

Item no. 50420 (page 280)



AquaActiv BioKick 200 ml

To achieve the optimal filter effect »treatment« with OASE BioKick filter starter is recommended. This should be added each time the filter is placed in service (e.g. spring).

Item no. 50295 (page 192)



Matching filters and filter systems on page 64

TECHNICAL DATA

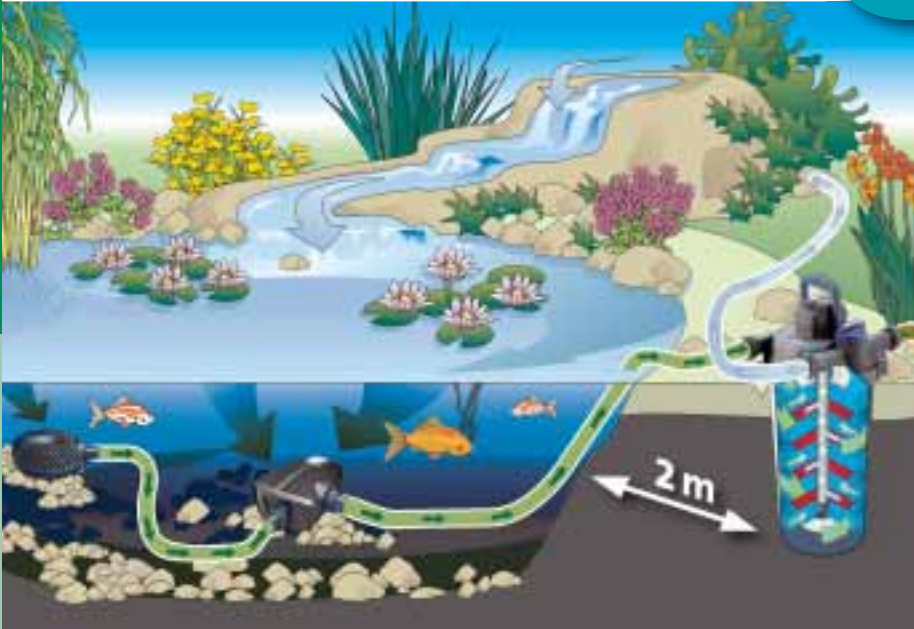
		FiltoClear 3000	FiltoClear 6000	FiltoClear 12000	FiltoClear 16000	FiltoClear 20000	FiltoClear 30000
Dimensions (Ø x H)	mm	380 x 310	380 x 430	380 x 510	380 x 630	380 x 750	
Rated voltage		230 V / 50 Hz		220–240 V / 50/60 Hz			
Power consumption	W	14	15	18	24	36	55
Power cable length	m	5.00					
Net weight	kg	5.58	6.18	7.10	7.90	8.50	9.00
Guarantee (+ request guarantee) ^{*P.293}	Years	2 + 1					
UVC power	W	9	11	18	24	36	55
Number of blue filter foams	EA	2	3		4	5	
Number of red filter foams	EA	1	3	2	3	4	
Pollutant level indicator		Yes					
Temperature display		No					
Connections, inlet	mm	19 / 25 / 32 / 38			38 / 50		
Connections, inlet		¾", 1", 1¼", 1½"			1½", 2"		
Connections, outlet	mm	19 / 25 / 32 / 38			38 / 50		
Connections, outlet		¾", 1", 1¼", 1½"			1½", 2"		
Connections, sludge discharge	mm	19 / 25 / 32 / 38			38 / 50		
Connections, sludge discharge		¾", 1", 1¼", 1½"			1½", 2"		
Max. flow rate	l/h	4000	6000	8000	10000	12000	
Max. operating pressure	bar	0,20					
Suitable for ponds up to max.	m³	3.0	6.0	12.0	16.0	20.0	30.0
Suitable for ponds with fish stock	m³	1.5	3.0	6.0	8.0	10.0	15.0
Suitable for ponds with koi ^{*1}	m³	–	1.5	3.0	4.0	5.0	7.5
Item no. (GB-Version)		–	56052	51245	51248	50580	50581
Item no.		55997	55998	51244	51247	50576	50577



*1 Note: When planning a new pond with koi stock, please ensure a minimum pond size of 5 m³!



Extras



Schematic diagram: Pressure filter FiltoClear in combination with filter and watercourse pump

Top 3 product characteristics

- Clear water guaranteed through the ideal combination of filter, pump and UVC technology
- Optimally matched sets
- Attractive price advantage over separate purchase of the individual components

Recommendation

With the matching FiltoCap the OASE pressure filters can be recessed into the ground and inconspicuously integrated in the garden landscape. The filter capacity of the entire set can be further increased through connection of the innovative OxyTex Sets.

FILTOCLEAR SETS



Convenient pressure filter systems with UVC and filter pump






- Suitable for ponds up to 30 m³
- Including OASE Clear Water Guarantee*^{P. 292}
- Filter technology simply selected and ready for connection
- Complete set includes: FiltoClear pressure filter incl. UVC clarifier and matching AquaMax Eco Premium filter and watercourse pump
- FiltoClear: High filtration capacity in a small space with patented cleaning function
- AquaMax Eco Premium: Extremely energy efficient displacement
- Ideal for supplying higher elevated watercourses and architectural pools
- Integrated in the natural environment, thanks to possibility of in ground installation and the sandstone look of the cover

Your advantages with the set:

- Optimally matched components
- Naturally with Clear Water Guarantee*^{pp. 292}
- Attractive price advantage over separate purchase of the individual components!
- 100 ml Biokick FREE!

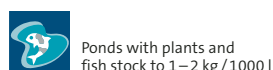
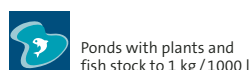
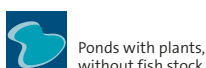
Save with complete filter sets!

SELECTION TABLE – PRESSURE FILTER SYSTEMS FILTOCLEAR

Sets	Pressure filter	UVC power	Filter pump & watercourse pump	+ Aerators (accessories)	Suitable for pond volume in m ³			Item no.	Item no. (GB-Version)
Table explanations: In the marked rows you will find the complete FiltoClear Sets. The other groupings are additional possible combinations for different requirements and pond sizes and can be ordered individually.									
	FiltoClear 3000	9 W (UVC integrated)	AquaMax Eco Classic 2500	–	1.5	0,75	–		
				+ OxyTex Set 500	1.7	1	–		
Set 3000	FiltoClear 3000	9 W (UVC integrated)	AquaMax Eco Premium 4000	–	3	1.5	–	50864	50869
			Optionally can be used to increase filter capacity	+ OxyTex Set 500	3.5	1.8	–		
	FiltoClear 6000	11 W (UVC integrated)	AquaMax Eco Premium 4000	–	4	2	–		
			Optionally can be used to increase filter capacity	+ OxyTex Set 500	4.5	2.5	–		
Set 6000	FiltoClear 6000	11 W (UVC integrated)	AquaMax Eco Premium 6000	–	6	3	–	50867	50871
			Optionally can be used to increase filter capacity	+ OxyTex Set 500	7	3.5	–		
	FiltoClear 12000	18 W (UVC integrated)	AquaMax Eco Premium 4000	–	6	3	–		
			Optionally can be used to increase filter capacity	+ OxyTex Set 1000	7	3.5	–		
	FiltoClear 12000	18 W (UVC integrated)	AquaMax Eco Premium 6000	–	8	4	2		
			Optionally can be used to increase filter capacity	+ OxyTex Set 1000	10	5	2.5		
Set 12000	FiltoClear 12000	18 W (UVC integrated)	AquaMax Eco Premium 8000	–	12	6	3	51250	51252
			Optionally can be used to increase filter capacity	+ OxyTex Set 1000	14	7	3.5		
	FiltoClear 16000	24 W (UVC integrated)	AquaMax Eco Premium 6000	–	9	5	2.5		
			Optionally can be used to increase filter capacity	+ OxyTex Set 1000	10	5	2.5		
	FiltoClear 16000	24 W (UVC integrated)	AquaMax Eco Premium 8000	–	12	6	3		
			Optionally can be used to increase filter capacity	+ OxyTex Set 1000	15	8	4		
Set 16000	FiltoClear 16000	24 W (UVC integrated)	AquaMax Eco Premium 10000	–	16	8	4	51253	51254
			Optionally can be used to increase filter capacity	+ OxyTex Set 1000	19	9.5	5		
	FiltoClear 20000	36 W (UVC integrated)	AquaMax Eco Premium 10000	–	18	9	4.5		
			Optionally can be used to increase filter capacity	+ OxyTex Set 2000	22	11	5.5		
Set 20000	FiltoClear 20000	36 W (UVC integrated)	AquaMax Eco Premium 12000	–	20	10	5	50877	50881
			Optionally can be used to increase filter capacity	+ OxyTex Set 2000	25	12.5	6		
	FiltoClear 30000	55 W (UVC integrated)	AquaMax Eco Premium 12000	–	26	13	6.5		
			Optionally can be used to increase filter capacity	+ OxyTex Set 2000	32	16	8		
Set 30000	FiltoClear 30000	55 W (UVC integrated)	AquaMax Eco Premium 16000	–	30	15	7.5	50885	50888
				+ OxyTex Set 2000	36	18	9		

For the pond size specifications cited above (FiltoClear/Sets) 1 m delivery head and 5 m 1½" hose were taken into consideration. Larger pumps should be used for longer hose lengths and /or greater delivery heads. Clear Water Guarantee^{pp. 292} in accordance with a Secchi light penetration depth of 1 m. Please note that in case of extreme temperature fluctuations, friction losses for hose lines longer than 5 m or direct sunlight due to the position of the pond (south facing), more intensive planning is required. All references regarding our Filter /UVC combinations for special pond sizes are based on Mid-European climatic conditions. For other regions they could differ due to the water temperature and sun intensity.

Important note: When planning a new pond with koi stock, please ensure a minimum pond size of 5 m³!





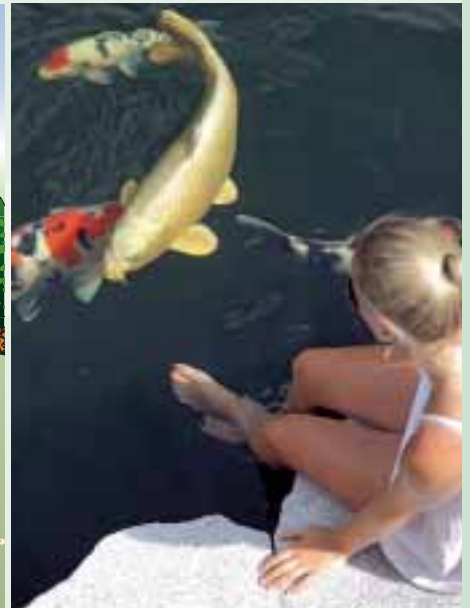
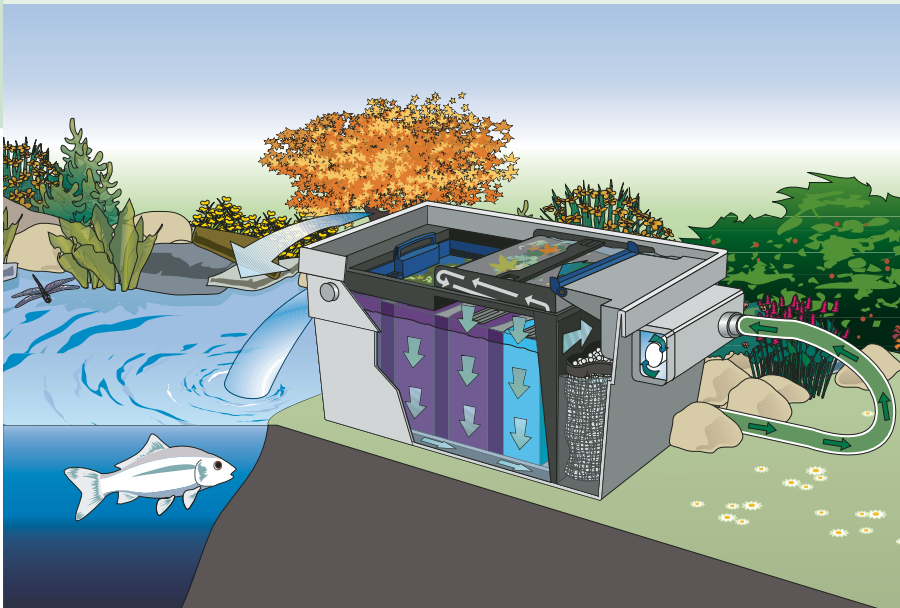
Additional information
in the **OASE app**
Available in the Apple Store
& Google Play Store

Flow through filters: The effortless path to clear water

A flow-through filter is fed by the pump in the water. The filter is the highest point in this cleaning cycle; from this point the water then flows back into the pond. Special filter foams that not only work mechanically but also biologically clean the water; this is where after a period of time, industrious microorganisms form that decompose of the excess nutrients in the water. The advan-

tage of flow-through filters: They are above ground and easy to reach. The OASE product line offers many innovative products here. Systems with self-cleaning function, such as the FiltoMatic CWS, the ScreenMatic pre-filter or the new BioTec Premium for large bodies of water, spare you hours of pond cleaning and filter cleaning. You will have more time to enjoy your garden.





FLOW THROUGH FILTERS are installed for medium-sized to large ponds or small koi ponds. They stand above the water surface at the edge of the pond or above a watercourse so that the water flows back into the pond under gravity.

FLOW-THROUGH FILTERS

BIOSMART The combination of filter foam and integrated UVC clarifier ensures ideal filter capacities. Thanks to a sludge drain it is easy to clean and it is the ideal entry model.



FILTOMATIC CWS The self cleaning filter controls the integrated sludge pump and UVC clarifier as needed. More detailed information on the Clear Water System is provided on pages 106 / 107.



BIOtec SCREENMATIC² The successor of BioTec ScreenMatic. Optimised in function, performance and service life. With intelligent function check and adjustable cleaning automation for excellent cleaning results.



BIOtec PREMIUM Maximum convenience thanks to drum filter technology paired with integrated BioTec filter technology – the BioTec Premium is an especially compact and powerful filter package. The watertight controller detects contamination in the preliminary separator and regulates the self-cleaning automatically.



Tip!

OASE Filtersets – complete solutions with perfectly matched components.

BIOSMART SETS
Incl. pump, UVC and hose



FILTOMATIC CWS SETS
Incl. pump, UVC



BIOtec SCREENMATIC² SETS
Incl. pump, UVC





Schematic diagram: BioSmart UVC 16000 in combination with filter and watercourse pump AquaMax Eco Classic



Schematic diagram: BioSmart 36000 in combination with filter and watercourse pump AquaMax Eco Classic



BIOSMART



Solid flow-through filters for garden ponds



START

- Suitable for ponds up to 36 m³
- Additional oxygen enrichment through special water channeling
- Cleaning handles for convenient maintenance
- Including displays for pollutant level and water temperature
- Sludge drain for easy removal of coarse debris
- Easy to conceal; the filter housing can be recessed into the ground to 1/3 of its height
- Optimally matched to the OASE AquaMax filter and watercourse pumps (ab Seite 64)

BioSmart UVC 16000
 • Guaranteed clear water*^{P.292} through the combination of mechanical/biological cleaning with effective UVC technology

BioSmart 18000/36000
 • Can be optimally combined with the Bitron C 24 – 36 W, and the Vitronic 18 – 36 W UVC clarifiers

PRODUCT DETAILS



Nitrification and denitrification zones

Decomposition products, such as toxic ammonia are transformed into harmless end products in the different sponges.



Temperature display

The thermometer indicates the current water temperature at all times.



UVC unit*1

The integrated UVC unit ensures fast elimination of suspended algae and reduction of pathogens.



Easy maintenance

After activating the cleaning lever, the bottom drain can be opened and coarse debris can be disposed of*2.

TECHNICAL DATA

Matching filters and filter systems starting on page 68

		BioSmart UVC 16000	BioSmart 18000	BioSmart 36000
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	380 x 560 x 410	382 x 555 x 408	767 x 555 x 408
Rated voltage		230 V / 50 Hz	–	–
Power consumption	W	14	–	–
Power cable length	m	3.00	–	–
Net weight	kg	5.40	5.50	10.70
Guarantee*P.293	Years	2	3	–
UVC power	W	11	–	–
Number of filter foams, total	EA	6	4	9
Number of blue filter foams	EA	3	2	4
Number of red filter foams	EA	3	1	4
Number of green filter foams	EA	–	1	–
Temperature display		Yes		
Connections, inlet	mm	19 / 25 / 32 / 38		25 / 32 / 38
Connections, inlet		¾", 1", 1¼", 1½"		1", 1¼", 1½"
Connections, outlet		DN 75		
Connections, sludge discharge	mm	38	–	–
Connections, sludge discharge		1½"	DN 50	
Max. flow rate	l/h	5500	–	8000
Suitable for ponds up to max.	m³	16.0	18.0	36.0
Suitable for ponds with fish stock	m³	8.0	9.0	18.0
Suitable for ponds with koi*3	m³	4.0	4.5	9.0
Händler-VE	ST	1		
Item no. (GB-Version)		Not available in GB!	–	
Item no.		57377	56776	56641



Extras

Top 3 product characteristics

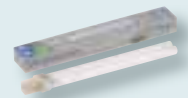
- Reliable entry level flow-through filter for ponds up to 36 m³
- Easy maintenance thanks to cleaning handles and bottom drain
- Pollutant level indicator and temperature indicator for convenient filter monitoring

Recommendation

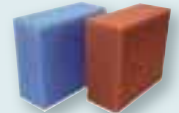
The perfect supplement for the Flow through filter: Thanks to the clever new design, now the UVC clarifiers, Vitronic 18W – 36W can easily be connected to the BioSmart 18000 and 36000.

Accessories

Replacement bulb UVC 11 W
for BioSmart UVC 16000
for BioPress Set 10000
Spare bulb for the integrated
UVC unit in the Filtral UVC 5000.
Item no. 56112 (page 150)



Replacement foam BioSmart UVC 16000
red BioSmart UVC 16000
Item no. 35791 (page 139)
blue BioSmart UVC 16000
Item no. 35792 (page 139)



Replacement foam BioSmart
18000/24000/36000
red BioSmart 18000–36000
Item no. 56677 (page 139)
blue BioSmart 18000–36000
Item no. 56678 (page 139)
green BioSmart 18000–36000
Item no. 56679 (page 139)



Discharge pipe
black DN 75 / 480 mm
Item no. 55043 (page 263)



T-piece
black DN 75
Item no. 55046 (page 263)



Connection elbow
black DN 75 / 45°
Item no. 55044 (page 263)
black DN 75 / 87°
Item no. 55045 (page 263)



AquaActiv BioKick 200 ml
To achieve the optimal
filter effect »treatment«
with OASE BioKick filter
starter is recommended.
This should be added each
time the filter is placed in
service (e.g. spring).
Item no. 50295 (page 192)



*1 BioSmart UVC 16000 *2 BioSmart 18000/36000 *3 Note: When planning a new pond with koi stock, please ensure a minimum pond size of 5 m³!



Schematic diagram: BioSmart Set components in function

Extras

Top 3 product characteristics

- Clear water guaranteed through the ideal combination of filter, pump and UVC technology
- Complete, optimally matched sets
- Easy filter maintenance thanks to pollutant level indicator, cleaning handles and sludge drain

Recommendation

The UVC bulbs should be changed at regular intervals, ideally in spring before the season starts, to guarantee the full capacity of the UVC output!

BIOSMART SETS



*P. 292

Solid flow through filter sets with UVC and filter pump

- Suitable for ponds up to 36 m³
- Combination of mechanical biological cleaning and effective UVC technology
- Incl. OASE Clear Water Guarantee*P.292
- Oxygen enrichment through special water channelling
- Cleaning handles for convenient maintenance
- Including displays for pollutant level and water temperature
- Sludge drain for easy removal of coarse debris
- Easy to conceal; the filter housing can be recessed into the ground to 1/3 of its height
- Filters and pumps are optimally matched
- Incl. 100 ml BioKick Filter Starter*¹

BioSmart Set 5000



BioSmart Set 5000

- Included in the scope of delivery: 3 m 3/4" hose and OASE filter pump 1500: 25 W; 1,500 l/h Qmax; 1.9 m Hmax

BioSmart Set 18000



BioSmart Set 7000

- Included in the scope of delivery: 3 m 3/4" hose and OASE filter pump 2500: 40 W; 2,500 l/h Qmax; 2.2 m Hmax
- Included in the scope of delivery: 3 m 3/4" hose and OASE filter

BioSmart Set 14000

- Included in the scope of delivery: 3 m 3/4" hose and OASE filter pump 3500: 70 W; 3,400 l/h Qmax; 2.7 m Hmax

BioSmart Set 18000

- Included in the scope of delivery: Vitronic UVC 18 W; 5 m 1 1/2" hose and OASE AquaMax Eco Classic 5500: 60 W; 5,300 l/h Qmax; 2.8 m Hmax

BioSmart Set 24000

- Included in the scope of delivery: Vitronic UVC 24 W; 5 m 1 1/2" hose and OASE AquaMax Eco Classic 5500: 60 W; 5,300 l/h Qmax; 2.8 m Hmax

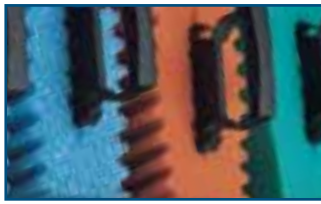
BioSmart Set 36000

- Included in the scope of delivery: Vitronic UVC 36 W; 5 m 1 1/2" hose and OASE AquaMax Eco Classic 11500: 100 W; 11,000 l/h Qmax; 3.3 m Hmax

START

*¹ Only BioSmart Set 18000–36000

PRODUCT DETAILS



Nitrification and denitrification zones

Decomposition products, such as toxic ammonia are transformed into harmless end products in the different sponges.



Temperature display

The thermometer indicates the current water temperature at all times.



Easy maintenance

After activating the cleaning lever, the bottom drain can be opened and coarse debris can be disposed of (only BioSmart Set 18000/24000/36000)



UVC unit

The UVC unit integrated in the filter or included in the set ensures fast elimination of algae and reduction of pathogens.

Accessories

Replacement bulb UVC

UVC 7 W	Item no. 57111	(page 150)
UVC 9 W	Item no. 54984	(page 150)
UVC 11 W	Item no. 56112	(page 150)
UVC 18 W	Item no. 56236	(page 150)
UVC 24 W	Item no. 56237	(page 150)
UVC 36 W	Item no. 55432	(page 150)

Replacement foam BioSmart 5000/7000/14000

red	Item no. 35791	(page 139)
blue	Item no. 35792	(page 139)

Replacement foam BioSmart 18000/24000/36000

red	Item no. 56677	(page 139)
blue	Item no. 56678	(page 139)
green	Item no. 56679	(page 139)

Discharge pipe

black DN 50/480 mm	Item no. 50829	(page 263)
black DN 75/480 mm	Item no. 55043	(page 263)

Connection elbow

black DN 50/45°	Item no. 50833	(page 263)
black DN 75/45°	Item no. 55044	(page 263)
black DN 75/87°	Item no. 55045	(page 263)

T-piece DN 75

black 70 mm	Item no. 55046	(page 263)
-------------	----------------	------------

AquaActiv BioKick 200 ml

To achieve the optimal filter effect »treatment« with OASE BioKick filter starter is recommended. This should be added each time the filter is placed in service (e.g. spring).

Item no. 50295	(page 192)
----------------	------------

TECHNICAL DATA

		BioSmart Set 5000	BioSmart Set 7000	BioSmart Set 14000	BioSmart Set 18000	BioSmart Set 24000	BioSmart Set 36000
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	280 x 380 x 410		380 x 560 x 410	559 x 596 x 408	920 x 555 x 405	920 x 600 x 405
Rated voltage		230 V / 50 Hz			220–240 V / 50/60 Hz		
Power consumption UVC	W	11	12	14	18	24	36
Power consumption pump	W	25	40	70	60		100
Power cable length UVC	m	3.00			5.00		
Power cable length pump	m	10.00					
Net weight	kg	5.70	6.16	9.20	13.70	19.00	21.00
Guarantee**P.293	Years	2					
UVC power	W	7	9	11	18	24	36
Number of blue filter foams	EA	1	2	3	2	4	
Number of red filter foams	EA	1		3	1	4	
Number of green filter foams	EA		–			1	
Temperature display		Yes					
Connections, inlet	mm	19 / 25 / 32 / 38					
Connections, inlet		¾", 1", 1¼", 1½"					
Connections, outlet		DN 50			DN 75		
Connections, sludge discharge	mm	38			–		
Connections, sludge discharge		1½"			DN 50		
Suitable for ponds up to max.	m³	5.0	7.0	14.0	18.0	24.0	36.0
Suitable for ponds with fish stock	m³	2.5	3.5	7.0	9.0	12.0	18.0
Suitable for ponds with koi*1	m³	1.3	1.7	3.5	4.5	6.0	9.0
Item no. (GB-Version)		–	50450	50452	56778	56785	56793
Item no.		50525	50449	50451	56777	56781	56789



*1 Note: When planning a new pond with koi stock, please ensure a minimum pond size of 5 m³!



FILTO Matic CWS *P. 292

Pond manager with automatic self-cleaning



PRO

- Suitable for ponds up to 25 m³
- Intelligent control system adjusts the filtration capacity to the seasonal requirements of the pond
- Up to 40% power savings thanks to UVC unit with patented self-cleaning that is activated as needed; also includes oxygen enrichment
- Incl. OASE Clear Water Guarantee*^{P.292}
- Virtually invisible, the filter device can be buried to 70% of the device height
- Cleaning effort is reduced thanks to automatic sludge discharge of the filter
- Convenient cleaning of the filter foams
- Long service life and high quality filter sponges offer the best conditions for the filter biology
- Less string algae through continuous removal of phosphates and nutrients
- Interval cleaning, UVC and pump function can also be controlled manually
- Special space saving filter design
- Determination of the specific replacement requirement of the bulb thanks to UVC operating hours meter
- Easy installation, low maintenance and user friendly
- Available in three different sizes

FiltoMatic 25000

- UVC with integrated stainless steel reflector for even more effective sterilisation

PRODUCT DETAILS



Automatic control unit

The innovative control system ensures energy savings through a temperature controlled UVC unit and automatic cleaning intervals.



Filter cover

Easy to open and close with one hand. Unintentional opening is prevented through integrated lock element.



Compact design

Strong filter effect in the smallest space. With the FiltoCap the device can be buried so that it is virtually invisible.



Cleaning

In addition to the automatic sludge discharge, the sponge elements are cleaned conveniently, your hands stay clean.

TECHNICAL DATA

Matching filters and filter systems on page 66

		FiltoMatic CWS 7000	FiltoMatic CWS 14000	FiltoMatic CWS 25000
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	380 x 380 x 520	380 x 380 x 720	380 x 580 x 720
Rated voltage		230 V / 50 Hz		
Power consumption	W	17	27	
Power consumption cleaning	W	41	54	
Power cable length	m	10.00		
Net weight	kg	9.64	10.70	13.92
Guarantee (+ request guarantee)*P.293	Years	2 + 1		
UVC power	W	11	24	
Number of filter foams, total	EA	3		6
Temperature display		Digital		
UVC operating hours meter		8000 h		
Connections, inlet	mm	38		
Connections, inlet		1½"		
Connections, outlet		DN 75		
Connections, sludge discharge		DN 40		
Min. flow rate	l/h	2500	3500	
Max. flow rate	l/h	4000	5000	6000
Suitable for ponds up to max.	m³	7.0	14.0	25.0
Suitable for ponds with fish stock	m³	3.5	7.0	12.5
Suitable for ponds with koi*1	m³	2.0	3.5	6.5
Item no. (GB-Version)		-		
Item no.		50906	50910	50925



*1 Note: When planning a new pond with koi stock, please ensure a minimum pond size of 5 m³!

*2 As compared with devices without an energy saving function in continuous operation

Extras

Top 3 product characteristics

- Up to 40% power savings*² thanks to UVC unit that is activated as needed
- Virtually invisible, the filter device can be buried to 70% of the device height
- Low maintenance and user friendly

Recommendation

Discover the other components of the Clear Water System: The filter pump AquaMax Eco Premium, the surface skimmer SwimSkim 50, and the Aerator OxyTex.

Accessories

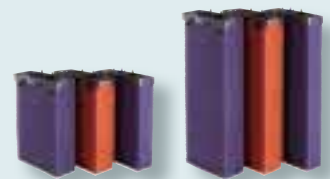
Replacement bulb UVC

UVC 11 W	Item no. 56112	(page 150)
UVC 24 W	Item no. 56237	(page 150)



Filtercartridge set

FiltoMatic CWS 7000	Item no. 50901	(page 138)
FiltoMatic CWS 14000	Item no. 50904	(page 138)
FiltoMatic CWS 25000	Item no. 50904	(page 138)



Discharge pipe

black DN 75/480 mm	Item no. 55043	(page 263)
black DN 40/480 mm	Item no. 50307	(page 263)

T-piece

black DN 75	Item no. 55046	(page 263)
-------------	----------------	------------

Connection elbow

black DN 40/45°	Item no. 50308	(page 263)
black DN 75/45°	Item no. 55044	(page 263)
black DN 75/87°	Item no. 55045	(page 263)

Decorative rock cover suitable for all FiltoMatic CWS filters

FiltoMatic Cap CWS L	Item no. 50268	(page 280)
CWS XL	Item no. 50269	(page 280)



AquaActiv BioKick 200 ml

To achieve the optimal filter effect »treatment« with OASE BioKick filter starter is recommended. This should be added each time the filter is placed in service (e.g. spring). Item no. 50295 (page 192)





Extras



Schematic diagram: Interaction of the functions in the Clear Water System

- Top 3 product characteristics**
- Intelligent functions take over the work on the pond
 - First class and powerful individual products, perfectly matched
 - Filter performance can be extended through OxyTex pond aerators

Recommendation
 With the nearly natural rock cover FiltoMatic Cap CWS, the FiltoMatic can be integrated virtually invisibly in the pond landscape.

FILTOMATIC CWS SETS

Filter solutions for every pond



- Suitable for ponds up to 25 m³
- Incl. OASE Clear Water Guarantee*^{P.292}
- Filter technology simply selected and ready for connection
- Complete set includes: Intelligent flow through filter FiltoMatic CWS with integrated UVC clarifier and matching filter pump AquaMax Eco Premium
- Intelligent control system adjusts the filtration capacity to the seasonal requirements of the pond
- Up to 40% power savings thanks to UVC unit with patented self-cleaning that is activated as needed; also includes oxygen enrichment
- Cleaning effort is reduced thanks to automatic sludge discharge of the filter
- Long service life and high quality filter sponges offer the best conditions for the filter biology
- Less string algae through continuous removal of phosphates and nutrients
- Special space saving filter design
- If there is a supplemental requirement for filter capacity, if the pond is enlarged or fish stock is increased, the set can be extended with OxyTex pond aerators (see selection table)
- Available in three sizes, incl. 100 ml BioKick

*¹ As compared with devices without an energy saving function in continuous operation

PRODUCT DETAILS



Automatic control unit

The innovative control system ensures energy savings through a temperature controlled UVC unit and automatic cleaning intervals.



Compact design

Strong filter effect in the smallest space. With the FiltoCap the device can be buried so that it is virtually invisible.

Your advantages with the set:

- Optimally matched components
- Naturally with Clear Water Guarantee*^{FP-292}
- Attractive price advantage over separate purchase of the individual components!
- 100 ml Biokick FREE!

Save with complete filter sets!

Extras

Accessories

Decorative rock cover suitable for all FiltoMatic CWS filters



FiltoMatic Cap

CWS L Item no. 50268 (page 280)
CWS XL Item no. 50269 (page 280)

OxyTex Set 1000

Unique pond aerator with extensive settlement surface.

Item no. 50249 (page 157)



SwimSkim 50

Powerful surface skimmers with supplemental whirlpool and aerator function.

Item no. 50170 (page 168)



InScenio FM-Master 3

Wireless remote control garden power outlet for electronic adjustment.

Item no. 36311 (page 238)

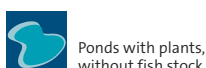


SELECTION TABLE – FLOW-THROUGH FILTER SYSTEMS FILTOMATIC CWS

Sets	Flow-through filters	UVC power	Filter pump & watercourse pump	+ Aerators (Accessories)	Suitable for pond volume in m ³			Item no.	Item no. (GB-Version)
Table explanations: In the marked rows you will find the FiltoMatic CWS Sets. The other groupings are additional possible combinations for different requirements and pond sizes and can be ordered individually.									
CWS Set 7000	FiltoMatic CWS 7000	11 W (UVC integrated)	AquaMax Eco Premium 4000	–	7	3.5	1.8	50865	–
			Optionally can be used to increase filter capacity	+ OxyTex Set 500	8.5	4.5	2.3		
CWS Set 14000	FiltoMatic CWS 14000	24 W (UVC integrated)	AquaMax Eco Premium 6000	–	14	7	3.5	50866	–
			Optionally can be used to increase filter capacity	+ OxyTex Set 1000	17	8.5	4.5		
CWS Set 25000	FiltoMatic CWS 25000	24 W (UVC integrated)	AquaMax Eco Premium 8000	–	25	12.5	7	50872	–
			Optionally can be used to increase filter capacity	+ OxyTex Set 2000	31	15.5	8.5		

Delivery heads ranging from 0 to 1.2 m and hose length of 5 m with a hose diameter of 1½" were taken into consideration for the pond size information cited above (FiltoMatic CWS). Larger pumps should be used for longer hose lengths and/or greater delivery heads. Clear Water Guarantee*^{FP-292} as specified by Secchi to a visual depth of 1 m.

All references regarding our Filter/UVC combinations for special pond sizes are based on Mid-European climatic conditions. For other regions they could differ due to the water temperature and sun intensity.



Ponds with plants, without fish stock



Ponds with plants and fish stock to 1 kg/1000 l



Ponds with plants and fish stock to 1–2 kg/1000 l

Important note:

When planning a new pond with koi stock, please ensure a minimum pond size of 5 m³!



Schematic diagram: BioTec 30 in function with a filter and watercourse pump and a Bitron C

BIOtec



*P. 292

Multi zone filter for larger ponds and koi ponds



- Suitable for ponds up to 120 m³
- Multi zone filter with special filter foams
- Highly effective mechanical/biological decomposition of pathogens and nutrients
- Large surface for settlement of filter bacteria
- Coarse debris extraction through filter brushes
- Bottom drain for easily flushing out coarse pollutants
- Easy cleaning and maintenance
- Connection possibility for OASE Bitron UVC clarifiers
- High quality GRP material and first class workmanship

PRODUCT DETAILS



Brushes and mat meshwork
For separating the coarse debris.



Filter foams
For settlement of microorganisms for decomposition of pollutants and nutrients.



Ball valve
Clean water outlet back to the pond lowers the water level in the filter and enables water saving filter cleaning.



Discharge chamber
with DIN 110 connection

TECHNICAL DATA

		BioTec 30
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	1200 x 800 x 730
Net weight	kg	81.50
Guarantee* ^{P.293}	Years	3
Number of filter brushes	EA	6
Number of filter mats	EA	5
Number of filter foams, total	EA	14
Number of blue filter foams	EA	10
Number of red filter foams	EA	4
Temperature display		No
Connections, inlet	mm	25 / 32 / 38 / 50
Connections, inlet		1", 1¼", 1½", 2"
Connections, outlet		DN 110
Connections, sludge discharge		DN 75
Max. flow rate	l/h	23000
Suitable for ponds up to max.	m³	120.0
Suitable for ponds with fish stock	m³	60.0
Suitable for ponds with koi* ¹	m³	30.0
Connection to		Bitron C 72–110 W, Bitron Eco 120–240 W
Item no. (GB-Version)		–
Item no.		55421



*¹ Note: When planning a new pond with koi stock, please ensure a minimum pond size of 5 m³!

Extras

Top 3 product characteristics

- Large settlement surfaces for filter bacteria
- Low maintenance multi zone filter system with long service life
- For large ponds up to 120 m³

Recommendation

The BioTec 30 is an important component of the BioTec filter systems, see selection table (page 117).

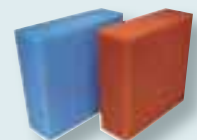
Matching filter and watercourse pumps:
AquaMax Eco Premium 12000 / 16000 / 20000 (page 66),
AquaMax Eco Twin 20000 / 30000 (page 70)

Matching UVC clarifiers:
Bitron C 72 W–110 W (page 141)
Bitron Eco 120 W–220 W (page 141)



Accessories

Replacement foam
blue BioTec 5/10/30
10 x Item no. 54031 (page 138)
red BioTec 5/10/30
4 x Item no. 54030 (page 138)



Discharge pipe
black DN 75 / 480 mm
Item no. 55043 (page 263)
black DN 110 / 480 mm
Item no. 50427 (page 263)



T-piece
black DN 75
Item no. 55046 (page 263)



Connection elbow
black DN 75 / 45°
Item no. 55044 (page 263)
black DN 75 / 87°
Item no. 55045 (page 263)
black DN 110 / 45°
Item no. 50430 (page 263)



AquaActiv BioKick Premium
BioKick Premium, the filter starter for pros with more than 50 billion microorganisms/ml. Quickly provides adequate biology in the filter, whether at restart or after cleaning.
Item no. 51280 (page 191)





Schematic diagram: UVC clarifier in combination with OASE BioTec ScreenMatic² flow-through filter

BIO TEC SCREENMATIC² *P. 292

The successful high-performance filter – completely redesigned



- Highly effective flow-through filter for ponds up to 140 m³
- Significantly less maintenance is required, thanks to coarse debris extraction, upstream from the filter inlet
- Automatically driven self cleaning of the ScreenMatic sieve
- Sludge drain with slide valve for removing debris from the filter system
- Cleaning of filter sponges directly in the filter, without removal
- Optimally matched to OASE AquaMax Eco filter pumps
- Direct connection possibility for Bitron C and Eco UVC clarifiers
- Different filter materials for optimal settlement of filter biology

The clever product improvements are relative to the predecessor model:

- Double-sealed motor for an extended service life
- Adjustable cleaning automation controls the belt, depending on the degree of pollution. Incl. LED function check.
- Water distributor without danger of clogging, permits the ideal jet length of the water
- Sludge basket with greater volume and simplified handling
- Rubberised separating lip for outstanding separation result
- Reinforced strap material for an extended service life
- Lids of models 40,000 and 60,000 with storm-safe fastening clips
- Free brush for occasional cleaning of the belt filter
- Manual belt run now possible via button
- New foam distribution and optimised water level in the container ensure longer filter service life and an improved cleaning result

PRODUCT DETAILS



Intelligent function checks

Sensors detect the pollutant level and activate the belt run automatically. An LED display shows required cleaning measures.



Optimised water distributors

Ensures an ideal water check over a broad pump spectrum, entirely without narrow points susceptible to clogging.



Sludge basket

Significantly greater convenience in handling the basket. Innovative contamination barriers prevent leaking out into the filter chamber.



Rubberised separator lip

For an even better separation result in the case of non-uniform pollution burden.

TECHNICAL DATA

		NEW BioTec ScreenMatic ² 40000	NEW BioTec ScreenMatic ² 60000	NEW BioTec ScreenMatic ² 140000
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	788 x 590 x 445	788 x 590 x 545	1200 x 800 x 760
Rated voltage (primary, secondary)		230 V / 50 Hz, 12 V		
Power consumption	W	5		
Cable length 12 V device	m	2.10 (power unit) + 5.00		
Net weight	kg	20.00	25.00	95.00
Guarantee (+ request guarantee)*P.293	Years	2 + 1		
Number of filter foams, total	EA	8		18
Number of blue filter foams	EA	2		4
Number of red filter foams	EA	3		7
Number of violet filter foams	EA	3		7
Special filter granulate	kg	2.50	3.50	14.50
Temperature display		No		
Coarse debris extraction	µm	300		
Connections, inlet	mm	25 / 32 / 38		25 / 32 / 38 / 50
Connections, inlet		1", 1¼", 1½"		1", 1¼", 1½", 2"
Connections, outlet		DN 75		DN 110
Connections, sludge discharge		DN 50		DN 75
Min. flow rate	l/h	4000	6000	8000
Max. flow rate	l/h	9000	11000	17500
Suitable for ponds up to max.	m³	40.0	60.0	140.0
Suitable for ponds with fish stock	m³	20.0	30.0	70.0
Suitable for ponds with koi*1	m³	10.0	15.0	35.0
Connection to		Bitron C 36–110 W + Eco 120–240 W		
Item no.		57694	57695	57696



Extras

Top 3 product characteristics

- Significant improvements relative to the predecessor model
- Long service life thanks to automatic coarse debris extraction before it enters into the filter
- Continuous belt filter at an affordable price

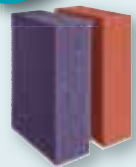
Recommendation

Please note the new allocation for the replacement filter foams. These are now also applicable to previous models.

Accessories

Replacement foam set BioTec 40000 red / purple
Item no. 42893 (page 138)

NEW

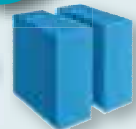


Replacement foam set BioTec 60000 / 140000 red / purple
Item no. 42894 (page 138)

NEW

Replacement foam set BioTec 40000 blue
Item no. 42895 (page 138)

NEW



Replacement foam set BioTec 60000 / 140000 blue
Item no. 42896 (page 138)

NEW

Discharge pipe black DN 75 / 480 mm
Item no. 55043 (page 263)
black DN 110 / 480 mm
Item no. 50427 (page 263)



Connection elbow black DN 75 / 45°
Item no. 55044 (page 263)
black DN 110 / 45°
Item no. 50430 (page 263)



AquaActiv BioKick Premium BioKick Premium, the filter starter for pros with more than 50 billion microorganisms/ml. Quickly provides adequate biology in the filter, whether at restart or after cleaning.
Item no. 51280 (page 193)



AquaActiv PumpClean 500 ml Effective cleaner for pond equipment, such as pumps, sieves, quartz glass elements, etc.
Item no. 43146 (page 207)



*1 Note: When planning a new pond with koi stock, please ensure a minimum pond size of 5 m³!



Extras



Top 3 product characteristics

- Coarse debris extractor protects the filter sponges and extends the service life of the filter
- First class and powerful individual products, perfectly matched
- Easy installation

Recommendation

Filter sponges should not be cleaned too often because valuable bacteria can be lost with each cleaning, and they redevelop slowly!

Schematic diagram: UVC clarifier in combination with OASE BioTec ScreenMatic² flow-through filter

BIO TEC SCREENMATIC² SETS  *P. 292

Flow through filter systems with UVC, pump and automatic coarse debris extraction



- Suitable for ponds from 5 – 140 m³
- Filter technology simply selected and ready for connection
- Complete set includes: Flow through filter BioTec ScreenMatic² with Bitron C self-cleaning UVC clarifier and AquaMax Eco Premium energy efficient filter pump
- Incl. OASE Clear Water Guarantee*P.292
- Combination of mechanical biological cleaning and effective UVC technology
- Fast and easy set up
- Incl. BioKick Filter Starter for initial settlement of microorganisms

Your advantages with the set:

- Optimally matched components
- Naturally with Clear Water Guarantee*^{†P. 292}
- Attractive price advantage over separate purchase of the individual components!
- 100 ml Biokick FREE!

Save with complete filter sets!

SELECTION TABLE – FLOW-THROUGH FILTER SYSTEMS – BioTEC

Sets	Flow-through filters	UVC clarifier UVC power	Filter pump & watercourse pump	Suitable for pond volume in m ³			Item no.	Item no. (GB-Version)
Tabellenerklärungen: In den markierten Zeilen finden Sie die BioTEC ScreenMatic ² Sets. Die anderen Zusammenstellungen sind weitere mögliche Kombinationen für unterschiedliche Anforderungen und Teichgrößen und einzeln bestellbar.								
	BioTEC ScreenMatic ² 40000	Bitron C 36 W	AquaMax Eco Premium 8000	28	14	7		
	BioTEC ScreenMatic ² 40000	Bitron C 36 W	AquaMax Eco Premium 10000	30	15	8		
BioTEC ScreenMatic² Set 40000	BioTEC ScreenMatic² 40000	Bitron C 36 W	AquaMax Eco Premium 12000	40	20	10	57697	57699
	BioTEC ScreenMatic ² 60000	Bitron C 55 W	AquaMax Eco Premium 10000	38	19	9		
	BioTEC ScreenMatic ² 60000	Bitron C 55 W	AquaMax Eco Premium 12000	48	24	12		
BioTEC ScreenMatic² Set 60000	BioTEC ScreenMatic² 60000	Bitron C 55 W	AquaMax Eco Premium 16000	60	30	15	57698	57701
	BioTEC 30	Bitron C 72 W	AquaMax Eco Premium 12000/12 V	50	25	13		
	BioTEC 30	Bitron C 72 W	AquaMax Eco Premium 16000	65	32	16		
	BioTEC 30	Bitron C 72 W	AquaMax Eco Premium 20000/Twin 20000	70	35	18		
	BioTEC Premium 80000	Bitron C 55 W	AquaMax Eco Premium 12000/12 V	48	24	12		
	BioTEC Premium 80000	Bitron C 72 W	AquaMax Eco Premium 16000	65	32	16		
	BioTEC Premium 80000	Bitron C 110 W	AquaMax Eco Premium /Twin 20000	80	40	20		
	BioTEC Premium 80000	Bitron Eco 120 W	AquaMax Eco Premium /Twin 20000	80	40	20		
	BioTEC 30	Bitron C 110 W	AquaMax Eco Premium 12000/12 V	68	34	17		
	BioTEC 30	Bitron C 110 W	AquaMax Eco Premium 16000	90	45	22		
	BioTEC 30	Bitron C 110 W	AquaMax Eco Premium 20000/Twin 20000	100	50	25		
	BioTEC 30	Bitron Eco 120 W	AquaMax Eco Twin 30000	120	60	30		
	BioTEC ScreenMatic ² 140000	Bitron C 110 W	AquaMax Eco Premium 12000	80	40	20		
	BioTEC ScreenMatic ² 140000	Bitron C 110 W	AquaMax Eco Premium 16000	110	55	25		
	BioTEC ScreenMatic ² 140000	Bitron Eco 120 W	AquaMax Eco Premium 20000/Twin 20000	120	60	30		
	BioTEC ScreenMatic ² 140000	Bitron Eco 180 W	AquaMax Eco Twin 30000	140	70	35		

For the pond size specifications cited above (BioTEC) 1 m delivery head and 5 m 1½" to 2" hose were taken into consideration. Larger pumps should be used for longer hose lengths and / or greater delivery heads. Clear Water Guarantee*^{†P. 292} in accordance with a Secchi light penetration depth of 1 m. Please note that in case of extreme variations in temperature, friction losses in hoses exceeding 10 m or strong solar radiation caused by a specific location of the pond (south side), a different planning deviant from these recommendations may be required. All references regarding our Filter / UVC combinations for special pond sizes are based on Mid-European climatic conditions. For other regions they could differ due to the water temperature and sun intensity.



Ponds with plants,
without fish stock

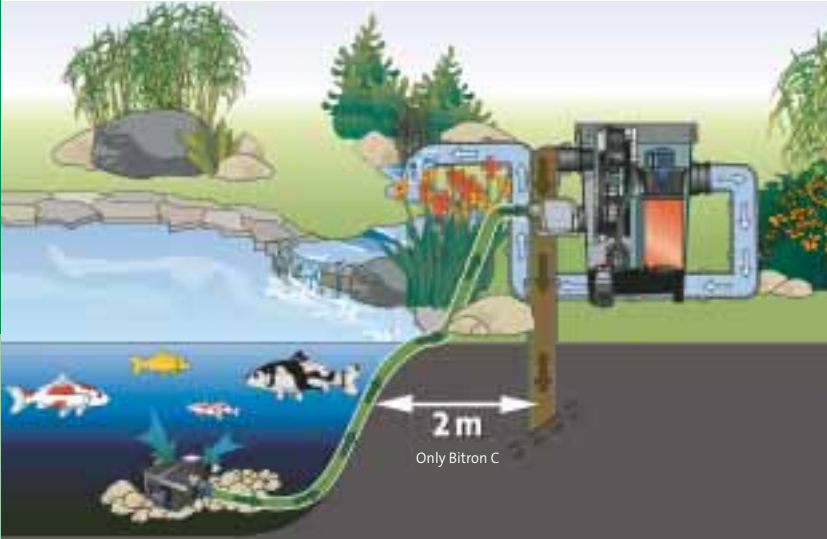


Ponds with plants and
fish stock to 1 kg/1000 l



Ponds with plants and
fish stock to 1–2 kg/1000 l

Important note:
When planning a new pond with koi stock,
please ensure a minimum pond size of 5 m³!



Schematic diagram: UVC clarifiers in combination with OASE flow-through filter BioTec Premium

BIO TEC PREMIUM



*P. 292

Compact high-performance filter with drum filter technology



PRO

- Intelligent filter system for near-to-nature ponds to 80 m³ and fish ponds up to 40 m³
- The automatic coarse debris extraction easily flushes the contamination out of the filter, thanks to drum filter technology
- Long service life and high quality filter sponges offer the best conditions for the filter biology
- Outstanding filter capacity with intelligent control functions
- A watertight microcontroller system monitors and controls the main functions, operation is as easy as child's play (plug & play)
- The filter is flushed only by cleaned pond water. Therefore a fresh water connection is not required.
- Powerful, high-quality pressure pump is integrated for flushing the drum
- Incomparably quiet through extensive noise damping
- Excellent filtration capacity to 125 µm and flow-through rates up to 12,500 l/h for a crystal clear view
- Individually removable sieve elements (no tools required) and free-wheeling functions for easy access to the drum interior
- Pollutant rakes on the sieves for reliable removal of string algae and other larger particles from the drum
- Less string algae through continuous removal of phosphates and nutrients
- Pollutant discharge incl. slide valve
- Innovative and reliable product »made in Germany*« (*except pressure pump)

PRODUCT DETAILS



Clever drum filter technology
The innovative and self-cleaning preliminary separator reliably separates water and solid particles to 150 micron. And it separates without additional cleaning effort.



Intelligent switch centre
A watertight microcontroller system monitors and controls the main functions, operation is as easy as child's play (plug & play)



Hard-working filter biology
In the integrated filter foams, microorganisms can do their work perfectly and decompose harmful nutrients. The long service intervals due to the preliminary separation function are optimal for this purpose. Including convenient cleaning - you do not have to get your hands dirty.

TECHNICAL DATA

		BioTec Premium 80000	
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	885 x 675 x 820	
Rated voltage		230 V / 50 Hz	
Power consumption	W	5	
Power consumption cleaning	W	670	
Cable length	m	5.00 + 1.00	
Net weight	kg	70.00	
Guarantee (+ request guarantee)*P.293	Years	2 + 1	
Control unit		Microcontroller	
Temperature display		Digital	
Coarse debris extraction	µm	125	
Number of nozzles / cleaning flow rate		1 x 4.0 l / min	
Scavenging pump		4 bar	
Automatic self cleaning		Manually, time interval, sensor	
Material		GRP Duroplast / stainless steel	
Number of blue filter foams	EA	2	
Number of red filter foams	EA	2	
Number of purple filter foams	EA	2	
Number of inlets	EA	1	
Connections, inlet		1 x 2" + Bitron	
Connection to		ProfiClear Classic, Bitron Eco 120–240 W, Bitron C36–110 W	
Number of outlets	EA	1	
Connections, outlet		DN 110	
Connections, sludge discharge		DN 75	
Connection mud drain		DN 110	
Min. flow rate	l/h	7500	
Max. flow rate	l/h	12500	
Suitable for ponds up to max.	m³	80	
Suitable for ponds with fish stock	m³	40	
Suitable for ponds with koi	m³	20	
Install height above the water level	cm	51	
Item no. (GB-Version)		56915	
Item no.		56755	



Extras

Top 3 product characteristics

- Innovative filter system with extremely effective filter capacity
- Intelligent controller system with easy operation monitors and displays the core functions.
- Professional drum filter technology for long service intervals ensures efficient utilisation of the filter biology

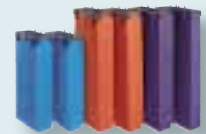
Recommendation

If you need a higher biological capacity, simply supplement the BioTec Premium with additional modules of the ProfiClear Classic series.



Accessories

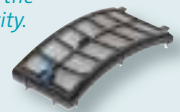
Filtercartridge set
BioTec Premium 80000
Item no. 40456 (page 138)



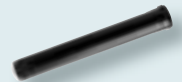
ProfiClear Compact / BioTec Premium sieve set 60 µ
Increases the separating capacity of the drum filter for maximum water clarity.

- Contents: 6 sieve elements
- Note: The cleaning cycles and the associated water consumption increase when using this set.

Item no. 43600



Discharge pipe
black DN 75 / 480 mm
Item no. 55043 (page 263)
black DN 110 / 480 mm
Item no. 50427 (page 263)



Connection elbow
black DN 75 / 45°
Item no. 55044 (page 263)
black DN 110 / 45°
Item no. 50430 (page 263)



AquaActiv BioKick Premium
BioKick Premium, the filter starter for pros with more than 50 billion microorganisms/ml. Quickly provides adequate biology in the filter, whether at restart or after cleaning.
Item no. 51280 (page 193)



Modular flow-through filters: Large ponds perfectly equipped

Owners of large natural bodies of water or swim ponds require the most rigorous requirements on filters and they value convenient operation. Koi enthusiasts, in particular want to know that flora and fauna are optimally protected. Every pondowner can extend the clever and powerful module filter systems from OASE, completely in accordance with their requirements. The filter system based on the gravity fed principle that

maintains an extremely low level of energy consumption, is particularly attractive. Discover the OASE ProfiClear Premium system, proven professional filter performance and innovative functions. The compact and inexpensive alternative for smaller bodies of water is new to the product range: ProfiClear Premium Compact. The self-cleaning drum filter unit achieves high separation performance with minimal space requirements.



Advisor



THE PROFICLEAR CLASSIC FILTER SYSTEM consists of 4 modules that together ensure clear natural ponds, swim ponds, or fish ponds.



EVEN KOI OWNERS CAN FULLY RELY ON THE INTELLIGENT PROFICLEAR PREMIUM FILTER SYSTEM with 3 different modules, because with the fully automatic system even koi ponds and other ponds get outstanding water quality.

MODULAR FLOW-THROUGH FILTERS

PROFICLEAR CLASSIC This filter system is characterised by powerful filter performance and flexible modules that can be extended. These modules enable individual capacity adaptation if the pond is enlarged or if fish stock is increased.

Special features

- High filter capacity for large natural ponds and swim ponds up to 200 m³
- Can be used as a gravity fed system, or as a pump fed system
- Consists of 4 modules with flexible extension possibility
- Convenient – only requires occasional, manual cleaning
- Average water circulation of 12 m³/h
- Noiseless function
- Moderate space requirements

PROFICLEAR PREMIUM This new generation of intelligent filter systems is from the further development of the Classic series and provides incomparable filter performance and unique functions.

Special features

- First class filter capacity for natural ponds and swim ponds up to 260 m³, in particular for koi ponds up to 50 m³
- Can be used as a gravity fed system, or as a pump fed system
- Consists of 3 modules with flexible capacity extension possibility through addition of a Moving Bed module, as well as filling of the individual module
- Maximum convenience thanks to intelligent self-cleaning and reliable self-monitoring
- Maximum water circulation of 33 m³/h in the gravity fed system
- Low-noise function
- Minimal space requirements

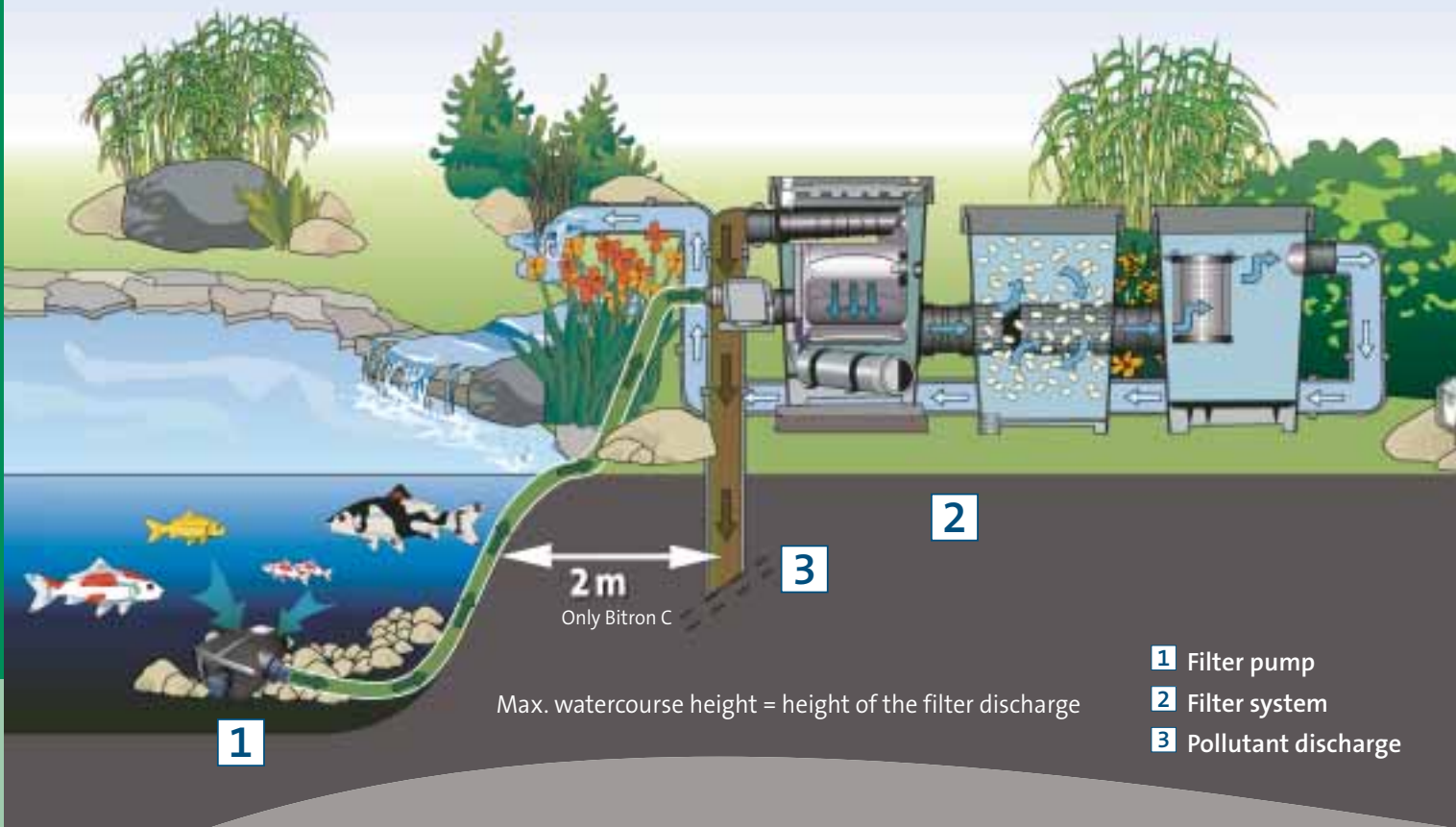
Tip!

With the AquaSkim Gravity skimmer you can equip your gravity fed system with a skimmer, even if you do not have a shallow water zone. Suitable for all DN 110 pipes.



The ProfiSkim Premium is suitable for pond surfaces up to 65 m² and its stainless steel base enables easy installation. It is equipped with 2" and DN 110 connection possibilities and is suitable for use in gravity fed systems, as well as in pump fed systems.





- 1** Filter pump
- 2** Filter system
- 3** Pollutant discharge

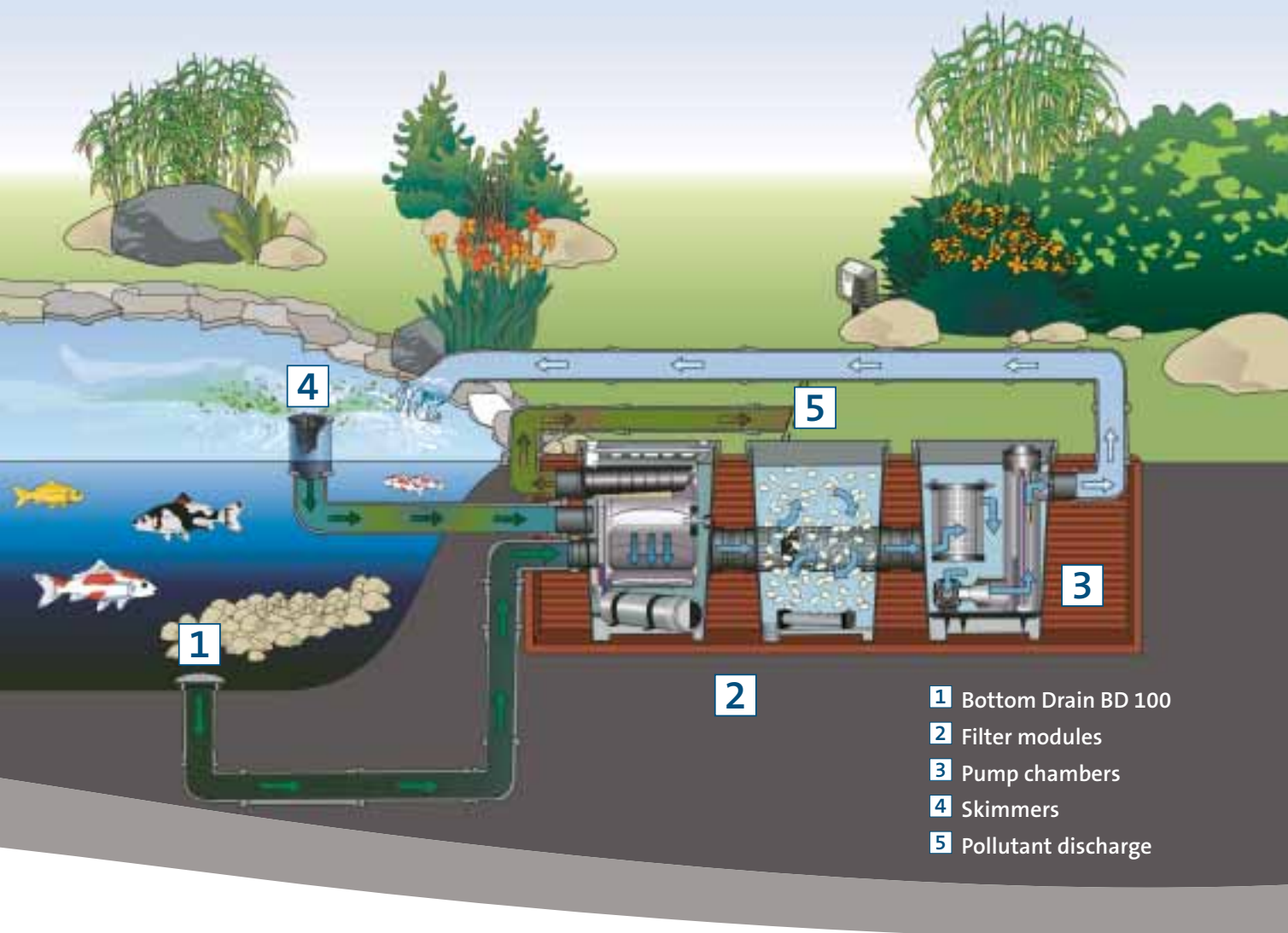
The ProfiClear modular filter systems can be operated in two different ways depending on the local conditions: in accordance with the gravity-fed principle or as a pump-fed system.

ProfiClear: Pump-fed principle

With the pump-fed principle the filter system is installed above ground, and is also above the water level of the pond. The polluted pond water is fed out of the pond or out of the levelled pump chamber **1** and into the filter system using a pump **2**. The cleaned water flows back via a freely inclined pipeline, watercourse, or waterfall. The source of the watercourse is not higher than the filter discharge.

SYSTEM ADVANTAGES AT A GLANCE:

- Can be easily retrofitted in existing ponds
- Minimum installation effort
- Easy upstream installation of UVC devices (page 138)
- Easy to extend the system
- Optimally matched to OASE AquaMax Eco Twin / Premium filter pumps (page 76 / 70)



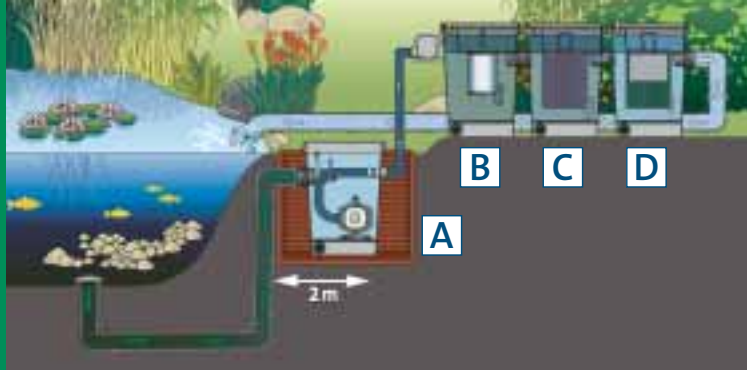
- 1** Bottom Drain BD 100
- 2** Filter modules
- 3** Pump chambers
- 4** Skimmers
- 5** Pollutant discharge

ProfiClear: Gravity-fed principle

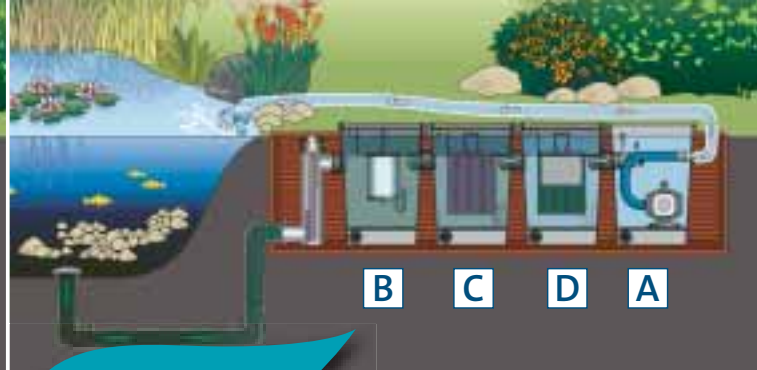
With the gravitation principle the filter is recessed into the ground and placed in line with the water level of the pond. Polluted pond water reaches the first filter module **1** via the bottom drain **2** or a liner transition. Because the pump is not positioned at the beginning of the system, the coarse debris extractor can remove suspended materials in the water very effectively. The pump is in the pump chamber at the end of the system **3** and transfers the cleaned water back into the pond. A surface vacuum, referred to as a skimmer, can be directly integrated in the filter system **4**. It suctions in floating particles under the water surface before they can impair the water quality.

SYSTEM ADVANTAGES AT A GLANCE:

- Effective removal of suspended materials through the use of the gravity-fed principle
- Energy-efficient, as there is virtually no height difference and only minimal friction losses occur
- Can be integrated inconspicuously in the water garden
- UVC devices can be installed downstream or even upstream with the Bitron Gravity (p. 148)
- Optimally matched to OASE AquaMax Eco Gravity filter pumps (page 80)



Module filter ProfiClear Classic pump fed system



Module filter ProfiClear Classic gravity fed system

Extras



Top 3 product characteristics

- Can be individually matched to the size and the conditions of the pond
- Can be modularly extended if the pond changes
- Can be used in the energy saving gravity fed system

Recommendation

Matching filter and watercourse pumps:
 AquaMax Eco Premium (page 66)
 AquaMax Eco Gravity (page 80)

Matching UVC clarifiers:

Bitron C 72 W / 110 W (page 144)
 Bitron Eco (page 146)
 Bitron Gravity (page 148)

PROFICLEAR CLASSIC  *P. 292

Reliable modular filter system for large bodies of water

ProfiClear Classic pump chamber



PRO

- Ideal for large ponds and swim ponds up to 200 m³
- Modularly extendible filter system for individual adaptation to local conditions
- Individual solutions through bringing together of different components
- Can be implemented in any size of pond and under any pond conditions
- Can be used as a pump fed version as well as a highly efficient energy saving gravity fed filter
- Coarse pollutant extraction with automatic cleaning (optional accessory)
- Easy maintenance cleaning handles and floor drains in each filter chamber
- High quality and impact resistant GRP and perfect workmanship
- Optimally matched to OASE filter pumps
- Protection against disproportionate algae growth when using the phosphate binder module

TECHNICAL DATA

		A	A	B	C	D
ProfiClear Classic		ProfiClear Classic Pump chamber	ProfiClear Classic / Compact Pump chamber	ProfiClear Classic coarse debris extraction	ProfiClear Classic filter foam module	ProfiClear Classic coarse debris extraction
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	830 x 600 x 820	830 x 665 x 820	830 x 600 x 820		
Net weight	kg	34.40	36.50	36.10	40.40	43.35
Guarantee (+ request guarantee) ^{*P.293}	Years	2 + 1				
Coarse debris extraction	µm	–	–	800	–	–
Biological filter surface	m ²	–	–	–	90.0	148.0
Special filter granulate	kg	–	–	–	–	4.00
Number of blue filter foams	EA	–	–	–	3	–
Number of red filter foams	EA	–	–	–	3	–
Number of black filter foams	EA	–	–	–	–	6
Temperature display		No				
Inlets ProfiClear Classic		2x DN 110 / 1x DN 150		1x DN 110 / DN 150 + 2x DN 50		
Outlets ProfiClear Classic		25–50 mm (1"–2") + 1x DN 50	1x 2" / 2x DN 110	1x DN 110 / DN 150		
Connections, sludge discharge		DN 75				
Max. flow rate	l/h	25000		12500		
Rec. flow rate (pumped)	l/h	–		8000		
Rec. flow rate (gravitation)	l/h	–		6000		
Other		Pollutant discharge incl. slide valve				
Product characteristics		<p>Whether the OASE modular filtration system is operated as a gravity-fed filter in the ground or as a pump-fed version. The ProfiClear Classic pump chamber ensures the correct positioning of the filtration pump.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Safe and standard-conformant setup for swim ponds • Easy maintenance and winter care • Protection against excessive silt • Debris that accumulates in the sediment tank is flushed out via the bottom drain 1 <p>Note: Starting in 2016 a DN 110 slide valve will no longer be included in the scope of delivery. This can be ordered separately as an accessory item: 27171 (see ProfiClear accessories).</p>	<p>Enables space-saving and energy-efficient integration of up to two Aqua-Max Eco Gravity and Bitron Gravity units.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Maximum flexibility in the connection through DN 110 and 2" ducts • Reduction of pressure losses • Safe and standard-conformant setup for swim ponds • Easy maintenance and winter care • Protection against excessive silt • Debris that accumulates in the sediment tank is flushed out via the bottom drain 1 	<p>Enables easy mechanical extraction of solids up to 800 µm in size.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Incoming water is fed via two large-surface extraction sieves 1 into the next filter chamber • Pulling the slide valve 2 flushes out the debris via a DN 75 discharge • Incl. hose coupling for fresh water rinsing • The extraction sieves are quickly cleaned by interior and exterior brushes by operating the cleaning handle 3 • A pollutant level indicator 4 signals when maintenance is required • Automatic and regular cleaning is possible via the ProfiClear Screendrive (optional accessory) 	<p>The ProfiClear Classic filter foam module ensures safe removal of toxic substances like ammonium/ammonia or nitrite.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The water to be filtered is channelled through the coarse and fine foams 1 that contain the vital filter biology • The oxygen necessary for the nitrification processes is supplied via connections on the housing • The foams are cleaned by being compressed against the intermediate floors via the cleaning levers 2 • Pulling the slide valve 3 flushes the debris out via a DN 75 discharge, which can be supported through rinsing via cleaning nozzles • Incl. hose coupling for fresh water rinsing 	<p>The ProfiClear Classic phosphate binder module converts nitrate into gaseous nitrogen (denitrification) and eliminates phosphates.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A majority of the water is channelled past the 1 filter foam. This establishes the low oxygen milieu that is so important for the denitrifying bacteria • The lesser portion of the flow volume is channelled through the PhosLess inserts 2 (4 units) • Binders ensure quick and safe phosphate removal • Elimination of these nutrients significantly restricts string algae growth • Virtually maintenance-free because bypass regulation in the foam prevents clogging • A pollutant level indicator 3 signals when maintenance is required • Pollutant discharge 4 incl. slide valve • Incl. hose coupling for fresh water rinsing
Item no.		51061	42913	51064	51065	51066





ProfiClear Premium: For the most rigorous demands. With no compromises.

The solution for large koi ponds. Koi pond owners know that what starts as a small pond with a few koi can quickly become a larger installation. With the number of fish and use of the pond, the demands imposed on performance and convenience of a filter system increase as well; no one wants to make any more compromises.

The new generation ProfiClear Premium module filter system has been developed jointly in intensive cooperation with leading koi experts. With its extremely reliable filter performance, its well thought out functions, and its price/performance ratio, it sets totally new standards. It consists of three modules; drum filter module, moving bed module and individual module, the entire system even ensures clear water and will be

extended by an additional 50 m³. The secret is its flexibility: Depending on the use of the pond a second or even third Moving Bed module can be connected, and the Individual module can be equipped with additional filter media. In a manner that is completely uncomplicated, this increases the overall filter capacity. Even large bodies of water, such as natural ponds and swim ponds to 260 m³ remain clear.

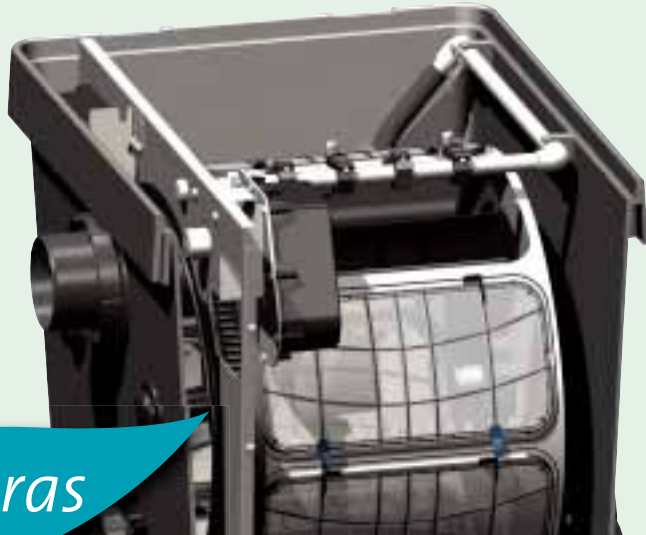
See this new product for yourself and be inspired by the ProfiClear Premium product film!

www.oase-livingwater.com/proficlearfilm





Extras

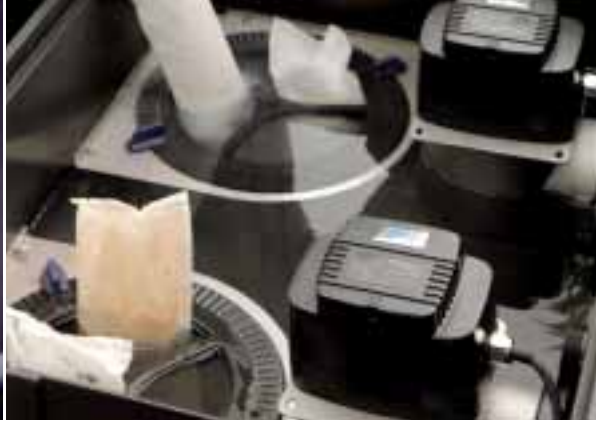


NEW PRODUCTS: PROFICLEAR PREMIUM COMPACT

- Compact, self-cleaning drum filter unit with integrated moving bed system
- Favourable alternative for smaller ponds, particularly koi ponds
- High separating capacity with 80 microns and new Hel-X 13 filter medium with significantly enlarged surface
- Available as pump-fed or gravity-fed version



- 1 Drum filter module – intelligence sets the pace.**
The drum module is not only an intelligent filter system, it also removes coarse debris before the debris reaches the filter bacteria. The exceptional filter with a maximum flow rate of 33 m³/h ensures crystal clear water. A microcontroller system automatically monitors and controls the main functions. Maximum convenience is guaranteed; with the easy operation, the automatic self-cleaning can also be individually adjusted.
- 2 Moving Bed module – Hel-X ensures optimum media circulation.**
In this module professional Hel-X biomedica ensure an extremely effective decomposition of nutrients and pollutants in the water. With their unusual structure they offer an incomparably large protected settlement surface for microorganisms. The moving bed process and the innovative bypass technology ensure optimal movement of the biomedica, even at high flow-through rates, as well as for self-cleaning of the dead biomass. The pre installed aerator bar integrated in the module ensures additional oxygen.
- 3 Individual module – flexible with maximum effectiveness.**
Here the filter system is adapted individually to the pond and the desired use. The module offers extensive connection possibilities for additional system products, such as AquaMax Gravity Eco filter pumps or Bitron Gravity UVC clarifiers. In addition, stainless steel baskets with a fill volume of 8 litres are integrated in the flow area; these baskets can be filled with additional filter media, such as active charcoal or zeolite.



Schematic diagram: ProfiClear module filters are outstandingly suited for use on koi ponds

PROFICLEAR PREMIUM

- Perfect for koi ponds, swim ponds and other large bodies of water
- New generation of module filters for professional water quality
- Developed by and with koi experts
- Excellent decomposition rates of ammonium / ammonia and nitrite.

PROFICLEAR PREMIUM * P. 292

Sophisticated filter system for koi ponds

Extras

Top 3 product characteristics

- Highly efficient filter system with deep bed filtration to 60 microns
- Intelligent controller completely handles the self cleaning
- First class price/performance ratio

Recommendation

Matching filter and watercourse pumps:
 AquaMax Eco Premium (page 66)
 AquaMax Eco Gravity (page 80)

Matching UVC clarifiers:

Bitron C 72 W/110 W (page 144)
 Bitron Eco 120 – 240 W (page 146)
 as well as Bitron Gravity (page 148)

- Intelligent high end module filter system for Koi ponds and other large bodies of water to 260 m³
- Outstanding filter capacity with intelligent control functions
- Intelligent self cleaning function for unique maintenance free operation (drum filter module)
- Highly effective decomposition of pollutants and nutrients, thanks to professional filter media and moving bed process (MovingBed)
- Flexible adaptation of the filter system to individual requirements (individual module)
- Mature, professional technology with more than 3 years of development time
- Innovative and reliable product »made in Germany*«
 *except pressure pump)

DRUM FILTER MODULE



Intelligence sets the pace. The intelligent switch centre removes coarse debris to 60 µm – i.e. finer than a strand of hair.

- Maximum particle removal to 60 µm and flow-through rates to 33 m³/h for a crystal clear view
- Flexible implementation possibilities; can be used in the gravity-fed system, as well as in the pump-fed system
- Automatic self-cleaning offers maximum convenience
- Rinsing is executed with cleaned pond water, a water connection is not required
- A watertight microcontroller system monitors and controls the main functions, operation is as easy as child's play (plug & play)
- Control system with retrospective display of errors in running operation as well as adjustment possibilities for forced cleaning, duration of cleaning and supplemental cleaning

- Pollutant rakes on the sieves reliably remove string algae and other larger particles from the drum
- Pollutant trough made of ductile EPDM material prevents jamming of larger particles
- VDE testing certifies reliable and safe functions
- Safety level switch in the pump-fed system prevents jamming due to debris particles
- Stable housing thanks to solid stainless steel elements and dimensionally stable Duroplast
- Individually removable sieve elements (no tools required) and free-wheeling functions for easy access to the drum interior
- Incomparably quiet through extensive noise damping
- Powerful, high-quality pressure pump is integrated for flushing the drum
- Full flexibility for the connection with up to 4 x DN 110 inlets
- Screen elements in 150 µm mesh width optionally available as accessories

MOVING BED MODULE



POWERED BY
Hel-X 13

Hel-X ensures optimum media circulation Original Hel-X biomedica are highly effective at degrading pollutants in the moving bed process.

- Extremely large, protected settlement surface for microorganisms (806 m²/m³)
- Innovative bypass technology for optimal movement of the Hel-X bio-elements even with high flow rates
- Removal of toxins, such as ammonium / ammonia, nitrite and nitrate
- Hel-X Biomedium 50 l decompose approx 340 g of fish food per day. Its performance depends on temperature, feed quality and the degree of settlement of microorganisms
- Aerator bar for oxygen enrichment and turbulence already installed
- Advantages of the moving bed process: Permanent, optimal oxygen supply; self-cleaning effect from dead biomass, know-how from industrial water treatment
- Integrated bottom drain with high quality, finely engineered slide valve



Integrated aerator can be connected to AquaOxy aerator pumps.



It was possible to significantly extend the surface that can be settled (surface protected: + 14.5 % relative to the predecessor product).

INDIVIDUAL MODULE



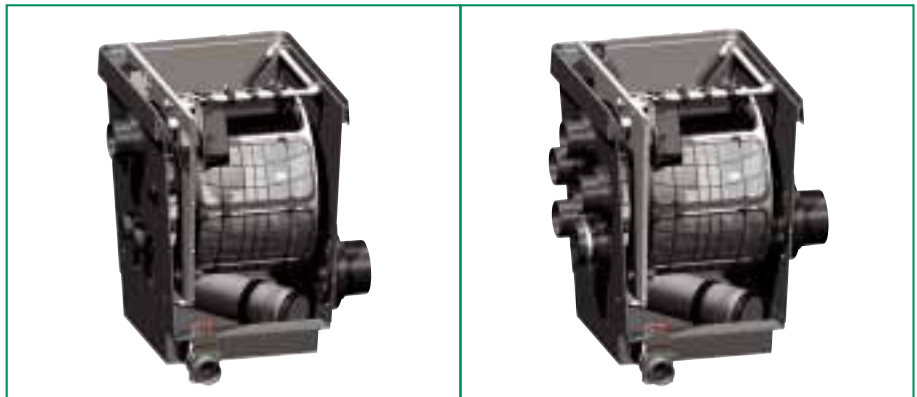
Flexible with maximum effectiveness. The filter system is flexibly aligned to the individual conditions of the body of water.

- Space-saving pump and UVC chamber for easy integration of: AquaMax Eco gravity filter pumps and Bitron Gravity UVC clarifiers
- Maximum flexibility in the connection through DN 110 and 2" ducts
- To increase the filter capacity, it's possible to fill the 2 individual baskets in the flow area with additional filter medium up to 8 litres fill volume
- Integrated bottom drain with high quality, finely engineered slide valve



Convenient filling of the 2 individual baskets with up to 8 litres fill volume.

TECHNICAL DATA



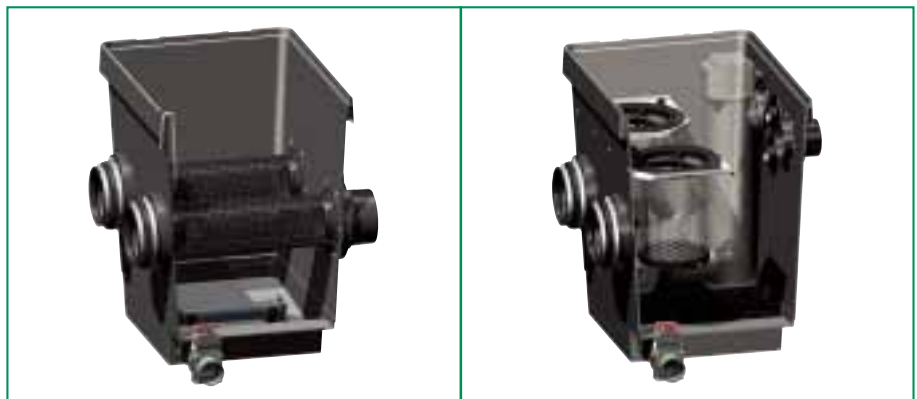
1	1
ProfiClear Premium	ProfiClear Premium
Drum filter pump-fed	Drum filter gravity-fed system

Product characteristics	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Filter capacity to 60 µm and 33 m³/h flow-through rate • Automatic self-cleaning • A watertight microcontroller system monitors and controls the main function • VDE testing certifies reliable and safe functions • Only gravity-fed: full flexibility for the connection with up to 4x DN 110 inlets • Safety level switch in the pump-fed system prevents jamming due to debris particles • Massive stainless steel elements • Individually removable sieve elements (no tools required) and freewheeling function • Particularly quiet in operation • High quality pressure pump is integrated for flushing the drum 	
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	830 x 600 x 820
Rated voltage		230 V / 50 Hz
Power consumption	W	5
Power consumption cleaning	W	1050
Cable length	m	2.00 + 1.00 2.00 + 5.00
Net weight	kg	70.00
Guarantee (+ Request Guarantee)*P. 299	Years	2 + 1
Control unit		Microcontroller
Temperature display		Digital
Coarse debris extraction	µm	60
Number of nozzles /rinse quantity		4 x 2.5 l / min
Scavenging pump		6 bar
Flush automation		Sensor, time interval, manual
Number of sieve elements	EA	8
Filter intake surface	cm²	3454
Material		GRP Duroplast / stainless steel
Number of inlets	EA	2 4
Connections, inlet	mm	50 -
Connections, inlet		2 x 2" + Bitron DN 110
Number of outlets	EA	2
Connections, outlet		DN 150
Connections, sludge discharge		DN 75, DN 110
Connection, flush trough		DN 110
Connection to		Bitron Eco 120 – 240 W, Bitron C 72 – 110 W Bitron Gravity
Litres per hour, min.	l/h	10000
Max. flow rate	l/h	25000 33000
Installation height above water level	cm	40 13
Type of use		Pump fed system Gravity fed system
Other		Pollutant discharge incl. slide valve
Item no. (GB-Version)		50774 56775
Item no.		50773 56774



Tip!

AquaOxy aeration pump – ideal oxygen supply for pond flora and fauna



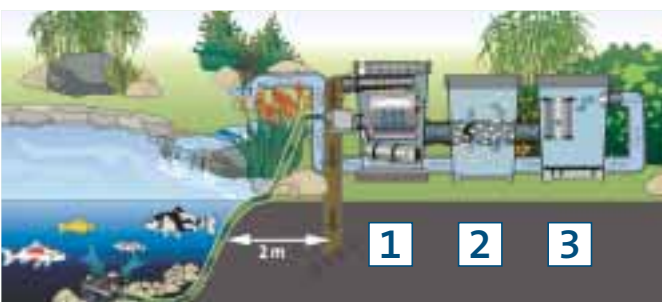
ProfiClear Premium

Product characteristics

- Extremely large, protected settlement surface for microorganisms (806 m²/m³)
- Innovative bypass technology for optimal movement of the Hel-X bio-elements
- Removal of toxins, such as ammonium/ ammonia, nitrite and nitrate
- Hel-X Biomedium: 50 l decompose approx. 340 g of fish food per day (can be extended to 100 l/module).
- Aerator bar for oxygen enrichment and turbulence already installed
- Permanent, optimal oxygen supply; self-cleaning effect from dead biomass
- Integrated bottom drain with high quality, finely engineered slide valve

- Space saving pump and UVC chamber
- Maximum flexibility in the connection through DN 110 and 2" ducts
- To increase the filter capacity, it is possible to fill the individual baskets in the flow area with additional filter media up to 8 litres fill volume
- Integrated bottom drain with high quality, finely engineered slide valve

Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	830 x 600 x 820	
Net weight	kg	44.00	37.00
Guarantee (+ Request Guarantee)*P. 299	Years	2 + 1	
Biological filter surface	m ²	47.8	–
Biolog. filter surface protected	m ²	40.3	–
Individual granulate filter		–	2 x 8 litre
Number of sieve elements	EA	–	2
Material		GRP Duroplast	GRP Duroplast / stainless steel
Number of inlets	EA	2	
Connections, inlet	mm	180	
Number of outlets	EA	2	
Connections, outlet		–	50
Connections, outlet		DN 150	2 x 2" / 2 x DN 110
Connections, sludge discharge		DN 75	
Litres per hour, min.	l/h	10000	
Max. flow rate	l/h	33000	
Connection to		AquaOxy 2000 – 4800	AquaMax Eco Gravity, Bitron Gravity
Installation height above water level	cm	13	
Type of use		Pump fed system, gravity-fed system	
Other		Pollutant discharge incl. slide valve, aeration pre-installed	Pollutant discharge incl. slide valve
Item no. (GB-Version)		42907	42912
Item no.		50772	50771



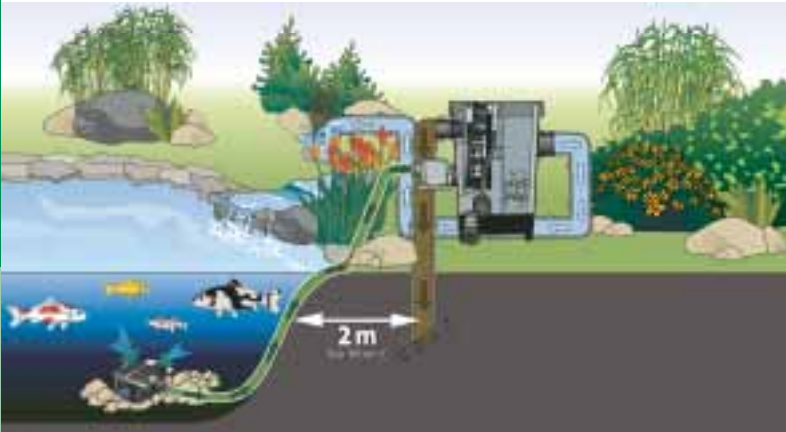
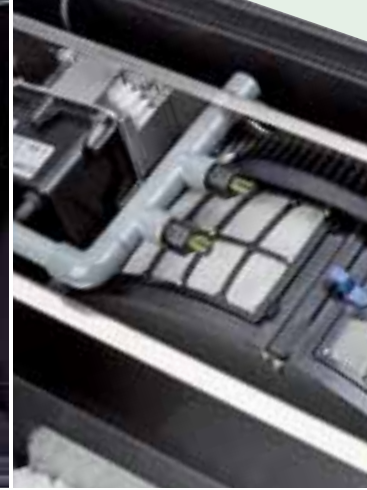
Module filter ProfiClear Premium pump fed system



Module filter ProfiClear Premium gravity fed system



Schematic diagram: ProfiClear Premium Compact gravity fed system



Schematic diagram: ProfiClear Premium Compact pump fed system

Top 3 product characteristics

- Innovative, new inexpensive compact drum filter as an alternative for smaller ponds, particularly koi ponds
- High separation performance in the pump-fed as well as gravity-fed principle
- Minimal space requirements and effective integration

Recommendation

For operation of the moving bed, we recommend the AquaOxy 2000 aerator pump

PROFICLEAR PREMIUM COMPACT *S. 298

The compact-powerful alternative for smaller ponds

ProfiClear Premium Compact Gravity incl. Pump chamber



ProfiClear Premium Compact pump fed



PRO

- Compact and self-cleaning drum filter unit for ponds up to 80 m³
- The automatic coarse debris extraction easily flushes the pollutants out of the filter, thanks to drum filter technology
- Inexpensive alternative for smaller ponds, particularly koi ponds
- Available in the pump-fed principle and in the gravity-fed principle
- With the Moving Bed System for optimal water movement and cleaning of the water
- High separating capacity through deep-bed filtration of up to 80 microns
- New Hel-X 13 with significantly enlarged surface for effective decomposition of nutrients and pollutants
- Innovative and reliable product »made in Germany*«
- The filter is flushed only by cleaned pond water. Therefore a fresh water connection is not required.
- Incomparably quiet through extensive sound insulation
- Individually removable sieve elements (no tools required) and free wheeling function
- Pollutant rakes on the sieves for reliable removal of string algae and other larger particles from the drum
- Minimal space requirement and effective integration to gravity-fed

Pump chamber:

- Enables space-saving and energy-efficient integration of up to two Aqua-Max Eco Gravity and Bitron Gravity units
- Highest Flexibility through both DN 110 and 2" lead through
- To be integrated in ProfiClear Premium Compact and ProfiClear Classic Gravitation-fed systems.

* except pressure pump


TECHNICAL DATA




		ProfiClear Premium Compact pump fed	ProfiClear Premium Compact gravity fed	ProfiClear Pump chamber Compact / Classic
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	885 x 685 x 820		830 x 665 x 820
Net weight	kg	70.00		36.50
Guarantee (+ request guarantee)* ^{P.293}	Years	2 + 1		
Coarse debris extraction	µm	80		
Biological filter surface	m ²	38.2		
Temperature display		Digital		
Connections, sludge discharge		DN 75, DN 110		DN 75
Max. flow rate	l/h	12500	16500	25000
Rated voltage		230 V / 50 Hz		
Power consumption	W	5		
Power consumption cleaning	W	870		
Cable length	m	5.00 + 1.00	5.00 + 5.00	
Control unit		Microcontroller		
Number of nozzles / flush quantity		2 x 3.5 l / min		
Flush pump		4 bar		
Flush automation		Manual, time interval, sensor		
Material		GRP Duroplast / stainless steel		
Biological filter surface geschützt	m ²	32.2		
Number of inlets	EA	2		
Connections, inlet	mm	50		
Connections, inlet		1 x 2" + Bitron	DN 110	1 x DN 150 / 2 x DN 110
Connection to		Bitron Eco 120–240 W, Bitron C 72–110 W, AquaOxy 2000	ProfiClear pump chamber Compact, Bitron Gravity, AquaOxy 2000	ProfiClear Classic, Bitron Gravity, AquaMax Eco Gravity
Number of outlets	EA	1		3
Connections, outlet		DN 110		1 x 2" / 2 x DN 110
Connections, flush trough		DN 110		
Min. flow rate	l/h	7500		
Suitable for ponds up to max.	m ³	80	88	–
Suitable for ponds with fish stock	m ³	40	44	–
Suitable for ponds with koi	m ³	20	22	–
Type of use		Pump fed system	Gravity fed system	Pump fed system, Gravity fed system
Install height above the water level	cm	32.0	10.5	10.5
Other		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Pollutant discharge incl. slide valve, Aeration pre-installed • Incl. 40 l Hel-X 13 Biomedium 		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Maximum flexibility in the connection through DN 110 and 2" ducts • Reduction of pressure losses • Safe and standard-conformant setup for swim ponds • Easy maintenance and winter care • Protection against excessive silt • Debris that accumulates in the sediment tank is flushed out via the bottom drain [2]
Item no. (GB-Version)		42907	42912	–
Item no.		42906	42910	42913



SELECTION TABLE – PROFICLEAR CLASSIC

Natural ponds & swim ponds (without fish stock)		40 m ³	60 m ³	80 m ³	100 m ³	120 m ³	160 m ³	200 m ³
		Coarse debris extractor	EA	1	1	1	1	2*
Filter foam module	EA	1	1	2	3	3	4	6
Phosphate binder module	EA	–	1	1	1	1	2	2
Pump chamber	EA	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Bitron 72 W	EA	1	1	–	–	2	–	–
Bitron 110 W	EA	–	–	1	–	–	2	–
Bitron Eco 120 W	EA	–	–	–	1	–	–	2
Optional: Bitron Gravity	EA	1	1	2	2	2	2	2
Pump capacity/h = pond size / 8								
* Double-row configuration (the filter system must be operated in two filter rows that are separate from each other) see illustration below. This table considers the usual flow losses within the filter system. All references regarding our Filter / UVC combinations for special pond sizes are based on Mid-European climatic conditions. For other regions they could differ due to the water temperature and sun intensity.								

With fish stock (up to 1 kg/1000 l)		20 m ³	30 m ³	40 m ³	50 m ³	60 m ³	80 m ³	100 m ³
		Coarse debris extractor	EA	1	1	1	1	2*
Filter foam module	EA	1	1	2	3	3	4	6
Phosphate binder module	EA	–	1	1	1	1	2	2
Pump chamber	EA	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Bitron 72 W	EA	1	1	–	–	2	–	–
Bitron 110 W	EA	–	–	1	–	–	2	–
Bitron Eco 120 W	EA	–	–	–	1	–	–	2
Optional: Bitron Gravity	EA	1	1	2	2	2	3	4
Pump capacity/h = pond size / 4								
* Double-row configuration (the filter system must be operated in two filter rows that are separate from each other) see illustration below. This table considers the usual flow losses within the filter system. All references regarding our Filter / UVC combinations for special pond sizes are based on Mid-European climatic conditions. For other regions they could differ due to the water temperature and sun intensity.								

BIOLOGICAL PERFORMANCE OF THE HEL-X BIO MEDIUM IN THE MOVING BED MODULE:

50 l of Hel-X decomposes approx 340 g of fish food per day. If necessary, the fill level already contained can be extended from 50 l to 100 l (600 g fish food) per Moving Bed Module. **Up to 3 Moving Bed Modules per row can be inserted in succession.** Among other factors, biological performance depends on temperature, food quality and the degree to which the Hel-X is settled with microorganisms.

RULES OF THUMB

How to calculate the right UVC power for your pond

- Ponds **without fish stock**: 1 W UVC power per m³ pond volume
- Ponds **with fish stock**: 2 W UVC power per m³ pond volume
- Ponds **with koi stock**: 4 W UVC power per m³ pond volume

Note: To keep the bacterial load low in the koi pond, the Bitron Gravity should be operated with a max. flow rate of 12.5 m³/h. In this regard recirculation of 55 % of the pond volume/h should be the objective. These recommendations are already considered in the table above.

Double-row configuration with ProfiClear Classic as the example
The filter system must be operated in two filter rows that are separate from each other.


Setup – gravity fed system




Setup – pump fed system




SELECTION TABLE – PROFICLEAR PREMIUM



Natural ponds & swim ponds		40 m ³	60 m ³	80 m ³	100 m ³	120 m ³	160 m ³	200 m ³
Drum filter module	EA	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Moving bed filter module	EA	1	1	1	1	2	2	2
Individual module	EA	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
ProfiClear Premium Compact	EA	1	1	1	–	–	–	–
Bitron 72 W	EA	1	1	–	–	–	–	–
Bitron 110 W	EA	–	–	1	1	–	–	–
Bitron Eco 120 W	EA	–	–	–	–	1	–	–
Bitron Eco 180 W	EA	–	–	–	–	–	1	–
Bitron Eco 240 W	EA	–	–	–	–	–	–	1
Bitron Gravity (gravity-fed system)	EA	1	1	1	1	2	2	2
Pump capacity / h = pond size / 8								
This table considers the usual flow losses within the filter system. All references regarding our Filter / UVC combinations for special pond sizes are based on Mid-European climatic conditions. For other regions they could differ due to the water temperature and sun intensity.								



With fish stock		20 m ³	30 m ³	40 m ³	50 m ³	60 m ³	80 m ³	100 m ³
Drum filter module	EA	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Moving bed filter module	EA	1	1	1	1	2	2	2
Individual module	EA	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
ProfiClear Premium Compact	EA	1	1	1	–	–	–	–
Bitron 72 W	EA	1	1	–	–	–	–	–
Bitron 110 W	EA	–	–	1	–	–	–	–
Bitron Eco 120 W	EA	–	–	–	1	1	–	–
Bitron Eco 180 W	EA	–	–	–	–	–	1	–
Bitron Eco 240 W	EA	–	–	–	–	–	–	1
Bitron Gravity (gravity-fed system)	EA	1	1	1	1	2	2	2
Pump capacity / h = pond size / 4								
This table considers the usual flow losses within the filter system. All references regarding our Filter / UVC combinations for special pond sizes are based on Mid-European climatic conditions. For other regions they could differ due to the water temperature and sun intensity.								



Koi ponds		15 m ³	20 m ³	25 m ³	40 m ³ (Pump-fed system)	50 m ³ (Gravity-fed system)	60 m ³	70 m ³	90 m ³
Drum filter module	EA	1	1	1	1	1	2*	2*	2*
Moving bed filter module	EA	1	1	1	2	3	3	3	4
Individual module	EA	1	1	1	1	1	2	2	2
ProfiClear Premium Compact	EA	1	1	1 (Gravity-fed system)	–	–	–	–	–
Bitron 110 W	EA	1	1	–	–	–	–	–	–
Bitron Eco 120 W	EA	–	–	1	–	–	2	1	–
Bitron Eco 180 W	EA	–	–	–	1	–	–	1	1
Bitron Eco 240 W	EA	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	1
Bitron Gravity (gravity-fed system)	EA	1	1	2	–	2	3	4	4
Pump capacity / h = pond size / 1.5									
* Double-row configuration (the filter system must be operated in two filter rows that are separate from each other) see illustration to the left. This table considers the usual flow losses within the filter system and expert recommendations for sterilisation capacity in koi ponds. All references regarding our Filter / UVC combinations for special pond sizes are based on Mid-European climatic conditions. For other regions they could differ due to the water temperature and sun intensity.									

Extras



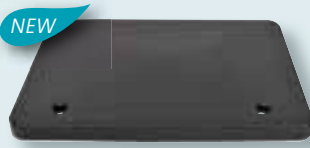
Combination possibility with the BioTec Premium 80000
 Do you already have a pump-fed ProfiClear Classic System, or do you want to supplement a planned ProfiClear filter system with an automatic self-cleaning function? With the BioTec Premium, the ideal extension module for pump-fed ProfiClear Classic systems is available. With a slight elevation of 20 cm, the modules can be easily connected. Experience the advantages of automatic solid / liquid separation. More detailed information on page 120.

Accessories

Pump chamber individual
 Neutral pump chamber without connections or holes. The lowest cost and flexible alternative for custom projects. Delivery without bottom drain and lid.
Item no. 43331



Lid – pump chamber
Item no. 19333



Replacement foam ProfiClear Classic



Filter foam module
 blue, wide
 blue, narrow
 red

Item no. 26983 Page 138
Item no. 26984 Page 138
Item no. 27295 Page 138

Phosphate binding module
 black, narrow
 black, wide

Item no. 27296 Page 138
Item no. 27297 Page 138

ProfiClear Premium Sieve Set 150 µ
 • Accessories for the Drum Filter Module
 • At 150 µm, ensures removal of coarser debris and in turn reduces water consumption
 • Ideal for use on natural ponds or swim ponds
 • Contents: 8 sieve elements
Item no. 50947



ProfiClear Compact / BioTec Premium sieve set 60 µ
 Extends the partial removal performance of the drum filter for a maximum water brilliance.
 Tip: The rinsing cycle and the water demand increase by using this extension.
 • Contains 6 sieve elements.
Item no. 43600



Discharge set ProfiClear Premium pump-fed system
 With the optional discharge adapter you can operate the ProfiClear Premium in pump-fed setup even without the individual chamber.
Item no. 50949



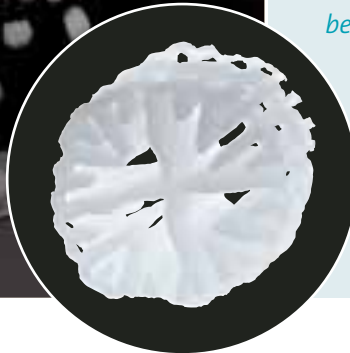
Slide valve DN 110
 High-quality pull slide valve DN110 ideal for unlocking in gravity-fed systems.
Item no. 27171



Extras

Recommendation

It's now possible to increase again the size of the large settlement surface of the Hel-X filter medium. Thus 955 m²/m³ total and 806 m²/m³ protected surface is now available to the microorganisms. Relative to the predecessor again this is a good 14.5 % more protected surface at the same size. Thus the filter capacity can also be again increased even in the most confined space. All ProfiClear Premium models with Hel-X will be equipped with the new filter medium, starting in the 2016 season.

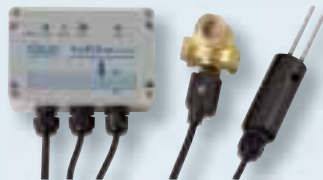


Accessories

ProfiClear Guard

With automatic water replenishment a sustainable stable water level is assured. This is recommended for stable operation of a gravity fed drum filter system, such as the ProfiClear Premium or to protect sensitive technology from dry run.

Item no. 50951
(Page 264)



Hel-X Bio Medium 13 l

Extra media for Moving Bed Modules. Increases the biological performance. 2 x25 l suffices for approx. 340 g fish food / day.

Item no. 42904



ProfiClear Screendrive

Takes over regular and automatic cleaning of the coarse debris extractor in the ProfiClear Classic Coarse debris extractor module.

Item no. 57094



Bottom drain BD 100

For safely connecting the pond with the ProfiClear modules.

Item no. 37143



AquaActiv BioKick Premium high-performance bacteria for pond filters

- Highly concentrated filter bacteria for heavily burdened filter systems
- More than 50 billion active microorganisms/ml*
- Full capacity of the pond filter within a few days

Item no. 51280



AquaActiv PumpClean Pond pump cleaner

- Effective cleaner for pond equipment, such as pumps, sieves, quartz glass elements, etc.
- Reliably removes limescale and other deposits within 24 hours
- Free of chlorine and vinegar
- Concentrate produces 10 l descaler solution
- Extends the service life of pond pumps

Item no. 40242





Extras


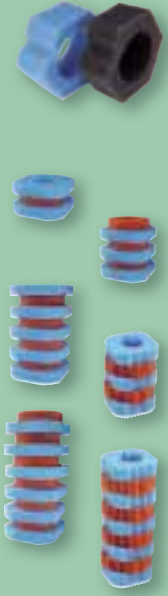

Recommendation

OASE filter foams are manufactured exclusively for use in pond water that is suitable for fish. Consequently, they exceed the special requirements. Strict quality controls and specifications ensure consistent and high quality workmanship of the filter foams.

Tip!

Only regular replacement of the filter foams assures the continuous performance of your filter system.

HOW TO FIND THE RIGHT SPARE PART FOR YOUR FILTER

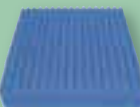
	Item no.	Description	Scope of delivery		Filter	Required quantity
Underwater filters						
	13705	Set Filtral 2500	●		Filtral UVC 2500	1 x
	35836	Set Filtral 5000	●		Filtral UVC 5000	
Pressure filters						
	15558	Set BioPress 4000	● 2x ●		BioPress Set 4000	1 x
	15564	Set BioPress 6000 – 12000	● 2x ●		BioPress Set 6000	
					BioPress Set 8000	
					BioPress Set 10000	
					BioPress Set 12000	
	56109	Set FiltoClear 3000	● 2x ●		FiltoClear 3000	
	56110	Set FiltoClear 6000	● 3x ● 3x ●		FiltoClear 6000	
	56111	Set FiltoClear 11000	● 2x ● 3x ●		FiltoClear 11000	
	51255	Set FiltoClear 12000			FiltoClear 12000	
	56884	Set FiltoClear 15000	● 3x ● 4x ●		FiltoClear 15000	
51258	Set FiltoClear 16000			FiltoClear 16000		
51290	Set FiltoClear 20000 / 30000	● 3x ● 5x ●		FiltoClear 20000 FiltoClear 30000		
Flow-through filters						
	50901	Cartridge Set FiltoMatic 3000 / 7000	● 2x ●		FiltoMatic CWS 7000	1 x
	50904	Cartridge Set FiltoMatic 6000 – 25000			FiltoMatic CWS 14000 / 25000	2 x
	40456	Cartridge Set BioTec Premium 80000	● 2x ● 2x ● 2x ●		BioTec Premium 80000	1 x



OASE quality criteria

- Regular eco-toxicological examinations ensure a permanent, 100 % compatibility for plants and animals in the pond, also for the sensitive micro-organisms as well.
- The pore size is permanently defined and consequently ensures a constant and regular flow of water through the foam.
- OASE filter foams are characterised by incredible durability at a high level of dimensional stability. This stability is extremely important, particularly for the cleaning processes in which the filters are compressed via the cleaning handles.

The prerequisite for guarantee claims under each guarantee*^{P. 299} is the exclusive use of original OASE spare parts!

	Item no.	Description	Scope of delivery		Filter	Required quantity
Flow-through filters						
	35791	Foam red BioSmart 5000–16000	●		BioSmart 5000	● ●
	35792	Foam blue BioSmart 5000–16000	●		BioSmart 7000 / 8000 BioSmart 14000 / 16000	2x ● ● 3x ● 3x ●
	56677	Foam red BioSmart 18000–36000	●		BioSmart 18000, BioTec 5.1	● ● 2x ●
	56678	Foam blue BioSmart 18000–36000	●			
	56679	Foam green BioSmart 18000–36000	●		BioSmart 20000 / 24000 / 30000 / 36000, BioTec 10.1	● 4x ● 4x ●
	42893	Set red / violet BioTec 12 / 40000	NEW ● ●		BioTec ScreenMatic ² 12 / 40000	3x ● 3x ●
	42895	Set blue BioTec 12 / 40000	NEW ●	2x	BioTec ScreenMatic ² 12 / 40000	2x ●
	42894	Set red / violet BioTec 18 / 36 / 60000 / 140000	NEW ● ●		BioTec ScreenMatic ² 18 / 60000 BioTec ScreenMatic ² 36 / 140000	3x ● 3x ● 7x ● 7x ●
	42896	Set blue BioTec 18 / 36 / 60000 / 140000	NEW ●	2x	BioTec ScreenMatic ² 18 / 60000 BioTec ScreenMatic ² 36 / 140000	2x ● 4x ●
	54030	Foam red BioTec 5 / 10 / 30	●		BioTec 5 / 10	● ●
	54031	Foam blue BioTec 5 / 10 / 30	●		BioTec 30	10x ● 4x ●
Module filters						
	26983	Foam blue wide ProfiClear M3	●		ProfiClear filter foam module	2x ●
	26984	Foam blue narrow ProfiClear M3	●			●
	27295	Foam red ProfiClear M3	●			3x ●
	27296	Foam black narrow ProfiClear M5	●		ProfiClear phosphate binder module	●
	27297	Foam black wide ProfiClear M5	●			5x ●

UVC clarifiers for a clear view into the pond

Every garden owner is pleased with the clear and healthy water in their pond. But what happens when suspended algae or other particles turn the water green and lessen the enjoyment of the garden pond? This can be changed: Simply place the UVC clarifier in the water circuit of the pond – ideally in combination with your filter. The special UV light rays cause suspended algae, bacteria, and germs in the water to be killed off. If the water is then routed through a filter, these residues remain in the filter sponges and the pond water becomes clear. This is where the

Bitron Eco provides outstanding performance: In its innovative, organically shaped exterior, the water has a long sitting time and receives high intensive UV irradiation. This combination makes the high capacity of the Bitron Eco extremely effective. In addition, the Bitron Eco has an on demand automatic control system. In this case, the UVC is only activated when required, thus up to 50% of energy costs can be saved (see page 146).





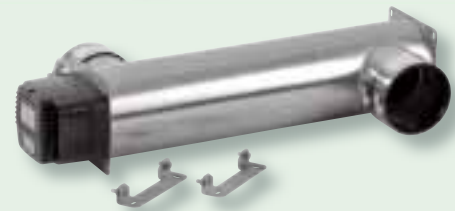
UVC CLARIFIERS

VITRONIC The OASE Vitronic is the ideal entry to the world of UVC clarifiers up to 55 W. The algae pumped through the housing is safely eliminated. Thanks to the visual function check the status of the UVC bulb is always shown. Perfect connection to the BioSmart and BioTec flow-through filters (devices 18–36 W).

BITRON C With this UVC clarifier the integrated automatic cleaning rotor continuously cleans the quartz tube and thus ensures optimal UVC radiation. The bypass technology enables high flow rates and sufficient contact time. The Bitron C is the ideal supplement for the OASE flow-through filters with 24–110 W.

BITRON GRAVITY Particularly suited for demanding gravity fed applications, it shows its worth with not only outstanding 55 W power, but also with 100% VDE certified safety. Virtually free of flow losses, the UVC device equipped with a stainless steel housing is a genuine alternative to the immersion lamps.

BITRON ECO The revolution among the UVC clarifiers with highest level of efficiency thanks to an even longer water dwell time. The irradiation times are regulated automatically and thus energy costs are reduced by as much as 50%! The clever cleaning automation ensures permanent, intensive UV irradiation from 120–240 W.



Tip!

Performance of a UVC clarifier depends on the type of the pond and the amount of water in the pond. With the OASE rotary chart you can easily find out which combination of filter pump, UVC clarifier and pond filter is suitable for your pond. Naturally your OASE stockist is also at your side in this regard.





VITRONIC *P. 292

Universal UVC clarifiers

Vitronic 11 W



Vitronic 18 W / 24 W / 36 W



Vitronic 55 W



START

- Suitable for ponds up to 60 m³
- Elimination of suspended algae (green water)
- Reduction of harmful bacteria and pathogen level
- New: Direct installation on the BioSmart (only Vitronic 18 – 36 W)
- Visual function check of the UVC bulb
- Quick release for easy bulb change and cleaning of the quartz glass
- High quality workmanship with impact resistant plastic housing
- Easy installation thanks to an extensive range of connection accessories
- Incl. high quality UVC bulb
- 100 %, VDE-certified safety; does not cause eye injuries

PRODUCT DETAILS



High quality UVC

The use of high quality UVC bulbs guarantees a long service life, and a constant effective irradiation capacity.



Direct installation on the BioSmart (only Vitronic 18–36 W)

The Vitronic devices 18–36 W can now be directly mounted on the filter housing of the BioSmart and BioTec models.



Inspection window

For checking the bulb function (not for Vitronic 11 W).



Closure technology

Quick release for easy bulb change and cleaning of the quartz glass.

Extras

Top 3 product characteristics

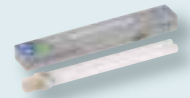
- Clear pond water via UVC clarification
- Highly effective against suspended algae, bacteria and germs
- Can be combined with almost all off the shelf filters

Recommendation

The UVC bulbs should be changed at regular intervals, ideally in spring before the season starts, to guarantee the full capacity of the UVC output!

Accessories

Replacement bulb UVC 11 W for BioSmart UVC 16000 for BioPress Set 10000 Spare bulb for the integrated UVC unit in the Filtral UVC 5000. Item no. 56112 (page 150)



- Replacement bulb UVC 18 W Item no. 56236 (p. 150)
- Replacement bulb UVC 24 W Item no. 56237 (p. 150)
- Replacement bulb UVC 36 W Item no. 55432 (p. 150)
- Replacement bulb UVC 55 W Item no. 56636 (p. 150)

TECHNICAL DATA

		Vitronic 11 W	Vitronic 18 W	Vitronic 24 W	Vitronic 36 W	Vitronic 55 W
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	330 x 120 x 100	529 x 186 x 130			660 x 155 x 130
Rated voltage		230 V / 50 Hz	220–240 V / 50/60 Hz			
Power consumption	W	14	18	24	36	55
Power cable length	m	3.00	5.00			
Net weight	kg	1.36	2.12	2.25	2.28	2.30
Guarantee* ^{P.293}	Years	2				
UVC power	W	11	18	24	36	55
Temperature display		No				
UVC operating hours meter		No				
Number of inlets	EA	1				2
Connections, inlet	mm	19 / 25 / 32 / 38	25 / 32 / 38			
Connections, inlet		¾", 1", 1¼", 1½"	1", 1¼", 1½"			
Number of outlets	EA	1	2			1
Connections, outlet	mm	19 / 25 / 32 / 38	25 / 32 / 38			
Connections, outlet		¾", 1", 1¼", 1½"	1", 1¼", 1½"			
Max. flow rate	l/h	1700	3500	4500	6000	8500
Max. operating pressure	bar	0.50	0.60			
Suitable for ponds up to max.	m³	10.0	20.0	25.0	40.0	60.0
Suitable for ponds with fish stock	m³	5.0	10.0	12.5	20.0	30.0
Suitable for ponds with koi* ¹	m³	2.5	5.0	6.5	10.0	15.0
Connection to		BioSmart 18000 / 36000, BioTec ScreenMatic ² 40000–60000				
Other		Visual function check				
Item no. (GB-Version)		–				
Item no.		57370	56837	56869	56885	57373



*¹ Note: When planning a new pond with koi stock, please ensure a minimum pond size of 5 m³!



Schematic diagram: in combination with OASE BioTec ScreenMatic®

BITRON C



*P. 292

UVC clarifiers with patented self cleaning and bypass technology

Bitron C 24 W



Bitron C 36 W / 55 W



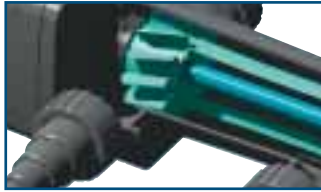
Bitron C 72 W / 110 W



PRO

- Suitable for ponds up to 110 m³
- Elimination of suspended algae (green water)
- Reduction of harmful bacteria and pathogen levels
- Clever UVC function monitor, display for bulb change and water temperature
- Bypass technology enables optimal irradiation of the polluted water, even at high flow through rates
- Individual water flow adjustment for optimal adaptation to the connected filter pump
- Integrated magnets protect the UVC technology against limescale deposits
- Visual function check of the UVC bulb
- 100 %, VDE-certified safety; does not cause eye injuries
- Quick release technology for easy bulb replacement
- High-quality workmanship with impact resistant plastic housing
- Incl. high quality UVC bulb
- Including OASE Clear Water Guarantee^{*P.292} in conjunction with the OASE flow through filters, BioSmart, BioTec and ProfiClear

PRODUCT DETAILS



Automatic cleaning rotor

The automatic cleaning rotor is continuously guided around the quartz glass tube by the water flow and prevents debris from settling.



Closure technology

Quick-release fastener for easy opening of the bulb housing. When opening, a safety switch deactivates the UVC bulb to prevent eye injury.



Throttle handle

Easy adjustment of the water flow rate.



Inspection window

The function of the UVC bulb can be checked at any time through the inspection window.

Extras

Top 3 product characteristics

- Clever bypass system combines high flow rates with duration of radiation
- Self cleaning thanks to patented cleaning rotor
- Highly effective against suspended algae, bacteria and germs

Recommendation

Do not forget to replace UVC bulbs regularly, ideally in the spring!

Accessories

Replacement bulb UVC 24 W
Item no. 56237 (page 150)

Replacement bulb UVC 36 W
Item no. 55432 (page 150)

Replacement bulb UVC 55 W
Item no. 56636 (page 150)

Connection elbow 2" / 90° Bitron
for Bitron C 36 W – 110 W and Bitron Eco
Item no. 50540 (page 263)



Matching filter systems on page 102, 110, 112, 122, 126

TECHNICAL DATA

		Bitron C 24 W	Bitron C 36 W	Bitron C 55 W	Bitron C 72 W	Bitron C 110 W
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	440 x 180 x 198	600 x 180 x 198		730 x 215 x 200	
Rated voltage		220–240 V / 50/60 Hz				
Power consumption	W	24	36	55	72	110
Power cable length	m	5.00				
Net weight	kg	3.50	3.97	4.03	6.44	6.50
Guarantee* ^{PP.293}	Years	2				
UVC power	W	24	36	55	72	110
Temperature display		No				
Bypasssteuerung		Manually				
UVC operating hours meter		No				
Number of inlets	EA	1				
Connections, inlet	mm	25 / 32 / 38	19 / 25 / 32 / 38 / 50			
Connections, inlet		1", 1¼", 1½"	¾", 1", 1¼", 1½", 2"			
Number of outlets	EA	2				
Connections, outlet	mm	25 / 32 / 38				
Connections, outlet		1", 1¼", 1½"				
Min. flow rate	l/h	4000	8000		12000	
Max. flow rate	l/h	15000	30000		40000	
Max. operating pressure	bar	0.50			1.00	
Suitable for ponds up to max.	m³	25.0	40.0	60.0	75.0	110.0
Suitable for ponds with fish stock	m³	12.5	20.0	30.0	37.5	55.0
Suitable for ponds with koi* ¹	m³	6.5	10.0	15.0	19.0	27.5
Connection to		BioSmart 18000/36000	BioSmart 18000/36000, BioTec ScreenMatic ² 40000–60000		ProfiClear, BioTec 30, BioTec ScreenMatic ²	
Other		Visual function check				
Item no. (GB-Version)		–				
Item no.		56804	56799	56823	56901	56902



*¹ Note: When planning a new pond with koi stock, please ensure a minimum pond size of 5 m³!



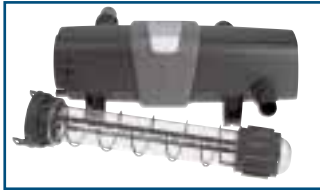
BITRON Eco *P. 292

Highly efficient UVC clarifier

- Concentrated UVC power clears ponds up to 240 m³
- High intensity treatment of suspended algae, turbidity and harmful bacteria in the pond water
- Now with unique UVC bulb with 50% longer service life (12,000 h) – developed in cooperation with Philips
- High volume UVC housing with a new design and organic shape for a particularly long water dwell time
- Eco control system enables maximum energy efficiency with savings potential of up to 50 %*
- More protection for the climate. Eco mode saves up to 525 kg CO₂/Jahr*²
- Intelligent bypass regulation automatically adapts the flow rate to the pump capacity in the filter system
- If desired, continuous irradiation or device switch off are possible at the touch of a button
- Clever UVC function monitor, display for bulb change and water temperature
- Fully effective UVC radiation at all times, thanks to patented cleaning automation for the UV bulb
- Protection class IP68 enables direct set up at the edge of the pond
- Simple connection to other 2" filter systems
- 100 %, VDE-certified safety; does not cause eye injuries
- Including OASE Clear Water Guarantee*^{P.292} in conjunction with the OASE flow through filters, BioSmart, BioTec and ProfiClear



PRODUCT DETAILS



Automatic cleaning rotor

The automatic cleaning rotor is continuously guided around the quartz glass tube by the water flow and prevents debris from settling.



Closure technology

The quick release closure now allows direct access to the bulb without dismantling the quartz glass. Replacement of the UVC bulb just takes a few minutes.



Automatic bypass regulation

The integrated bypass membrane regulates water distribution automatically based on the water flow and adapts itself to changing conditions, such as the Seasonal Flow Control system, for example.



Automatic control unit

It not only shows the actual status of your bulb and the water temperature, it also allows adaptation of capacity depending on the requirement.

Extras

Top 3 product characteristics

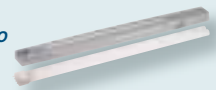
- Maximum efficiency, thanks to perfect combination of flow rate and irradiation intensity
- Reduced bulb costs thanks to 50% longer service life (12,000 h)
- Energy costs reduced up to 50% with the same cleaning capacity*2

Recommendation

To enable optimal settlement of the filter biology, we recommend that switch off the UVC device for at least 24 h after using the BioKick filter starter bacteria.

Accessories

Replacement bulb UVC 60 W Eco for Bitron 120 W – 240 W
Item no. 57077 (page 150)



Connection elbow 2" / 90° Bitron for Bitron C 36 W – 110 W and Bitron Eco
Item no. 50540 (page 263)



Matching filter systems on page 122 and 126

TECHNICAL DATA

		Bitron Eco 120 W	Bitron Eco 180 W	Bitron Eco 240 W
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	725 x 227 x 248		
Rated voltage		220–240 V / 50/60 Hz		
Power consumption	W	120	180	240
Power cable length	m	5.00		
Net weight	kg	7.75	8.25	8.45
Guarantee (+ request guarantee)*P.293	Years	2 + 1		
UVC power	W	120	180	240
Temperature display		Digital		
UVC operating hours meter	h	12000		
Bypass control		Automatic		
Number of inlets	EA	1		
Connections, inlet	mm	38 / 50		
Connections, inlet		1½", 2"		
Number of outlets	EA	1		
Connections, outlet	mm	38 / 50		
Connections, outlet		1½", 2"		
Max. flow rate	l/h	50000		
Max. operating pressure	bar	1.00		
Suitable for ponds up to max.	m³	120.0	180.0	240.0
Suitable for ponds with fish stock	m³	60.0	90.0	120.0
Suitable for ponds with koi*1	m³	30.0	45.0	60.0
Connection to		ProfiClear, BioTec 30, BioTec ScreenMatic² 140000		
Other		LED function check		
Item no. (GB-Version)		–		
Item no.		56769	56405	56410



*1 Note: When planning a new pond with koi stock, please ensure a minimum pond size of 5 m³!

*2 Relative to devices in continuous operation. Bitron Eco 240 at 305 days of operation in EcoMode 50% and Central European temperature profile. With a different combination, savings are possibly lower. CO₂ calculation: www.iwr.de



Bitron Gravity inserted in the Individual module of the ProfiClear Premium system

BITRON GRAVITY *P. 292

Highly efficient – perfect for gravity fed filter systems



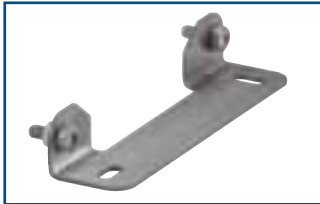
- Suitable for ponds up to 70 m³
- Extremely effective elimination of suspended algae and reduction in pathogenic bacteria levels (at 12.5 m³/h) – similar to an immersion UVC
- 100 %, VDE-certified safety; does not cause eye injuries
- Particularly energy efficient thanks to electronic ballast
- Unusually effective sterilisation, thanks to long water contact time in the Bitron
- Flow-optimised reactor design ensures direct and virtually loss-free UV radiation
- High-quality V4A stainless steel housing for stability and good reflection rates
- Extremely easy installation with stainless steel connection elements
- Flexible connection before or after the ProfiClear filter system – also for other gravity fed applications
- In the event of pond enlargements or increase in koi stock, extension with additional Bitron Gravity UVC devices is possible at any time
- Visual function check
- Horizontal or vertical setup possible
- Incl. 2 x DN 110 quick release couplings, easy to install
- With the adapter set (18127) it is also suitable for pump fed operation
- Clear water guarantee^{*P.292} when used in conjunction with OASE ProfiClear filters

PRODUCT DETAILS



High quality V4A stainless steel housing

Provides stability and good reflection rates. Can be used even with increased salt content (dry setup).



Easy installation

Stainless steel connection elements.



Flexible installation

Possible upstream or downstream of the filter system. Also ideal for other gravity-fed applications.

Extras

Top 3 product characteristics

- Powerful, efficient UVC clarifier
- Extremely effective sterilisation thanks to well thought-out flow optimisation
- Extremely easy and flexible installation before or after the filter system

Recommendation

Do not forget to replace UVC bulbs regularly, ideally in the spring!

Accessories

Replacement bulb UVC 55 W
Item no. 56636 (page 150)

Discharge pipe black 110/480 mm
Item no. 50427 (page 263)

Adapter kit hose Bitron Gravity
Item no. 18127

Connection elbow black 110/45°
Item no. 50430 (page 263)



TECHNICAL DATA

Matching filter systems on page 122 and 126

		Bitron Gravity 55 W	
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	700 x 260 x 160	
Rated voltage		220–240 V / 50/60 Hz	
Power consumption	W	55	
Power cable length	m	5.00	
Net weight	kg	6.98	
Guarantee*P.293	Years	2	
UVC power	W	55	
UVC operating hours meter		No	
Number of inlets	EA	1	
Connections, inlet		DN 110	
Number of outlets	EA	1	
Connections, outlet		DN 110	
Max. flow rate	l/h	30000	
Max. operating pressure	bar	0.60	
Rec. flow rate (gravity-fed)	l/h	12500	
Suitable for ponds up to max.	m³	70.0	
Suitable for ponds with fish stock	m³	40.0	
Suitable for ponds with koi*1	m³	25.0	
Material		Plastic / stainless steel	
Connection to		ProfiClear, AquaMax Eco Gravity	
Type of use		Pump fed system, Gravity fed system	
Other		Visual function check	
Item no. (GB-Version)		–	
Item no.		50946	



Can be optimally integrated in the ProfiClear Premium system.



Perfect for gravity fed filter systems on koi ponds.



*1 Note: When planning a new pond with koi stock, please ensure a minimum pond size of 5 m³!



Info

Recommendation

Only with OASE UVC replacement bulbs can you be one hundred percent certain that your UVC device will also continue to develop the full capacity.



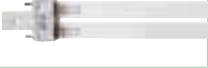




- Guaranteed service life of 8000 operating hours (Bitron Eco 12000 h)
- Best possible UVC output power in combination with ballast device and quartz glass
- Quality-tested safety for a long device service life
- Optimal fit for your OASE device
- Maintains the guarantee requirements

Original OASE UVC replacement bulbs guarantee performance on the very first day. In addition, they sustainably assure the requirements of the Clear Water Guarantee.*^(P. 298) Naturally, the device guarantee applies here as well. Unfortunately, again and again we are confronted with supposedly inexpensive bulbs from third-party vendors. Often these have deviating dimensions and do not fit in the bulb socket or in the

quartz glass. Or they only maintain the specified performance for a short period of time. Because such bulbs can have unforeseeable effects on the UVC devices, particularly the ballast device and internal components, if such bulbs are used, unfortunately the device guarantee will also be rendered null and void. We ask for your understanding in this regard.

HOW TO FIND YOUR MATCHING UVC REPLACEMENT BULBS:



UVC replacement bulb	Item no.	Filtral	BioPress	FiltroClear							BioSmart			FiltroMatic					
	UVC 7 W 57111	•	•										•						
	UVC 9 W 54984		•	•										•					
	UVC 11 W 56112	•		•	•	•		•							•	•			
	UVC 18 W 56236							•									•		
	UVC 24 W 56237												•					•	
	UVC 36 W 55432												•						
	UVC 55 W 56636												•						

Pond aerators: for oxygen in the pond

Every life form needs air to breathe, to grow and to thrive. Oxygen plays a major role, particularly in a garden pond, because many different life forms can inhabit a small space. This variety of fish, plants and smaller organisms consume a lot of oxygen, particularly in the summer months. Consequently, in the warm season we recommend the use of pond aerators. Discover the classic Aqua-Oxy, which in some cases can even be set up outdoors, without protection. The OxyTex has a clever double function as oxygen supplier and filter medium in one.

In a filter system the pond aerators are an ideal supplement, because even the small microorganisms in the filter sponges profit from the additional oxygen. Particularly in summer, animals and plants can breathe deeply! But even winter poses hazards for pond inhabitants, particularly if the pond is covered by a layer of ice. In this situation the OASE Ice Free modules ensure the necessary oxygen supply.





Products for the oxygen supply of large bodies of water up to 1500 m² are on page 160.

POND AERATORS

AQUAOxy The classic among the aerators for ponds up to 50 m³ or with high fish stock. In the summer season it can be set up completely independently of the weather – the AquaOxy 4800 must be protected from splashing water.



OxyTex Through its plant like appearance, the pond aerator is integrated seamlessly in the water landscape. With the use of the OxyTex through the large surface area and extra oxygen, the filter capacity is increased by up to 25 %. It is also available with an aerator pump in a set.



AN ICE PREVENTER in winter ensures that there is a gap in the ice cover. Thus harmful fermentation gases can escape and assure the exchange of oxygen. Your pond inhabitants get through the winter safely. The perfect solution for extreme temperatures below freezing and shallow ponds. More on page 162/163.





AQUAOXY

Flexible oxygen supply for ponds



- Suitable for ponds up to 50 m³ or with high fish stock
- Special safe 12 volt technology for AquaOxy 1000 – 2000
- Optimal oxygen supply for pond flora and fauna
- Robust motor and high quality UV stabilised housing
- Reduced noise, energy efficient operation
- Flexible location thanks to long hose length
- Easy handling
- Included in the scope of delivery: Air stones and replacement membrane set

From AquaOxy 1000

- Air stones are wear free
- Infinitely adjustable air outflow rate

AquaOxy 4800

- Crafted with high quality aluminium housing
- Can be used as ice preventer

PRODUCT DETAILS



Air stones

Ensure high volume, uniform dissipation of oxygen into the water through newly designed air guidance channels. The AquaOxy 240 and 500 are delivered with a classic air stone.



Regulating valves

For connection of the silicon hoses. Easy, infinite adjustment of the oxygen rate is possible.

Except AquaOxy 240 / AquaOxy 500

Extras

Top 3 product characteristics

- Outdoor setup possible (AquaOxy 4800 must be protected against splashing water)
- Special reduced noise motor technology
- Aerator function for supplying the entire pond with oxygen

Recommendation

The AquaOxy aerator pumps are optimally matched to the OxyTex. With the AquaOxy 4800 an OxyTex can be used at depths to 3 m.

Immersion depth in meters	AquaOxy 240	AquaOxy 500	AquaOxy 1000	AquaOxy 2000	AquaOxy 4800
0.00	240 l/h	500 l/h	1000 l/h	2000 l/h	4800 l/h
0.20	200 l/h	475 l/h	900 l/h	1825 l/h	4700 l/h
0.40	150 l/h	430 l/h	800 l/h	1650 l/h	4500 l/h
0.60	120 l/h	400 l/h	720 l/h	1475 l/h	4300 l/h
0.80	80 l/h	350 l/h	650 l/h	1300 l/h	4200 l/h
1.00	40 l/h	300 l/h	600 l/h	1125 l/h	4000 l/h
1.20	–	250 l/h	550 l/h	950 l/h	3900 l/h
1.40	–	200 l/h	500 l/h	775 l/h	3750 l/h
1.60	–	–	450 l/h	600 l/h	3400 l/h
1.80	–	–	–	–	2900 l/h
2.00	–	–	–	–	2400 l/h
2.50	–	–	–	–	1600 l/h
3.00	–	–	–	–	900 l/h

The values were measured with a hose length of 5 m!

TECHNICAL DATA

		AquaOxy 240	AquaOxy 500	AquaOxy 1000	AquaOxy 2000	AquaOxy 4800
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	195 x 110 x 75	185 x 140 x 110	220 x 225 x 135		245 x 185 x 200
Rated voltage (primary, secondary)		–		230 V / 50 Hz, 12 V / AC		–
Rated voltage		230 V / 50 Hz		–		220–240 V / 50/60 Hz
Power consumption	W	4	8	15	25	60
Cable length 12 V device	m	–		2.00 (power unit) + 3.00		–
Power cable length	m	3.00			5.00	
Net weight	kg	1.20	1.80	3.78	4.16	8.13
Guarantee ^{*P.293}	Years	2				
Max. flow rate	l/h	240	500	1000	2000	4800
Pressure	bar/m	0.14 / 1.40		0.20 / 2.00		0.25 / 2.50 0.35 / 3.50
Mechanical adjustment		No			Yes	
Hose (quantity / length / diameter)		1 EA / 10 m / 4.5 mm		2 EA / 5 m / 4.5 mm		4 EA / 5 m / 4.5 mm
Number of outlets	EA	1		2		4
Suitable for ponds up to max.	m³	3.0		10.0		50.0
Outdoor suitability		Unlimited				Spray water resistant
Number of air stones	EA	1		2		4
Item no. (GB-Version)		Not available in GB !		57567	57437	Not available in GB !
Item no.		50532	57063	37125	57350	50398



*1 Applies for AquaOxy 1000–2000

*2 Applies for AquaOxy 4800



Extras

Top 3 product characteristics

- Increases overall filter capacity up to 25%
- Unique combination of aeration, circulation and settlement surfaces
- Harmonises with the surroundings thanks to plant effect design

Recommendation

With an AquaOxy 4800 (page 154), either up to four OxyTex 1000 units can be operated at a max. depth of 1.5 m, or a single unit can be operated at a max. depth of 3 m. The individual OxyTex 400 and 1000 units can be operated with a max. air displacement rate of 500 or 1,000 l/h. Here as well the AquaOxy 500 – 4800 (page 154) are optimally matched.

Schematic diagram: Interplay of the different components of the Clear Water System

OXYTEX

Pond aerator and filter medium in one

- Unique combination of oxygen supply, water circulation and nutrient decomposition
- Ideal supplement for the FiltoMatic CWS and FiltoClear, filter capacities can be increased by up to 25%

- Patented technology
- Attractive plant effect design
- Ample space for microorganisms thanks to surface optimised fibre structure
- The OxyTex as standalone product for previously installed aerator pumps (incl. adapter for 9 mm hoses)



TECHNICAL DATA

		OxyTex 400	OxyTex 1000
Dimensions (Ø x H)	mm	144 x 290	220 x 300
Net weight	kg	0.42	1.90
Guarantee*P.293	Years	2	
Biological filter surface	m²	1.5	3.5
Max. operating pressure	bar	0.40	
Pump capacity, max.	l/h	500	1000
Hose (quantity / length / diameter)		1 unit / 5 m / 4.5 mm	
Increase in filter capacity		Up to 10 %	Up to 25 %
Other		Incl. 9 mm adapter, 1 OxyTex	
Item no. (GB-Version)		-	
Item no.		50443	50290



*1 OxyTex 400 *2 OxyTex 1000

Extras

Top 3 product characteristics

- Optimally matched sets
- Increases overall filter capacity up to 25 %
- Attractive price advantage over separate purchase of the individual components

OXYTEX SETS

Proven aeration system for the pond

- Connection ready complete sets with aerator pump AquaOxy and OxyTex
- Unique combination of oxygen supply, water circulation and nutrient decomposition
- Ideal supplement for the FiltoMatic CWS and FiltoClear, filter capacities can be increased by up to 25%
- Patented technology
- Attractive plant effect design
- Ample space for microorganisms thanks to surface optimised fibre structure

TECHNICAL DATA

		OxyTex Set 500	OxyTex Set 1000	OxyTex Set 2000
Dimensions (Ø x H)	mm	144 x 290	220 x 300	
Rated voltage		230 V / 50 Hz	–	
Rated voltage (primary, secondary)		–	230 V / 50 Hz, 12V/AC	
Power consumption	W	8	15	25
Cable length 12 V device	m	–	2.00 (power unit) + 3.00	
Power cable length	m	3.00		
Net weight	kg	2.50	5.58	7.72
Guarantee*P.293	Years	2		
Biological filter surface	m²	1.5	3.5	7.0
Max. operating pressure	bar	0.40		
Pump capacity, max.	l/h	500	1000	2000
Hose (quantity / length / diameter)		2 EA / 5 m / 4.5 mm		
Increase in filter capacity		Up to 10 %	Up to 25 %	
Other		1 OxyTex		2 OxyTex
Item no. (GB-Version)		Not available in GB !		–
Item no.		57071	50249	50275



*P. 293
*1 OxyTex Set 500 *2 OxyTex Set 1000–2000

OxyTex Set 500

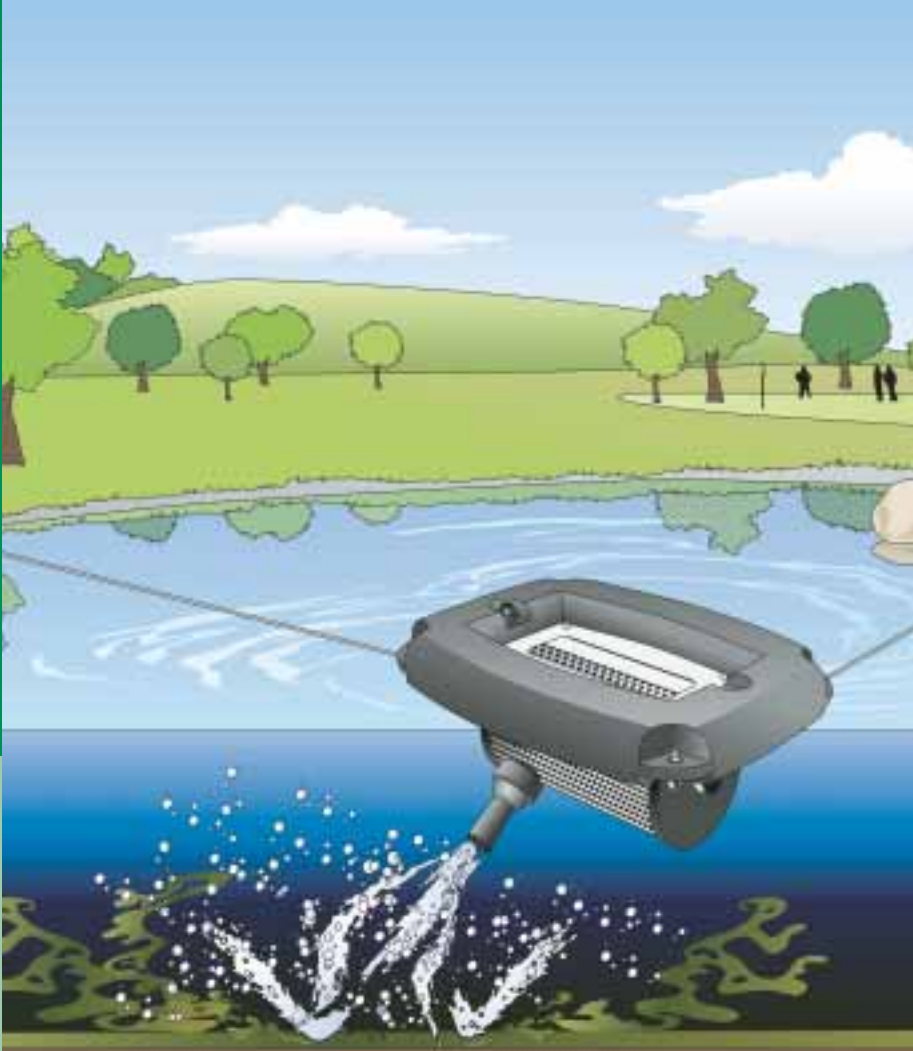


OxyTex Set 1000



OxyTex Set 2000





Schematic diagram: Pond aerator AquaAir 250 in use – distributes oxygen in the pond

AQUAAIR 250

Focussed oxygen enrichment – easy installation



- Suitable for pond surfaces up to 250 m²
- Adjustable injector nozzle for optimal oxygen input with depth penetration to 4 m
- High turnover rates bring standing water into life
- Extremely long service life thanks to high-quality workmanship and stainless steel elements
- Low noise underwater operation
- Fastening material included in the scope of delivery
- Optimal oxygen supply thanks to small bubbles

PRODUCT DETAILS



Injector nozzle

Adjustable injector nozzle for focussed oxygen input to aerate the pond.



Professional oxygen supply

Powerful pump with professional Venturi principle enables optimal oxygen supply in small bubbles



Stainless steel basket

High quality design with corrosion-resistant filter basket and suspension element.



Fastening material

Easy and secure anchoring of the aerator thanks to the fastening material included in the scope of delivery. (2 x 20 meter, 3 mm thick)

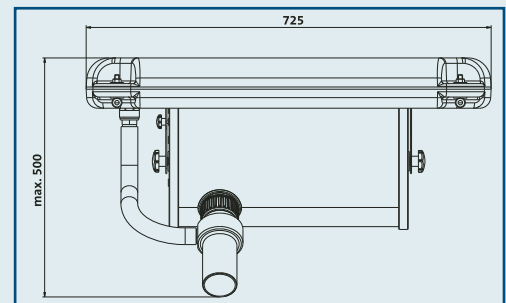
Extras

Top 3 product characteristics

- Injector nozzle for oxygen distribution even on the pond floor
- Penetration depth to 4 m
- High quality, durable workmanship with stainless steel

Recommendation

Pay attention to the placement of the AquaAir – it performs to its full capacity in quiet edge areas that are particularly low in oxygen where air flow is inadequate.



TECHNICAL DATA

		AquaAir 250
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	725 x 555 x 310
Rated voltage		230 V / 50 Hz
Power consumption	W	650
Power cable length	m	30.00
Net weight	kg	28.00
Guarantee* ^{*)P.293}	Years	2
Max. flow rate	l/h	30000
Water depth, min.	m	0.50
Filter intake surface	cm ²	3000
Suitable for ponds up to max.	m ³	250.0
Item no. (GB-Version)		–
Item no.		57479



Before: Standing water with excessive algae formation



After: Uniform oxygen enrichment plus circulation



Application example: Three different nozzle pattern sizes are included in the scope of delivery.

AIRFLO

Strong combination of oxygen supply and fountain for ponds and large bodies of water

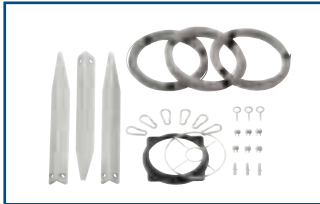


- Floating aerator for oxygen supply through powerful water patterns for water surfaces up to 15,000 m²
- Axial propeller technology for water flow rates up to 295,000 l/h
- Maximum oxygen supply for the body of water
- Easy installation and maintenance through bayonet technology
- Foamed float for extraordinary stability and minimum noise
- Pump basket of corrosion resistant stainless steel
- Included in the scope of delivery: Fastening set, as well as 3 »Trumpet« type nozzle attachments
- Lighting sets with stainless steel holder available as an accessory

PRODUCT DETAILS



Bayonet technology
for easy mounting.



Fastening material
Easy and secure anchoring of the aerator thanks to the fastening material included in the scope of delivery. (3 x 30 meter, 3 mm thick)



Earthing pin plug + control box
The 230V version is delivered ready to operate with control box.

CEE connector + protection switch
The 400 version comes with a ready to connect, 5 pole CEE connector and motor protection switch.

TECHNICAL DATA

		AirFlo 1.5 kW / 230 V	AirFlo 4.0 kW / 400 V
Dimensions (Ø x H)	mm	1150 x 700	1150 x 950
Rated voltage		230 V / 50 Hz	400 V / 50 Hz
Power	kW	1.500	4.000
Rated current	A	10.20	9.60
Power cable length	m	50.00	
Net weight	kg	35.50	49.50
Guarantee* ^{P. 293}	Years	2	
Max. flow rate	l/h	165000	295000
Water depth, min.	m	0.90	1.15
Winterproof		No	
Coarse debris displacement max.	mm	12	
Item no. (GB-Version)		—	
Item no.		50183	50185



Extras

Top 3 product characteristics

- High performance aerator and decorative floating fountain in one
- Fast and easy installation
- Variable number of lights (max. 3 x 3) can be retrofitted

Accessories

This set supplies an atmospheric, illuminated fountain in the twilight hours and consists of:



Illumination set MIDI/MAXI/AirFlo LED/01

- 3 LunAqua 10 LED spotlights
 - 3 stainless steel holders
 - 1 underwater transformer incl. special holder
 - 50 m cable
- Item no. 50479 (page 227)

LED-floating fountain illumination white

- 3x LunAqua Power LED
 - 3x Holding bracket
 - 1x Driver
 - 20 m cable:
- Item no. 42637 (page 228)



Body of water size		AirFlo 1.5 kW	AirFlo 4 kW
Body of water size at least	m ³	100	500
Vis. effect for bodies of water up to	m ³	5000	15000
Suction depth, max.	m	4.00	5.00

Power data of the 3 »Trumpet« type AirFlo water patterns (Included in the scope of delivery)		AirFlo 1.5 kW	AirFlo 4 kW
Water pattern »Trumpet« M			
Flow rate	l/h	165000	295000
Fountain height x width* ¹	m	0.8 x 3.5	1.5 x 6
Water pattern »Trumpet« L			
Flow rate	l/h	155000	265000
Fountain height x width* ¹	m	1 x 5	2 x 8
Water pattern »Trumpet« XL			
Flow rate	l/h	120000	225000
Fountain height x width* ¹	m	2 x 6	3.0 x 10

*¹ Guide values



Extras

Schematic diagram: IceFree 20 functional principle

Top 3 product characteristics

- Keeps an area of the pond free of ice in temperatures down to -20°C
- IceFree Thermo 330 with integrated frost monitor
- Safe over wintering for flora and fauna

Recommendation

A minimum water depth of 80 cm is recommended for reliable operation of the IceFree 20.

ICEFREE

Safe for over wintering on deep ponds

- Keeps an area of the pond free of ice in temperatures down to -20°C
- Ensures oxygen access to the water and allows harmful fermentation gases to escape
- Maintains the warm temperature zones on the floor
- Extremely energy-efficient pump technology without additional heating element (requires a depth of at least 80 cm)

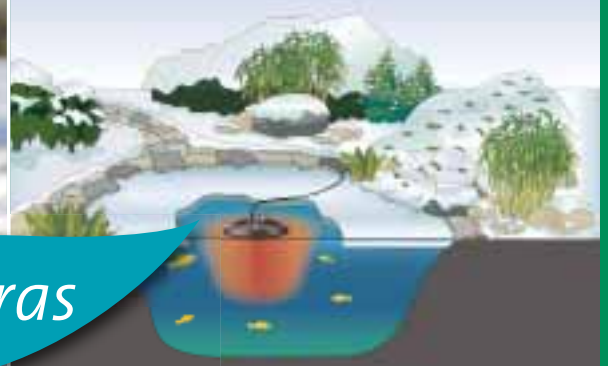
TECHNICAL DATA



		IceFree 20
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	120 x 120 x 850
Rated voltage		230 V / 50 Hz
Power consumption	W	5
Power cable length	m	10.00
Net weight	kg	1.06
Guarantee* ^{P. 293}	Years	3
Max. flow rate	l / min	7
Max. head height	m	0.75
Frost control function		No
Item no. (GB-Version)		Not available in GB !
Item no.		56534

*P. 293





Extras

Schematic diagram: IceFree Thermo functional principle

Top 3 product characteristics

- Keeps an area of the pond free of ice in temperatures down to -20°C
- IceFree Thermo 330 with integrated frost monitor
- Safe over wintering for flora and fauna

Recommendation

The model IceFree 330 is particularly energy efficient. Thanks to the frost monitor function it only activates when there is danger of the water surface freezing.

ICEFREE THERMO

Ensure your pond is safe this winter

- Keeps an area of the pond free of ice in temperatures down to -20°C
- Ensures oxygen access to the water and allows harmful fermentation gases to escape
- The IceFree Thermo with an active heating element is also suitable for shallower ponds, as well as for continuing cold periods with freezing temperatures
- Maintains the warm temperature zones on the floor
- IceFree Thermo 330 contains an integrated frost monitor function. It activates the device only when there is danger of frost. This means energy is not consumed on warmer days.
- Resistance heating technology for higher performance in the freezing range, and protection against temperature damage on air

TECHNICAL DATA

		IceFree Thermo 200	IceFree Thermo 330
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	300 x 135 x 270	300 x 135 x 334
Rated voltage		220–240 V / 50 Hz	
Power consumption	W	200	330
Power cable length	m	10.00	
Net weight	kg	1.21	1.10
Guarantee*P.293	Years	2	
Frost control function		No	Yes
Item no. (GB-Version)		–	
Item no.		51230	51231



*P.293
*1 IceFree Thermo 330

POND CLEANING & SKIMMERS

Skimmers / Pond vacuums & Pool vacuums

- 166 Advisor – Skimmers
- 168 SwimSkim
- 170 AquaSkim
- 171 BioSys Skimmer +
- 172 ProfiSkim 100 / ProfiSkim Premium
- 173 Skimmer 250
- 174 Advisor – Pond vacuums & Pool vacuums
in comparison
- 176 PondoVac Classic
- 178 PondoVac 3
- 180 PondoVac 4
- 182 PondoVac 5
- 184 PondoVac Premium

Pond care

- 186 Useful pond helpers



CLEANING AND CARE: PRACTICAL HELPERS FOR ALL SEASONS

This also applies to garden ponds: True beauty comes from within. Assuring the quality of your pond water is crucial for the overall biological balance. With OASE you can easily succeed in this regard. In the course of a year, your pond experiences different development phases and in the process, is subjected to a variety of stresses. The products of the OASE pond

care range provide total individual support when these changes occur. These include the clever pond vacuums or skimmers. They remove coarse debris before it affects the water quality. Nevertheless, should debris sink to the bottom, pond vacuums of the PondoVac series are the equipment of choice. The PondoVac 5 is completely new in the product range. The



»The best care
for my pond!«

PondoVac 5
Significantly greater
suction and
delivery force.

Page 182

high-performance brother of the proven PondoVac 4 now has even more power. The combination of suction turbine and pump, displaces 8.000 litres per hour. The PondoVac Premium is even more powerful in this regard. At 20.000 litres per hour it is perfect for the professional sector. It is particularly convincing in its continuous operation, as the suction capacity is inde-

pendent of the emptying process. The extensive range of OASE pond helpers makes pond care perfect. Whether you use sharp pond scissors or practical pliers for removing foreign objects. Whether you need a pond net for protection against leaves or nets for removing fish – OASE has what you need for relaxing work in and on the garden pond.



Skimmers: as important as the filter system

It is not just the pond inhabitants that can put stress on, and pollute a garden pond. The environment can contribute considerably in this regard. It is often pollen, leaves, debris particles and dust that burden the eco system. Usually such pollutants float on the surface and cloud the view – particularly if there is a slimy film due to

fish food being present. A surface vacuum, also referred to as a skimmer, draws debris from around the surrounding area under the water surface. Thus, it removes the particles before they settle and impair the water quality. This reduces the nutrient load and guarantees a clear view into the pond at all times.

Tip!

The SwimSkim 50 has an additional whirlpool function. It spirals up existing deposits on the pond floor and channels them to the filter pump.



SURFACE SKIMMERS

SWIMSKIM / SKIMMER 250

These models do not require a separate pump and consequently are ideal for retrofitting. They additionally enrich the pond water with oxygen and offer convenient handling. They are especially flexible when the water level fluctuates. They require a specific minimum depth.

AQUASKIM

The ideal partner for the second input of the AquaMax pump series. Thus, a skimmer can be cost-effectively integrated directly in to the filter system. This round skimmer with filter basket can also be used without danger to smaller pond fish.

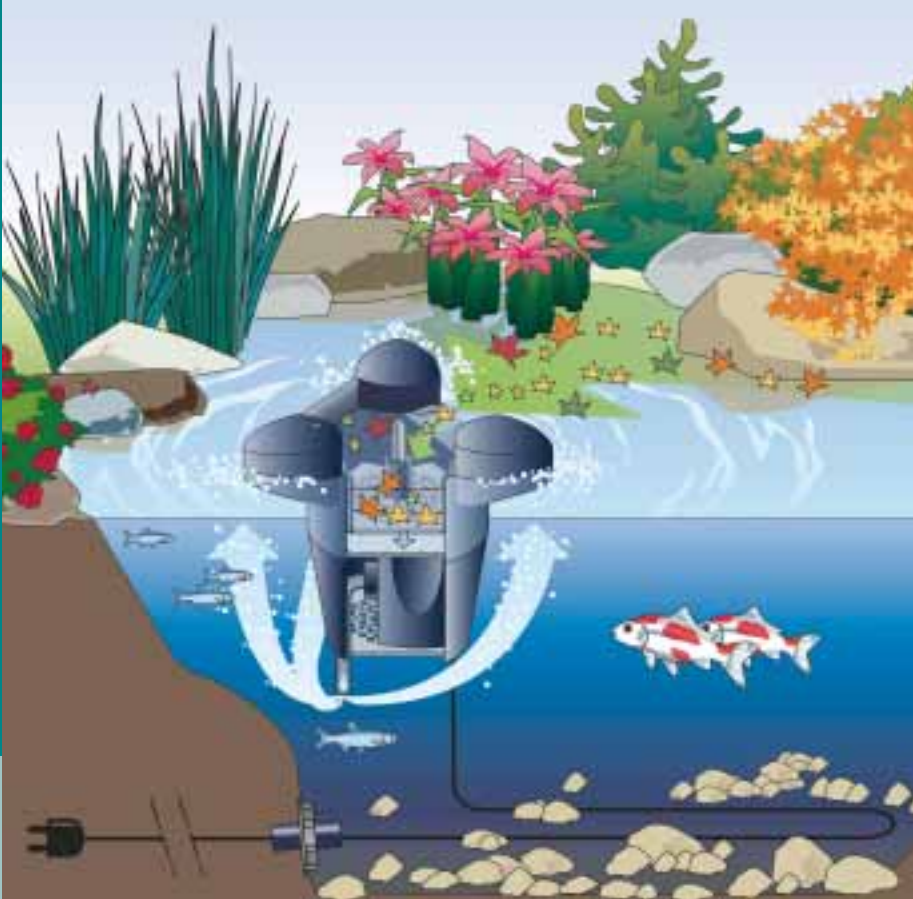
BIO SYS SKIMMER +

If the skimmer should be integrated so that it is virtually invisible, with its natural rock look, then this system would be suitable for installation at the edge of the pond. There is flexibility in selecting the pump, and thus for example a water feature can also be fed. However, this flap skimmer should not be used in a pond with smaller fish, since they could get into the skimmer.

PROFISKIM

Whether pump-fed systems or gravity-fed systems: In shallow water zones, this skimmer offers a considerable holding capacity and can also be operated at a high flow rate, e.g. in swim ponds.





Schematic diagram: SwimSkim 25 in use



SWIMSKIM

Floating for clear water surfaces

SwimSkim 25



SwimSkim 50



- Powerful suction cleaning of pond surfaces up to 50 m²
- The result is clearly improved water quality and viewing depth through direct removal of pollutants on the surface
- Integrated injector that enriches the pond with oxygen
- Extremely strong suction
- Including whirlpool function for avoidance of floor sedimentation, for SwimSkim 50
- Easy cleaning with basket removal
- Automatic adaptation to any water level (from 40 cm water depth)
- Special energy saving motor technology for SwimSkim 50

PRODUCT DETAILS



Cleaning

The accumulated debris can be easily removed by taking out the basket



Patented flap technology

The unique skimmer flap directed to the inside, generates powerful suction and sucks up leaves and other surface debris.



Whirlpool and aerator function

With the SwimSkim 50 the integrated whirlpool function, if desired whirls up deposits on the floor of the pond and feeds them to the pump. In addition, both models enrich the water with vital oxygen and improves the water quality.

Extras

Top 3 product characteristics

- Powerful suction cleaning of pond surfaces up to 50 m²
- Integrated aerator function for oxygen supply
- Easy and convenient cleaning

Recommendation

The SwimSkim 50 can be fixed in place either on the pond floor or with the provided ground stakes at the edge of the pond.

TECHNICAL DATA

		SwimSkim 25	SwimSkim 50
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	332 x 297 x 263	450 x 400 x 390
Rated voltage		220–240 V / 50 Hz	
Power consumption	W	40	45
Power cable length	m	10.00	
Net weight	kg	2.68	4.54
Guarantee (+ request guarantee)*P.293	Years	2	2 + 1
Filter volume	l	0.9	4.5
Pos. water level difference		Unlimited	
Pump capacity, max.	l/h	2500	3500
Aerator function	l/h	300	600
Whirlpool function		No	Yes
Item no. (GB-Version)		50124	—
Item no.		57384	50170



*1 SwimSkim 25

*2 SwimSkim 50



Schematic diagram: AquaSkim in use with filter and watercourse pump AquaMax Eco Premium

Extras

Top 3 product characteristics

- Powerful suction cleaning of pond surfaces up to 40 m²
- Adaptation to changes in the water level to 120 mm
- Supplement in the entire filter system

Recommendation

The AquaSkim is the ideal supplement for the filter pump AquaMax Eco Premium.

AQUASKIM

Variable stationary and gravity fed skimmer

- The result is clearly improved water quality and viewing depth through direct suction removal of pollutants on the surface
- Base with large surface receptacle shell for rocks as ballast
- AquaSkim 20 – ideal for use on the AquaMax Eco Premium 4000–8000
- AquaSkim Gravity with high quality DN 160 / 110 adapter for easy integration in DN 110 line systems
- Easy maintenance with easily accessible coarse debris basket
- Debris basket can also be taken out from a distance via grip hooks
- Adaptation to differences in the water level to 120 mm
- Ideal combination with AquaMax Eco Premium filter and watercourse pumps

TECHNICAL DATA

		AquaSkim 20	AquaSkim 40	AquaSkim Gravity
Dimensions (Ø x H)	mm	350 x 800		190 x 260
Net weight	kg	1.60	1.82	1.28
Guarantee (+ request guarantee)*P.293	Years	3 + 2		
Height adaptation	mm	370 – 850 mm	380 – 880 mm	–
Tube diameter	mm	80		110
Filter volume	l	1.2	1.4	
Pos. water level difference	mm	100	120	
Pump capacity, min.	l/h	4000	6000	
Pump capacity, max.	l/h	8000	16000	
Connections, outlet	mm	25 / 32 / 38		–
Connections, outlet		1", 1¼", 1½"		DN 110
Item no. (GB-Version)		–		
Item no.		51236	56907	51237



*1 AquaSkim 40/Gravity

*2 AquaSkim 20



Extras

Top 3 product characteristics

- Powerful suction cleaning of pond surfaces up to 50 m²
- Easy accessibility at the edge of the pond
- Rock look cover fits perfectly in the pond landscape

Recommendation

For the best possible result, surface skimmers should be installed on the side of the pond that is away from the wind.

BIO SYS SKIMMER +

Skimmer for installation on the pond edge

- Powerful suction cleaning of pond surfaces up to 50 m²
- Permanent installation directly at the edge of the pond
- Easy installation through joining the unit onto the pond liner
- Convenient cleaning thanks to easy removal of the coarse debris
- Compensation of water level fluctuations up to 100 mm
- For operation with AquaMax Eco in integrated pump chamber
- Included in the scope of delivery: Cover in natural rock look

TECHNICAL DATA

		BioSys Skimmer +	
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	580 x 400 x 450	
Net weight	kg	5.32	
Guarantee (+ request guarantee)*P.293	Years	3 + 2	
Pos. water level difference	mm	100	
Skimmer opening width	mm	220	
Filter volume	l	12,0	
Pond surface, max.	m ²	50	
Pump capacity, min.	l/h	6000	
Pump capacity, max.	l/h	16000	
Connections, outlet	mm	25 / 32 / 38	
Connections, outlet		¾", 1", 1¼", 1½"	
Item no. (GB-Version)		-	
Item no.		57137	



*P.293



Schematic diagram: ProfiSkim 100 in use

Extras

Top 3 product characteristics

- Powerful suction cleaning of pond surfaces up to 80 m²
- Can be used with large filter systems and shallow water zones
- Perfect dimensions for large quantities of water

Recommendation

Ensure that the skimmer is installed in a horizontal position and confirm this with a spirit level. Place the skimmer in such a manner that you can execute maintenance tasks, such as emptying the basket.

PROFISKIM

The pro for the shallow water zone

- Powerful suction cleaning of pond surfaces up to 65 m² or up to 80 m²
- Ideal implementation in shallow water zones
- Can be used in gravity fed operation (DN 110) or pump fed operation (incl. 2" adapter)
- Water routing for effective suction capacity
- Perfect supplement for filter systems in the gravity fed, as well as the pump fed system
- Large, easy to clean stainless steel basket with 8 mm mesh width. On request, a debris basket with 2 mm mesh width is available for the ProfiSkim Premium.
- ProfiSkim Premium with stable stainless steel base for even easier installation
- For pump-fed systems the suction effect can be more clearly detected than is the case in the gravity-fed system

TECHNICAL DATA

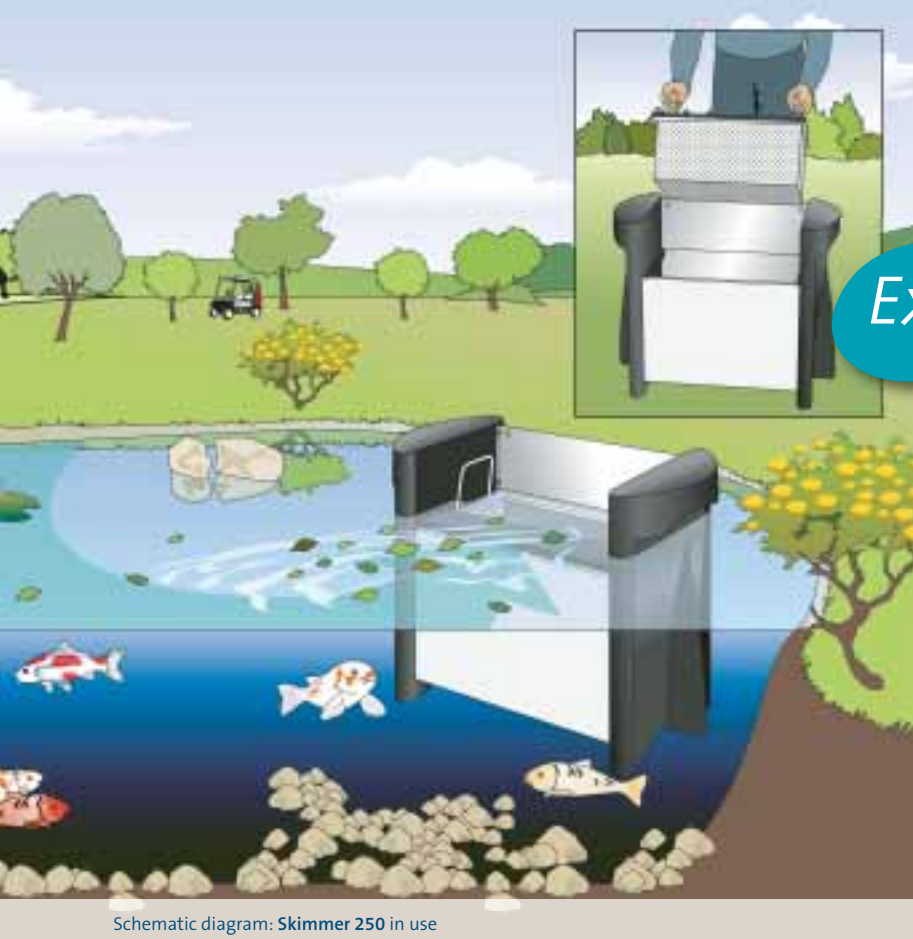
Matching filter pumps starting on page 64



		ProfiSkim 100	ProfiSkim Premium
Dimensions (L x W)	mm	780 x 585	500 x 340
Net weight	kg	13.06	9.10
Guarantee (+ request guarantee)**P.293	Years	3 + 2	
Height adaptation		350 mm – 550 mm	
Connections, outlet	mm	50, 110	
Connections, outlet		2", DN 110	2", DN 110
Rec. flow rate (pump-fed)	l/h	10000 – 20000	6000 – 16000
Rec. flow rate (gravity-fed)	l/h	10000 – 12000	6000 – 12000
Filter volume	l	12.0	7.0
Pond surface, max.	m ²	80	65
Item no. (GB-Version)		-	
Item no.		57134	51185

*P. 293





Schematic diagram: Skimmer 250 in use

Extras

Top 3 product characteristics

- Floating high performance skimmer
- Robust, with a long service life
- 27 litre capacity in the stainless steel basket

Recommendation

Align the Skimmer 250 to the wind direction and flow of water in the pond/lake to achieve an optimal skimming result.

SKIMMER 250

Floating high performance skimmer

- Powerful suction cleaning of pond surfaces up to 250 m²
- Optimal adaptation to water level differences
- Special large inlet and powerful suction capacity for first-class skimming results
- Extremely long service life thanks to high-quality workmanship and stainless steel elements
- Large, 27 litre stainless steel pollutant collection basket
- Fastening material included in the scope of delivery

TECHNICAL DATA

		Skimmer 250
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	775 x 440 x 590
Rated voltage		220 – 240 V / 50 Hz
Power consumption	W	250
Power cable length	m	10.00
Net weight	kg	31.00
Guarantee**P.293	Years	2
Max. flow rate	l/min	250
Max. flow rate	l/h	15000
Connection pressure-side	mm	38
Connection pressure-side		1½"
Filter volume	l	27.0
Skimmer opening width	mm	520
Pond surface, max.	m ²	250
Item no. (GB-Version)		–
Item no.		57480





Pond vacuums: undesired silt hasn't got a chance

If the debris particles sink from the pond surface to the floor of the pond, they can become a stubborn and burdensome problem. In this case the powerful pond vacuums from OASE are required. In our exten-



sive product range you will find a versatile spectrum of models you can choose from according to pond size and intended purpose. One of these is guaranteed to be the right one for you.

PONDVAC 5 Has an even stronger suction capacity than the PondoVac 4. In addition, it has an integrated delivery pump. This permits full flexibility, even for frequent use and on difficult terrain. Thanks to its optimal floating hose connection, the vacuum is also ideally suited for smaller swim ponds or pools.



Advisor



POND VACUUM

PONDOVAC CLASSIC Simple pond vacuum for occasional use on smaller ponds. Can also be used as a dry vacuum. It does, however, require regular intervals for automatic emptying of the container.



PONDOVAC 3 Equipped with the patented two chamber system, the PondoVac 3 enables continuous suction without bothersome interruption. Ideal for occasional use on smaller to medium-sized ponds or pools.



PONDOVAC 4 Likewise equipped with the two chamber system, however with a powerful turbine and extensive accessory package. Thus the PondoVac 4 permits a convenient vacuuming experience even in regular use. The perfect solution for medium-size ponds or pools.



PONDOVAC PREMIUM The name says it all. High-end pond vacuum for daily use, even daily commercial use. Maximum suction capacity of up to 20000 litres per hour. Thanks to the integrated high-performance pump, there is great flexibility, even on rough terrain. The ideal partner for larger ponds, such as swim ponds or for the professional user.



AT A GLANCE

Pond vacuum	Small ponds	Medium-size ponds	Large ponds and swim ponds	Suction capacity & convenience	Accessories included
PondoVac Classic	● ●	○ ○	○ ○	● ○ ○ ○ ○ ○	● ● ○ ○ ○ ○
PondoVac 3	● ●	● ○	○ ○	● ● ○ ○ ○ ○	● ● ● ○ ○ ○
PondoVac 4	○ ●	● ●	○ ○	● ● ● ○ ○ ○	● ● ● ● ● ○
PondoVac 5	○ ○	● ●	● ○	● ● ● ● ○ ○	● ● ● ● ● ●
PondoVac Premium	○ ○	○ ●	● ●	● ● ● ● ● ●	● ○ ○ ○ ○ ○



PONDOVAC CLASSIC

Patented convenience for suction cleaning without disturbing interruptions



- Silt removal through powerful 1,400 W motor
- Maximum suction depth of 2.4 m thanks to high-performance 1700 W motor with optimised blade geometry
- Can be used for cleaning garden ponds, pools and swim ponds, and it can also be used as a wet vacuum in the household
- Transparent suction tube for flow through control
- Maximum suction depth of 2 m
- Suction capacity up to 3,000 l/h, depending on the implementation conditions
- Included in the scope of delivery: 4 suction pipes, 4 different suction nozzles (see details), 1 filter bag, 1 coarse debris collection sack and 4 m suction hose and 2 m drain hose

PRODUCT DETAILS



Scope of delivery

With 4 suction pipes (3 x black, 1 x transparent), 4 suction nozzles, (variable universal nozzle, special string algae nozzle, flat nozzle with rubber lip and crevice nozzle), 4 m suction hose and 2 m discharge hose, 1 filter bag for dry vacuuming and 1 coarse debris collection sack.



Switch

Illuminated rocker switch for starting the vacuum process.



Plug connections

For fast installation of the suction and discharge hoses.

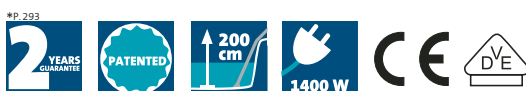


Quick release

For easy removal of the motor unit.

TECHNICAL DATA

		PondoVac Classic	
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	370 x 370 x 580	
Rated voltage		220–240 V / 50 Hz	
Power consumption	W	1400	
Power cable length	m	4.00	
Net weight	kg	9.50	
Guarantee* ^{P.293}	Years	2	
Suction depth max.	m	2.00	
Max. flow rate	l/h	3000	
Length, suction hose	m	4.00	
Length, discharge hose	m	2.00	
Floating hose application		Not possible	
Item no. (GB-Version)		50110	
Item no.		50529	



Extras

Top 3 product characteristics

- Maximum suction depth of 2 m
- Maximum suction depth of 2.4 m thanks to high-performance 1700 W motor with optimised blade geometry
- Multifunction use for pond, pool, and household

Included in the scope of delivery

Universal nozzle

The all round product (2–10 mm) removes pond floor debris without vacuuming up the gravel.



Special string algae nozzle

With this nozzle, strands of string algae can be separated and easily removed.



Flat nozzle

The flat nozzle has rubber lips that permit trouble-free wet suctioning of residual water, or enables use in the household as a dry vacuum.



Crevice nozzle

Pollutants between stones and plants can be suctioned out with ease.



Wastewater discharge

Simply dispose of it as »organic fertiliser« in a flower bed or the sewer.



Accessories

Extension discharge set PondoVac

2.5 m hose with connection union and collection bag for coarse debris particles. Not suitable for pond silt!

Item no. 55448





POND VAC 3

Convenient and effective – without any disturbing interruptions whatsoever



- Vacuum non stop thanks to the patented two chamber system – simultaneous vacuuming and emptying of the tank
- Maximum suction depth of 2.1 m thanks to strong 1600 W motor
- Can be used for cleaning garden ponds, pools and swim ponds as well as a wet vacuum in the household
- Transparent suction tube for flow through control
- Easy to move with transport rollers and adjustable handle
- Suction capacity up to 4,000 l/h, depending on the implementation conditions
- Included in the scope of delivery: 4 suction tubes (plastic), string algae nozzle, wet suction nozzle, universal nozzle, debris collection bag, 4 m long suction hose and 2.5 m long discharge hose

PRODUCT DETAILS



Two chamber system

Two same size cylinders are filled and emptied in alternating cycles. This enables non stop vacuuming.



Wastewater discharge

Simply dispose of it as »organic fertiliser« in a flower bed or the sewer.



Handle, transport rollers + suction tube receptacle

Fast and convenient transport to the pond site via the adjustable and ergonomic handle.

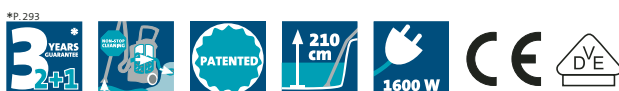


Debris collection bag

Ideal for returning cleaned water when suctioning larger particles > 1 mm (not suitable for pond silt).

TECHNICAL DATA

		PondoVac 3
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	380 x 380 x 685
Rated voltage		230 V / 50 Hz
Power consumption	W	1600
Power cable length	m	4.00
Net weight	kg	12.62
Guarantee (+ request guarantee)*P.293	Years	2 + 1
Suction depth max.	m	2.10
Max. flow rate	l/h	4000
Length, suction hose	m	4.00
Length, discharge hose	m	2.50
Floating hose application		Not possible
Item no.		37102



Extras

Top 3 product characteristics

- Continuous vacuum thanks to patented two chamber system
- Maximum suction depth of 2.1 m
- Also ideal for cleaning pools and swim ponds

Included in the scope of delivery

Universal nozzle

The all round product (2–10 mm) removes pond floor debris without vacuuming up the gravel.



Special string algae nozzle

With this nozzle, strands of string algae can be separated and easily removed.



Crevice nozzle

Pollutants between stones and plants can be suctioned out with ease.



Wet suction nozzle

Wet suction for indoors and outdoors.



Wastewater discharge

Simply dispose of it as »organic fertiliser« in a flower bed or the sewer.



Accessories

Extension discharge set PondoVac

2.5 m hose with connection union and collection bag for coarse debris particles. Not suitable for pond silt!
Item no. 55448





PONDOVAC 4

Powerful pond and pool vacuum – entirely without bothersome interruptions



- Vacuum non stop thanks to the patented two chamber system – simultaneous vacuuming and emptying of the tank
- Maximum suction depth of 2.4 m thanks to high performance 1,700 W motor with optimised blade geometry
- Can be used for cleaning garden ponds, pools and swim ponds as well as a wet vacuum in the household
- Transparent suction tube for flow through control
- Easy to move with transport rollers and adjustable handle
- Hand regulator for adjusting the suction power
- Included in the scope of delivery: 4 robust aluminium tubes, special string algae nozzle, broadened universal nozzle, wet suction brush, brush nozzle, debris collection bag, 5 m long suction hose and 2.5 m long discharge hose

PRODUCT DETAILS



Two chamber system

Two same size cylinders are filled and emptied in alternating cycles. This enables non stop vacuuming.



Hand regulator

For adjusting the suction power, for example in shallow water.



Aluminium suction tubes

Everything under control thanks to torsion-resistant aluminium suction tube. So you can exert more pressure, especially when using the brush nozzles.



Handle, transport rollers + suction tube receptacle

Fast and convenient transport to the pond site via the adjustable and ergonomic handle.

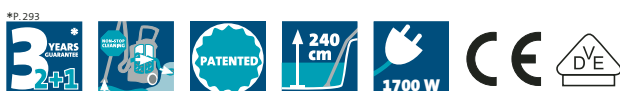


Debris collection bag

Ideal for returning cleaned water when suctioning larger particles > 1 mm (not suitable for pond silt).

TECHNICAL DATA

		PondoVac 4
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	435 x 395 x 670
Rated voltage		220–240 V / 50 Hz
Power consumption	W	1700
Power cable length	m	4.00
Net weight	kg	13.10
Guarantee (+ request guarantee)*P.293	Years	2 + 1
Suction depth max.	m	2.40
Max. flow rate	l/h	5000
Length, suction hose	m	5.00
Length, discharge hose	m	2.50
Item no. (GB-Version)		42939
Item no.		50388



Extras

Top 3 product characteristics

- Continuous vacuum thanks to patented two chamber system
- Maximum suction depth of 2.4 m thanks to high-performance 1,700 W motor with optimised blade geometry
- Extensive accessory package and aluminium suction tube

Included in the scope of delivery

Universal nozzle

The all round product (2–10 mm) removes pond floor debris without vacuuming up the gravel.



Special string algae nozzle

With this nozzle, strands of string algae can be separated and easily removed.



Area nozzle

With rollers, integrated brush and weight for large areas such as in pools or swim ponds.



Brush nozzle

For corners and stubborn debris.



Wet suction nozzle

Wet suction for indoors and outdoors.



Accessories

Extension discharge set PondoVac

2.5 m hose with connection union and collection bag for coarse debris particles. Not suitable for pond silt!
Item no. 55448





POND Vac 5

Ambitious pond & pool vacuum with integrated delivery pump



- Vacuum without interruption thanks to integrated emptying pump
- Flexible use – waste water can be diverted in any direction.
- Pumps the waste water even over height differentials
- Maximum suction depth of 2.5 m thanks to high performance 1700 W motor with optimised blade geometry
- Can be used for cleaning garden ponds, pools and swim ponds as well as a wet vacuum in the household
- Transparent suction tube for flow through control
- Easy to move with transport rollers and adjustable handle
- More ground clearance and silent tyres in Big Wheel design
- Hand regulator for adjusting the suction power
- Suction capacity up to 8000 l/h, depending on the implementation conditions
- Discharge hose with C-connection on both sides
- Included in the scope of delivery: 4 robust aluminium tubes, special string algae nozzle, broadened universal nozzle, wet suction brush, brush nozzle, debris collection bag, 5 m long suction hose and 10 long discharge hose

PRODUCT DETAILS



Wastewater pump

The container is emptied via an integrated silt pump. Thus the wastewater can be flexibly diverted.



Pre-filter bags

Larger particles such as pebbles or leaves are retained in the tank. Emptying occurs with particular convenience via zipper. For retention of smaller particles > 1 mm an additional fine filter sack is included for the outlet (not suitable for pond silt).



Hand regulator

For adjusting the suction power, for example in shallow water.



Big Wheel chassis

Special large wheels (155 mm) ensure suitability for rough terrain. The extremely quiet tyres are specially designed for low-noise whilst in operation



Drain with C-connection

On the pressure side, the PondoVac 5 has plastic C-connection for the discharge hose – reliable and sealed.

TECHNICAL DATA

NEW

		PondoVac 5
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	435 x 395 x 670
Rated voltage		230 V / 50 Hz
Power consumption	W	1700
Power consumption pump	W	900
Power cable length	m	7.50
Net weight	kg	27.00
Guarantee (+ request guarantee)*P.293	Years	2 + 1
Suction depth max.	m	2.50
Max. flow rate	l/h	8000
Length, suction hose	m	5
Length, discharge hose	m	10
Floating hose application		38 mm
Item no. (GB-Version)		41983
Item no.		41982



Extras

Top 3 product characteristics

- Full power without interruption, thanks to separate suction and pump function
- Maximum suction depth 2.5 m
- Also ideal for cleaning pools and swim ponds

Included in the scope of delivery

Universal nozzle, wide

The all round product (2–10 mm) removes pond floor debris without vacuuming up the gravel.



Special string algae nozzle

With this nozzle, strands of string algae can be separated and easily removed.



Area nozzle

With rollers, integrated brush and weight for large areas such as in pools or swim ponds.



Brush nozzle

For corners and stubborn debris.



Wet suction nozzle

Wet suction for indoors and outdoors.



Accessories

Telescopic pole PondoVac Premium

Thanks to the three-piece adjustment element, lengths between 1.8 m and 4.8 m can be easily adjusted. Including quick-connector and plastic handles.
Item no. 40303 (page 185)



Floating hose Set PondoVac 5

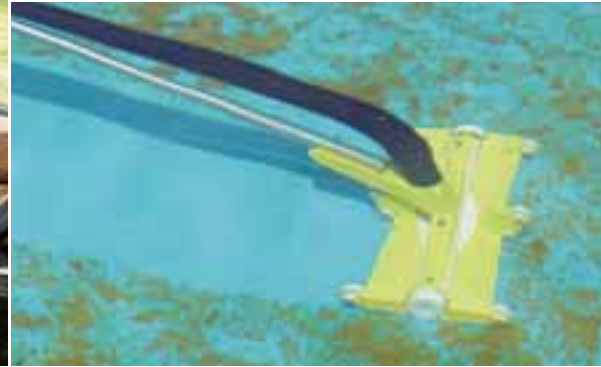
Set consisting of 10 m floating hose (ø) 38 mm and connector for nozzles in scope of delivery.
Item no. 41984



Extension hose PondoVac 5

10 m drain hose extension Including C-Connection for both hose ends.
Item no. 43487





PONDOVAC PREMIUM

High-performance vacuum for professional pond and pool cleaning



- Can be used for cleaning garden ponds, pools and swim ponds – also for commercial applications
- Extremely strong suction capacity with up to 20,000 l/h – without interruption
- Unusually quiet suction operation of the turbine <math><60\text{ dB (A)}</math>
- The large, 95 l tank is emptied via sensor control with a digital fill level indicator.
- Manual control of turbine and feed pump via control buttons is possible.
- Flexible movement thanks to the robust chassis with four solid rubber wheels and parking brake
- Innovative and reliable product »Made in Germany«
- Optionally available: Extensive and practical accessories in heavy-duty quality for daily professional use

PRODUCT DETAILS



Strong feed pump

The integrated feed pump with a capacity of 27000 l/h is a real powerhouse and pumps particles up to 50 mm in size.



Clearly organised operating panel

The clearly organized operating panel is impressive with easy handling; the fill level is displayed via LED and the pump and suction turbine are controlled from the panel.



Convenient chassis

Extremely robust, the four-wheel chassis with solid rubber wheels handles any unevenness and can also be firmly fixed in place thanks to the parking brake.



Drain with C-connection

On the pressure side, the PondoVac Premium has an aluminium C-connection for the drain hose - reliable and sealed.



Easy cleaning

The flexible connections enable access to the tank without bothersome disconnection of the connecting lines.

TECHNICAL DATA

		PondoVac Premium
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	605 x 580 x 970
Rated voltage		230 V / 50 Hz
Power consumption	W	1500
Power consumption pump	W	800
Power cable length	m	7.50
Net weight	kg	44.00
Guarantee (+ request guarantee)*P.293	Years	2 + 1
Suction depth max.	m	2.60
Max. flow rate	l/h	20000
Pump capacity, max.	l/h	27000
Floating hose application		50 mm
Item no. (GB-Version)		41388
Item no.		40256



*P.293
3 YEARS WARRANTY
260 cm
1500 W
CE
*1 The guarantee applies exclusively for personal use, not in the commercial area. As is the case for personal use, the statutory warranty claims apply for commercial use.

Extras

Top 3 product characteristics

- Pond and pool skimmers with extremely strong suction capacity of 20,000 l/h – perfect for professional use
- Full power without interruption, thanks to separate suction and pump function
- Quiet continuous operation thanks to slow-turning suction turbine

Accessories

Floating suction hose PondoVac Premium

Floating suction hose with a length of 12 m convinces with robust workmanship and an extremely smooth inner wall surface for particularly effective suction results. 50 mm diameter union on both ends.



Item no. 40301

Discharge hose extension – PondoVac Premium

Compact discharge hose with rubberised surface, 10 m length and C-coupling on both ends.



Item no. 40302

Discharge hose, dimensionally stable – PondoVac Premium

Safe to tread on, kink-resistant discharge hose with 10 m length. Thanks to the C-couplings on both ends extension of up to 30 m is possible with additional hoses



Item no. 41298

Telescopic pole PondoVac Premium

Thanks to the three-piece adjustment element, lengths between 1.8 m and 4.8 m can be easily adjusted. Including quick-connector and plastic handles.



Item no. 40303

Suction bell PondoVac Premium

Sludge vacuum with transparent poly carbonate bell and rotating 39/50 mm connection. Ideal for gentle cleaning of gravel surfaces.



Item no. 40304

Wide area nozzle PondoVac Premium

Heavy, 4 kg area nozzle with 480 mm width for cleaning large areas, e.g. pools or swim ponds. Including a clever articulated mechanism for the transition between floor and wall.



Item no. 40307

Round nozzle PondoVac Premium

Transparent round nozzle for suctioning up sludge or leaves. With 50 mm diameter.



Item no. 40305

Flat nozzle PondoVac Premium

Transparent flat nozzle for stronger suctioning of sludge on the floor, for example. With 80 mm diameter and 50 mm connection.



Item no. 40306



Extras

The tool duo

Regular care is important for the healthy growth of plants in and on the pond. For this we recommend the FlexiCut 2 in 1 pond scissors, with which the cuttings can be firmly held and cut. Thus plant remains can also be easily removed from the water. Also, branches or leaves at a distance of up to 2 meters can now also be conveniently grabbed with the new EasyPick telescopic premium pond pliers. This is what we mean by easy work on the pond!

USEFUL POND HELPERS

For ease of use in and around the garden pond

POND TOOLS



		FlexiCut 2 in 1	EasyPick	Pond scissors	Pond pliers
Dimensions (L x W x H)	cm	166 x 6 x 4	137 x 9 x 9	128 x 10 x 8	126 x 15 x 17
Handle type		fixed	telescopic	fixed	
Handle length, max.	cm	158	207	125	
Guarantee* ^{PP.293}	Years	2			
Product characteristics		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 2 in 1 pond scissors that simultaneously hold the cut plants when cutting • The head with adjustable work angle protects the pond liner from cuts and enables convenient work • Also suitable for cutting other plants and thin branches 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Premium pond pliers for grabbing and removing cuttings or leaves in and around the pond • Length can be easily adjusted to 2 m • For easy pond care – there is no need to get wet • Rubberized gripper for firm and secure hold • Rubber covers for the grip arm are available as spare parts from OASE 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • For trimming tasks in and around the garden pond • Trapezoidal blade 52: 53 mm x 19 mm x 0.63 mm (not available from OASE as spare part) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • For removing foreign objects from the pond • Pond cleaning without dirty hands
Accessories		Scissor head also available separately (item no. 51272)			
Item no.		51243	40291	36303	36304

AQUANET POND NETS

	AquaNet pond net 1 3 x 4 m	AquaNet pond net 2 4 x 8 m	AquaNet pond net 3 6 x 10 m
Dimensions (L x W)	cm 300 x 400	400 x 800	600 x 1000
Mesh width	20 mm		
Number of ground stakes	EA 8	12	18
Guarantee* ^{PP.293}	Years 2		
Product characteristics	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Protects the pond from falling leaves in autumn • Prevents silt build up on the pond floor and formation of fermentation gasses due to falling branches and leaves • Fine mesh, robust and weather resistant • Incl. ground stakes for fastening 		
Item no.	53751	53752	53753

NETS



	Profi Fish net	Profi Pond net	Fish net small	Fish net large	Algae net small	Algae net large
Dimensions (L x W x H)	cm 40 x 40 x 40	40 x 30 x 20	25 x 25 x 17	38 x 38 x 26	25 x 17 x 7	38 x 26 x 9
Shape	Trapezoidal	Rectangular	Round		Rectangular	
Mesh width	6 mm	0.5 mm	9 mm		0.3 mm	
Guarantee* ^{PP.293}	Years 2					
Handle type	telescopic		fixed	telescopic	fixed	telescopic
Handle length, min.	cm 113		88	74	88	74
Handle length, max.	cm 190		88	140	88	140
Total length, max.	cm 230		113	178	113	178
Product characteristics	Suitable for catching and removing fish • Fine mesh scoop net reduces the danger of injuring the fish • Easy work thanks to telescopic aluminium handle • Including 1 replacement net	Suitable for removing fine algae and plant remains • Fine mesh and robust scoop net for all tasks in and around the garden pond • Easy work thanks to telescopic aluminium handle • Including 1 replacement net	• Suitable for catching and removing fish • Easy handling thanks to aluminium handle	• Suitable for removing fine algae and plant remains • Even small debris particles are effortlessly removed via the extremely fine mesh net • Easy handling thanks to aluminium handle		
Accessories	Replacement net also available separately (item no. 50956)	Replacement net also available separately (item no. 50961)				
Item no.	50079	50078	36300	36299	36298	36297

POND TREATMENTS & FISH MEDICINES

AquaActiv pond treatments

- 190 Water analysis
- 192 Starter cultures
- 194 The A-B-C Concept to control algae
- 196 Improving water quality
- 198 Binding nutrients
- 200 Controlling/preventing algae
- 202 Problem solvers
- 204 Through the pond season with OASE
- 206 Disinfection

AquaActiv Fish medicine

- 208 Fish medicine



Additional information
in the **OASE app**
Available in the Apple Store
& Google Play Store

AQUAACTIV: SUSTAINABLE CLEAR LIVING WATER

The sensitive pond biology is frequently burdened by excessive fish stock, rain-fall and too much sunlight or leaves. The consequences are poor water quality, excessive algae and silt formation, or even fish disease.

AquaActiv is an effective treatment against these factors and restores the biological balance in the pond. You can

help your pond to help itself. The successful pond care series has been further optimised, and through a new packaging design, the use of the products is presented even more effectively. Based on our years of experience, and with support from recognised experts, we continuously work on the perfect coordination between the individual prod-

»Through the pond season with OASE!«

The A-B-C Concept: With the 3-Step Plan to an algae-free pond



ucts. The AquaActiv A-B-C Concept with its 3-Step Plan shows you a biologically sensible approach to an algae-free pond. In this regard, it systematically allocates the individual AquaActiv products to progressive steps. Steps A and B, effect the stabilisation of the water and the decomposition of excess nutrients, step C contains algacides that you can then use

if steps A and B are not successful. We introduce this A-B-C Concept with all steps on the pages 194–201.

IMPROVING WATER QUALITY

BINDING NUTRIENTS

CONTROLLING / PREVENTING ALGAE

DISINFECTION



QUICKSTICKS 6 IN 1

- Fast and simple analysis of the 6 most important water values
- One minute is all it takes
- Suitable for testing approximately 50 water samples (300 parameters)

The QuickStick 6 in 1 analysis strip is suitable for regular monitoring of the most important water parameters. Thanks to easy application it is also suitable for inexperienced users. Tips for proper use, tips concerning the water values determined, and helpful product recommendations are also included.

Item no. 50570

pH **GH** **KH** **NO₂** **NO₃** **CL₂**

WATER ANALYSIS PROFI-SET

- Professional drop solutions for determination of 8 important water parameters
- Particularly precise measurement result
- Phosphate test including shelf life check solution

If you want to determine your water parameters with particular precision, with the Water Analysis Pro Set you will have the ideal partner. High-quality measuring reagents, laboratory quality glass ampoules, laminated, water-repellent colour charts, helpful application tips, interpretation aids for the measurement results and product recommendations. The set comes in a modern plastic case.

Item no. 50571

pH **GH** **KH** **NO₂** **NO₃** **PO₄** **NH₄** **NH₃**

Refill reagents are available under the following item numbers:

<i>Nitrite/Nitrate</i>	<i>Item no. 50660</i>
<i>Phosphate</i>	<i>Item no. 50661</i>
<i>Total hardness/Carbonate hardness</i>	<i>Item no. 50662</i>
<i>Ammonia/Ammoniac</i>	<i>Item no. 50663</i>
<i>pH value</i>	<i>Item no. 50664</i>



Online Labor ANALYSE DER WASSERWERTE IHRES TEICHES

Hierbei können Sie mit dem OASE Online Labor Ihre Messung der Wasserwerte analysieren und erhalten die genauesten Messwerte mit dem OASE Wasseranalyse-Kit für alle OASE AquaBiotop-Aquarien. Nach Eingabe Ihrer Messwerte, Sie sind online verfügbar, erhalten Sie die Werte im großen Bereich sofort über Ihren Daten in Ihrer Tabelle sowie weitere Informationen und Empfehlungen zu den Wasserwerten. Zudem werden die Ursachen für typische Teichprobleme wie Algenwachstum oder Sauerstoffmangel erklärt. Ihre ideale Pflanz- und Tierauswahl.

Parameterwerte

Ammoniak	0,0 - 0,0	Info	Info
Ammonium	0 - 10	Info	Info
Nitrat	0 - 4	Info	Info
Nitrit	0,0 - 0,2	Info	Info
pH-Wert	6,80 - 8,20	Info	Info
Phosphat	0,00 - 0,05	Info	Info
Sauerstoff	2,0 - 10,0	Info	Info
Temperatur	0,00 - 3,0	Info	Info
Trübung	0	Info	Info

Typische Teichprobleme

Online Labor ERKLÄREN IHRE WASSERWERTE

Hierbei können Sie Ihre Messung der Wasserwerte analysieren und erhalten die genauesten Messwerte mit dem OASE Wasseranalyse-Kit für alle OASE AquaBiotop-Aquarien. Nach Eingabe Ihrer Messwerte, Sie sind online verfügbar, erhalten Sie die Werte im großen Bereich sofort über Ihren Daten in Ihrer Tabelle sowie weitere Informationen und Empfehlungen zu den Wasserwerten. Zudem werden die Ursachen für typische Teichprobleme wie Algenwachstum oder Sauerstoffmangel erklärt. Ihre ideale Pflanz- und Tierauswahl.

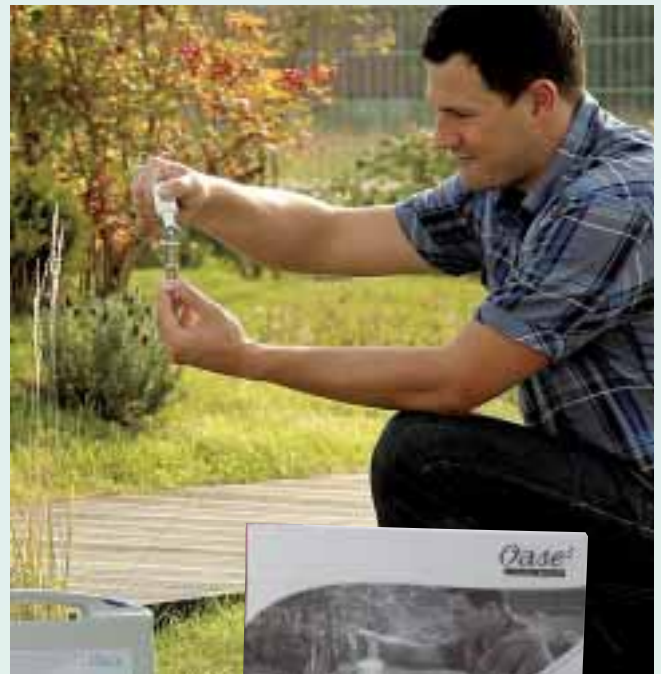
Wasseranalyse Ergebnisse

*Your path to ideal water values
via the OASE Online Laboratory*

ONLINE WATER ANALYSIS

For safe monitoring of water values

With the water analysis products the water values can be quickly and easily determined. But what are the next steps? In addition to the extensive user instructions, with the Online Laboratory a digital analysis of the measured values and assistance for the usual pond problems are available to you. The individual values, and their significance are explained via the Info buttons. Click »Start Water Analysis« for an immediate overview of whether your values are in order, not ideal or possibly even dangerous. Of course, the right products for rectifying the problem will also be directly recommended.



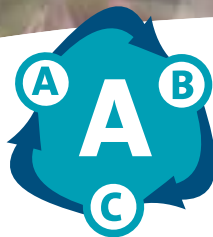
Tip!

Your direct path to ideal water values:

If you want to know precisely what the status of the water quality is in your pond, with the OASE Online laboratory you can analyse the individual parameters and best of all – you will also receive the appropriate action recommendation:

www.oase-livingwater.com/onlinelabor





STARTER CULTURES FOR USE IN FILTERS AND POND

BIOKICK

- Wakes up the biology in the filter in the spring or for a new start
- More than 10 million microorganisms/ml*
- Full capacity of the pond filter within a few weeks

This dry culture of predominantly heterotrophic bacteria strains is particularly easy to use. These bacterial strains are specialists in decomposing organic matter, such as fish excrement. They considerably accelerate the settlement of the biofilm in the pond filter. BioKick is a pure biological project and free of pathogens. It is also suitable for additional dosage after extensive filter cleaning or changing the water, in order to quickly return the filter system to maximum capacity. Since detoxification of ammonium / ammonia and nitrite starts immediately, BioKick also offers fast help for acute pond problems.

AquaActiv	BioKick		
Container size	100 ml	200 ml	2 l
Suitable for ponds up to max. m ³	5.0	10.0	100.0
Optimal supplements	OptiPond, Safe & Care		
Item no. (GB-Version)	-		
Item no.	51277	50295	50939

*At the time of filling

BIOKICK FRESH

- Wakes up the pond biology in the filter in the spring or for a new start
- More than 1 billion microorganisms/ml*
- Full capacity of the pond filter within 1–2 weeks

Based on the successful BioKick recipe, in addition to the significantly higher concentrations of bacteria, a nutrient solution is also included. Bacteria and nutrient solution are mixed just prior to application. In this manner within 20 minutes a fresh and highly active bacteria concentrate is produced. It ensures a particularly rapid decomposition of ammonium / ammonia and nitrite. A proportional mixture is also possible in a separate vessel. BioKick fresh is particularly suited for activation of pond installations with existing low fish stock.

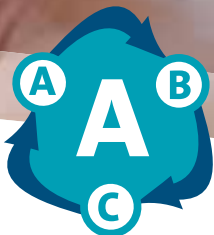
AquaActiv	BioKick fresh
Container size	500 ml
Suitable for ponds up to max. m ³	10.0
Optimal supplements	OptiPond, Safe & Care
Item no. (GB-Version)	-
Item no.	50562

*At the time of filling

Extras

Ampoule opener

Now it is even easier to open the BioKick Premium glass ampoules. Simply connect the convenient, well-designed opener – press and the filter starter is easy to apply.



BIOKICK PREMIUM

- Highly concentrated filter bacteria for heavily burdened filter systems
- More than 50 billion active microorganisms/ml*
- Full capacity of the pond filter within a few days

The liquid is prepared with highly concentrated, autotrophic bacteria strains and enzymes, which is a true innovation. Unlike other autotrophic cultures of this quality, BioKick Premium maintains its incredible bacteria density for many years, even without cooling. A partitioned eco system in the medical glass ampoules makes this possible.

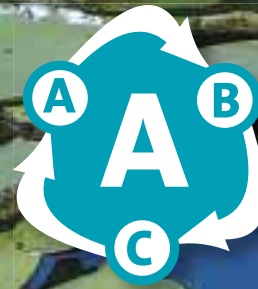
However if the bacteria is released, their concentrated capacity and their superiority over other heterotrophic cultures quickly becomes evident. The bacterial sustainably settles into the filter system. One ampoule contains approx. 1 billion bacterial and suffices for 10 m³ of pond water. Overdosing accelerates the running-in period of the pond filter. An ampoule opener is included for particularly convenient opening.



AquaActiv	BioKick Premium
Container size	4 x 20 ml
Suitable for ponds up to max. m ³	40.0
Optimal supplements	OptiPond, Safe & Care
Item no. (GB-Version)	–
Item no.	51280

*At the time of filling

BioKick Premium is only available starting in March, due to weather conditions



The A-B-C Concept: The A-B-C Plan – 3 steps to an algae-free pond

The same principle applies for algae that applies for all pond organisms: Excessive quantities can have a fatal effect on the ponds eco system. However, OASE has developed a clever concept with advanced products and applications.

Sooner or later virtually every pond owner will be confronted with algae growth. Basically algae is an important component of the eco system; it produces oxygen and serves as a nutrient base for many microorganisms.

Essentially algae can be divided into two groups, the first type is suspended green algae that gives the pond water a greenish murky look, and the other is string algae that can settle on all types of surfaces. If algae growth gets the upper hand a reaction is necessary to protect the pond and its inhabitants. With the following three steps you can achieve your goal of a clear and beautiful garden pond in a biologically sensible manner.



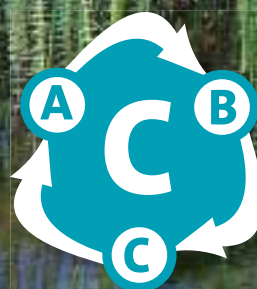
IMPROVING WATER QUALITY

Usually algae growth occurs due to a shift in the biological balance. Thus, the algae's natural competitors for nutrients can no longer work properly, this in turn can favour an explosive increase of algae (algal bloom). Primarily in soft water and poorly buffered water (total carbonate hardness and carbonate hardness), then hazardous fluctuations of the pH value can occur. These fluctuations in turn damage the natural predators of the algae, the basis for further mass occurrence of algae.

Water stabilisation in the case of algae growth:

- Restoration of the mineral balance, stabilisation of the pH value → OptiPond
- Preparation of tap water or well water so that it is ready for the pond → Safe&Care
- Provision of nutrient competition → BioKick Care
- If pond sediment is present → SediFree
- For oxygen deficiency or for support of the pond biology → OxyPlus

Learn more on page 196 / 197.

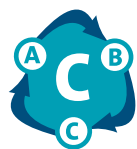


BINDING NUTRIENTS

Garden ponds are usually subject to a lively nutrient input. Particularly due to fish food considerable quantities of nutrients are added, which can no longer be adequately decomposed through the natural decomposition processes. In this regard phosphate has special significance, it is undoubtedly one of the most important nutrient sources for algae growth. Especially throughout the winter, after algae treatments and in the case of constant phosphate input, the free availability in the pond water should be kept to a minimum. Usually this restricts algae growth to a minimum level, so that the use of pesticides can be omitted.

Nutrient binding of algae growth:

- Removal of phosphates → PhosLess
 - Removal of ammonium, nitrite, nitrate → PondLith
 - Withdrawal of excessive water hardness / reduction of high pH values → AquaHumin
- Learn more on page 198 / 199.



CONTROLLING ALGAE

If water stabilisation and nutrient limitation do not succeed in containing algae growth, with the AI Go products the right helpers are on hand. Correctly dosed, the well-tolerated algaecide should be used in the early morning hours and in the growth phases of the algae. AI Go Bio Protect should be used for follow-up care; the natural ingredients generate a barely noticeable amber colouration of the water. This acts as a light-protection filter that counteracts the settlement of new algae. After algae treatment, removal of the phosphates that have now been released is also recommended.

Algae control:

- For green water (suspended algae) → AI Go Greenaway*
 - For string algae or other algae → AI Go Universal*
 - For local, limited string algae → AI Go Direct*
 - For prevention of algae growth → AI Go Bio Protect
- Learn more on page 201.

Step A: Improving water quality



OPTIPOND *Basis for water stabilisation*

- Establishes optimal water conditions (KH, GH, pH)
- Properly treats soft well water or rain water for the inhabitants
- Contains important minerals and trace elements
- Helps eliminate acute ammonium & ammonia problems

Usually algae growth occurs due to a shift in the biological balance. Therefore the algae's natural competitors for nutrients can no longer work properly.

This can favour explosive production of the algae (algal bloom). Primarily in soft water and poorly buffered water (total carbonate hardness and carbonate hardness), then hazardous fluctuations of the pH value can occur. These fluctuations in turn damage the natural predators of the algae, the basis for further mass occurrence of algae.

We have the right tools for improving the water quality:

Heavy rainfall and biological decomposition processes ensure a continuous loss of important minerals and salts. Adequate carbonate hardness is particularly important because it can protect the pond from dangerous acid overturns. OptiPond stabilises carbonate hardness and total hardness and thus restores a healthy environment for all pond inhabitants. The balanced recipe simulates natural conditions and generates a balance of trace elements, such as sodium, potassium, calcium or magnesium. Correctly dosed, the carbonate hardness increases by +1.5 °dKH, total hardness increases by +1.9 °dH. Likewise, OptiPond is suitable for treating low-mineral rain water or well water so that it is suitable for the pond.

AquaActiv	OptiPond	
Container size	500 ml	5 l
Suitable for ponds up to max. m ³	5.0	50.0
Optimal supplements	Safe & Care	
Item no. (GB-Version)	-	
Item no.	50557	50558



SAFE & CARE

For water treatment incl. protection

- Treats burdened tap water appropriately for the species
- Immediately binds chlorine and heavy metals like copper, lead or zinc
- Bio-protection colloids protect the mucous membrane from injury and infection
- Removes medication residues

Due to strict controls, tap water is ideal for filling a pond. However what is good for people can be harmful for fish. Whether heavy metals or other residues – with the Safe & Care water treatment quickly protects against pollutants. Unlike many comparable water treatment products, Safe & Care works in seconds. Thus, even sensitive fish can remain in the pond whilst it is being filled. Natural origin protective colloids adhere to the fish like a second skin, and protect the fish from penetration of parasites.

AquaActiv	Safe & Care
Container size	500 ml
Suitable for ponds up to max. m ³	10.0
Optimal supplements	OptiPond
Item no. (GB-Version)	–
Item no.	50563

BIOKICK CARE

Biological pond care method

- Activates the pond water with particularly important bacteria strains
- Provides clear, healthy pond water and ensures good viewing depths
- Contains natural minerals and promotes the brilliant colours of the koi
- High-quality probiotics strengthen the immune system and promote wellness

Japanese breeders promote the brilliant colours of their valuable koi by keeping them in tanks made of clay with a particularly high mineral content. With BioKick Care you establish similar »mud pond« conditions. In this process selected micro-organisms (more than 1 billion per ml) ensure crystal clear water and decomposition of nutrients, such as ammonium or nitrite. Special filters reduce contamination residues. The lactic acid bacteria contained activates the digestive system of the fish for better absorption of nutrients and vitamins. All ingredients are of natural origin, for a biological balance. A real all-rounder when it comes to pond care.

AquaActiv	BioKick Care	
Container size	250 ml	2 l
Suitable for ponds up to max. m ³	5.0	50.0
Optimal supplements	OptiPond	
Item no. (GB-Version)	–	
Item no.	51283	51288

*At the time of filling

Step B: Binding nutrients



POND LITH Natural nutrient removal

- Pure natural zeolite, grain size 5–10 mm
- Special high-performance filter material for decomposing nitrogen compounds
- Fast aid for excessive ammonium
- Ideal filter support during the start-up phase
- Withdraws the important nutrient basis for algae
- New: incl. practical filter media bag

PondLith zeolite is a natural power mineral. Its excellent filtering effect has been appreciated for decades. In the garden pond it makes an essential contribution to good water quality; its fine pores and channels have the space for storing pollutants, particularly ammonium. Useful microorganisms also take advantage of this situation and in addition to adsorption, also supports the decomposition of nitrogen compounds. Depending on the load, effective for approx. 125 days. Recommended application quantity: In ponds without fish stock 1 kg per 1,000 litres of pond water, in ponds with fish stock 3 kg per 1,000 litres of pond water.

Garden ponds are usually subject to a lively nutrient input. Particularly due to the high nutrient requirements of pond fish, considerable quantities of nutrients are added, which can no longer be adequately decomposed through natural decomposition processes.

Above all the significance of phosphate should not be underestimated. After all it is one of the most important nutrient sources for algae growth. Especially throughout the winter, after algae treatments and in the case of constant phosphate input, the free availability in the pond water should be kept to a minimum. The important thing is to bind nutrients and reduce the excess. In this manner, algae growth usually remains restricted to a minimum level, so that use of pesticides can be omitted.

Tip!

PhosLess algae protection refill pack

Replacement medium for PhosLess filter media tubes
Suitable for use in larger bodies of water 2 x 2 l bags
PhosLess CA and PhosLess FS are included.

Item no. 57477



AquaActiv		PondLith
Container size		2.5 kg
Suitable for ponds up to max.	m ³	2.5
Suitable for ponds with fish stock	m ³	1.30
Item no. (GB-Version)		–
Item no.		54049



PHOSLESS DIRECT

Protection against algae production

- Physically removes the algae nutrient, phosphate
- Binds hydrogen sulphides that can cause bad odours
- The fast remedy for increased phosphate values
- 100 ml bind up to 80 g of phosphate

In garden ponds, phosphates are found in relatively small amounts, however they are an essential nutrient source for algae and harmful bacteria. PhosLess Direct Physically withdraws phosphate from the water, so that algae infestations can be prevented. In this regard it offers fast help for acutely increased phosphate values or directly after algae treatments and lowers the proportion under the limit of 0.035 mg/l, which is required for algae growth. Ideal for use even in early spring to prevent algae infestations.

PHOSLESS

Effective protection against algae

- Physically removes the algae nutrient, phosphate
- Effective through 2-component technology in the exchange system
- Also removes harmful heavy metals like copper, lead or zinc
- Sustainably effective phosphate removal
- Also available in the clever refill pack

PhosLess filter media tubes physically withdraw the algae nutrient, phosphate, from the water. In this process the phosphates are safely stored and enclosed. If the biocidal capacity is exhausted, the unwanted nutrients are sustainably removed from the ponds ecosystem. The 2-component system is the ideal supplement for every filter installation. The containers can be directly inserted in the receptacle of the BioTec ScreenMatic and ProfiClear Classic provided for this purpose. You can also use PhosLess filter media tubes in any area of the pond with good water flow. Particularly clever: the refill pack.

AQUAHUMIN

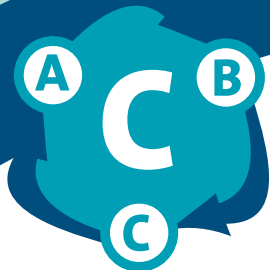
Biological algae protection

- Special peat for the garden pond
- Softens the water and reduces the pH value
- Physical algae prevention thanks to the sunblock effect
- 30–45 % humic acid
- Delivered in the practical net bag

AquaHumin is a concentrated natural product of high-quality black peat. Its high content of humic substances contributes to the biological balance and healthy plant growth. Through its pH value and hardness reducing effect, it is ideal for protective regulation of the water values. It generates a barely noticeable amber colour of the pond water. Through this measure, the algae's supply of UV light is significantly reduced and thus there is protection against excessive algae growth. Free from chemical additives, nematodes, pathogens and substances that are toxic to plants.

AquaActiv	PhosLess Direct		PhosLess	PhosLess Refill pack	AquaHumin
Container size	500 ml	5 l	2 l filter media tubes	2 bags 1 l	10 l
Suitable for ponds up to max. m ³	10.0	100.0	40.0		10.0
Suitable for ponds with fish stock m ³	10.0	100.0	10.0		10.0
Item no. (GB-Version)	–				
Item no.	51284	51287	36981	57477	53759

Step C: Controlling and preventing algae



ALGo UNIVERSAL* Effective algae control

- Safely effective against the most frequently occurring algae types, string algae, slime algae or brown algae
- Inhibits algal metabolism
- Reduces new algae formation
- Effective without controversial copper additives

ALGo Universal is the universal talent for controlling algae. Whether string algae, slime algae or other species of algae, the effective ingredient is uniformly consumed by the algae. ALGo Universal develops its effect over the course of 2 to 3 weeks. It acts in the entire pond and thus it is also suitable for areas that are difficult to access. If used as intended it is well-tolerated by plants and animals in the pond. We recommend use in the initial stages of algae growth.

ALGo DIRECT* Quickly effective against string algae

- Works through direct contact
- Ideal for locally limited infestation, e.g. in watercourses
- Active ingredient also suitable for swim ponds
- Including KH quick test for a safe application
- Effective without controversial copper additives

Because string algae loves clear, healthy pond water, pond owners frequently see themselves confronted with an infestation. Usually the growth is limited to local areas that can be specifically treated with ALGo Direct. Algae is killed off within a few hours' time. In this process the active ingredient decomposes into its naturally occurring components, this also allows use in the swim pond (comply with the safety wait time). Safe applications requires a carbonate hardness of at least 3°dKH. A test strip is included.

AquaActiv	ALGo Universal		ALGo Direct	
Container size	500 ml	5 l	500 ml	5 l
Suitable for ponds up to max. m ³	10.0	100.0	10.0	100.0
Optimal supplements	OptiPond, PhosLess			
Item no. (GB-Version)	50543	Not available in GB!		
Item no.	50542	50545	50546	50549

* Use biocides carefully. Always read the label and product information before use!



ALGo GREENAWAY*

For crystal clear pond water

- Eliminates green, turbid pond water (suspended algae)
- 2-phase active ingredient binds organic substances that cause turbidity
- Effective against fine, non-filterable pollutants such as phosphates and heavy metals
- Effective without controversial copper additives

The unique 2-phase system combines an algaecide treatment against suspended algae with the additional removal of other turbidity in phase 2. The result is a crystal clear pond water. Carbonate hardness of at least 3°dKH is required for a treatment. Not suitable for sturgeon stock. If used as intended ALGo Greenaway is otherwise well-tolerated by animals and plants.

ALGo BIO PROTECT

Sustainable protection against algae

- Physically inhibits algae growth through sunblock effect
- Contains a humic acid complex of natural raw barley extract
- Free of heavy metals or biocides
- Protects against subsequent algae growth

After treatment with ALGo Bio Protect, algae can be sustainably kept in check. The liquid extract generates a barely perceptible amber colouration of the water. This light filter, also referred to as sunblock effect, reduces the algae's supply of UV light. In this manner they are effectively physically hindered from growing. Use after algae treatment has been concluded or as preventative measure in spring is ideal.

AquaActiv	ALGo Greenaway	ALGo Bio Protect
Container size	500 ml	500 ml
Suitable for ponds up to max. m ³	10.0	10.0
Optimal supplements	OptiPond, PhosLess	
Item no. (GB-Version)	Not available in GB!	
Item no.	40235	51279

* Use biocides carefully. Always read the label and product information before use!

Frequent algae types in the garden pond:

String algae



Recommendation: ALGo Universal and ALGo Direct

Suspended algae



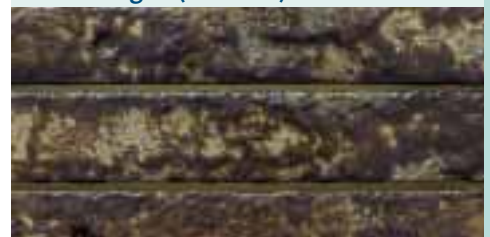
Recommendation: ALGo Universal

Red algae



Recommendation: ALGo Universal

Brown algae (diatoms)



Recommendation: ALGo Universal and ALGo Direct

Blue algae



Recommendation: ALGo Greenaway and ALGo Direct + comprehensive pond hygiene

Tip!

If water stabilisation and nutrient limitation do not succeed in containing algae growth, with the ALGo products the right helpers are on hand. Algaecide should be used in the early morning hours and in the growth phases of the algae. ALGo Bio Protect should be used for follow-up care. After algae treatment, removal of the phosphates that have now been released is also recommended.

Typical pond problems – our solutions

The OASE AquaActiv product range offers the right solution for virtually any problem that can occur in caring for a pond. Developed by experts and precisely matched, with our preparations and extracts you are on the safe side in every situation.

The overview shows which product can be considered for which problem. More details are provided in the product description and in the user instructions.



SEDI FREE

Effective against pond silt

- Contains high-performance bacteria for decomposition of organic silt deposits
- 2-component system with active oxygen granulate accelerates decomposition of silt
- Focussed prevention of silt formation and long-term turbidity

Dead algae, leaves or plant remains accumulate and layers of silt form particularly in areas of the garden pond where water flow is weak. They can cause decomposition and unpleasant odours. In addition to regular cleaning of the pond with the sludge vacuum, you can gently remove and prevent deposits with SediFree. The active oxygen granulate sinks deep into the layer of silt and oxidises it. Thus, the microorganisms that are specialised in decomposing organic material can completely perform their work. For fast effect we recommend use in a water temperature of 10 °C.



OXYPLUS

Increases the oxygen content

- Long-lasting controlled-release effect
- Fast solution for lack of oxygen e.g. if there is algal bloom
- Prevents formation of hazardous fermentation gas
- Supports the biological self-cleaning properties

Warm temperatures, paired with strong decomposition processes or algae growth quickly result in lack of oxygen. This can become a serious hazard for pond inhabitants, particularly in the early morning hours. Fish that increasingly stay near the surface of the water and are gasping for air are an indicator. OxyPlus increases the oxygen content quickly and without complications. And it even does it over several days thanks to the controlled-release effect. This also promotes the self-cleaning effect of the pond. The guarantor for crystal clear and healthy pond water. OxyPlus is the ideal supplement for treating silt or algae.

POND CLEAR

Creates crystal clear water

- Removes minerals and the remains of organic substances that cause turbidity
- Effective against fine, non-filterable pollutants
- Helps remove phosphates and heavy-metal compounds

In spite of filter technology, the finest, non-filterable pollutants can cause turbidity. With PondClear mineral particles from decaying organic material are flocculated. Then the flocculation can be scooped out with the net or removed via the filter system. In this process toxic heavy metal and phosphates are also removed. For safe application the carbonate hardness must be at least 3°dKH. A suitable quick test is included in the scope of delivery. Not suitable for sturgeon stock. PondClear is not approved for algae control. Consequently, for green ponds we recommend AlGo Greenaway.*

*Use biocides carefully.
Always read the label and product information before use!

AquaActiv	SediFree		OxyPlus		PondClear	
Container size	500 ml	5 l	500 ml	500 ml	5 l	5 l
Suitable for ponds up to max. m ³	10.0	100.0	10.0	10.0	100.0	100.0
Optimal supplements	OxyPlus, PhosLess		-		OptiPond	
Item no. (GB-Version)	-					
Item no.	50560	50561	50559	50552	50555	50555



Spring



Summer



Spring: Getting started! At the start of the season there are things to do. Now it is time for water treatment, activation of the pond biology and particularly the binding of excess nutrients.

With the basic care product OptiPond, you can quite easily achieve optimal water conditions. You can really get the filter biology moving again with the BioKick filter starters. Effectively suppress hazardous ammonium or nitrite values during the run-in phase with PondLith zeolite. Nevertheless, check your water values with the QuickSticks or the Water Analysis Set on a regular basis.



To prevent algae growth, released phosphates should be removed in the winter and the spring with Phos-Less. Silt deposits that have accumulated over the winter are a nutrient source for algae. These are removed either with the PondoVac or with SediFree. In addition, pay attention to your fish that come through the winter in a weakened condition and therefore may be susceptible to disease. With AquaActiv fish medicine in such a case fast help is usually also guaranteed.



Summer: Summertime is algae time. If the green infestation gets the upper hand, you should initiate counter measures with the three steps of the with the A-B-C anti-algae program.

You can use A-Go Bio Protect or AquaHumin as preventative measures. However, warm temperatures also cause abundant bio-activity and plant growth. Fluctuations of pH value and mineral losses are the consequences. With OptiPond you ensure a regular equalisation of the mineral balance, particularly after heavy downpours.

If you must top up your pond with fresh water in the summer, do not forget to prepare the tap water properly for the pond beforehand with Safe & Care. Particularly if there is algae bloom, lack of oxygen can occur at high temperatures. With OxyPlus you can quickly counter act.



Autumn



Winter



Autumn: The season is coming to an end, there is still time for all-round cleaning. Over the season, plant remains and other sources of turbidity have settled as decaying organic matter or silt.

Now use your PondoVac sludge vacuum to use SediFree and simply watch the silt decompose. Prepare your pond inhabitants for the winter. In this regard, BioKick Care again ensures an extra portion of wellness.

In addition, regularly check the water values and counter act if necessary with OptiPond.



Winter: Now your pond needs rest and it is about time to properly store your pond equipment for the winter. The ideal opportunity to give your products the proper care with PumpClean, and free them of limescale and other deposits. Check the water quality again and put PhosLess filter media tubes in the pond. Consequently released phosphates are already directly removed in the winter, before algae can form due to these released phosphates.

Also check the water quality in this season, particularly if you feed fish over the winter.



Tip!

Check your water values with the **QuickSticks** or the **Water Analysis Set** on a regular basis (see page 190).



Disinfection



Where water is an integral component of the garden design, the spectrum extends from small romantic fountains to large modern pools. Typical accompanying symptoms can be irritating – whether biofilm, odours, microorganisms or algae growth.

The disinfectant products from OASE constitute category D. These products keep bodies of water, pools, ornamental fountains or pond technology clean and fresh. However, please note that the disinfectant must not be used in fish ponds or biotopes.



ALGo FOUNTAIN*

Algae protection for fountains

- Keeps ornamental fountains and other decorative water features fresh, clean and clear
- Fast help against algae, odours and slippery coverings
- Prevents calcium deposits
- Compatible with surfaces and technology
- Long-lasting effect

There is no place for algae growth in decorative water features or ornamental fountains. ALGo Fountain sustainably keeps indoor and outdoor fountains fresh and clear. The ingenious recipe likewise prevents limescale deposits. Not suitable for biotopes with animals or plants! In a diluted state, harmless for birds or other animals that could drink it. In the 5 l concentrate sufficient for 10,000 litres of water.

AquaActiv	ALGo Fountain	
Container size	500 ml	5 l
Suitable for ponds up to max. m ³	0.2	10.0
Item no. (GB-Version)	Not available in GB!	
Item no.	51278	40234

* Use biocides carefully. Always read the label and product information before use!



OxyPool 9.9%*

Pond protection without chlorine

- Eliminates algae, bacteria and fungus, entirely without chlorine
- Ideal for ornamental ponds, swim ponds, natural pools, larger spray fountains or water features
- Dual effect with hydrogen-peroxide 9.9% and silver ions
- 100% biologically degradable, without chlorine or copper additives.

Keeping larger ornamental ponds clear, clean and free of algae is an important challenge. In this regard, the multi-component, environmentally friendly disinfectant OxyPool is effective without chlorine. The main ingredients are hydrogen peroxide as oxidant and silver ions for disinfection against bacteria, viruses, amoeba, fungi and algae. Easy on the skin and on the eyes it dilutes transparently and without odour. Not suitable for biotopes with fish stock. In a diluted state, harmless for birds or other animals that could drink it.

AquaActiv	OxyPool 9.9%
Container size	20 l
Suitable for ponds up to max. m ³	100.0
Item no. (GB-Version)	Not available in GB!
Item no.	51062

* Use biocides carefully.
Always read the label and product information before use!

PUMP CLEAN

Clean pond technology effortlessly

- Effective cleaner for pond equipment, such as pumps, sieves, quartz glass elements, etc.
- Reliably removes lime scale and other deposits
- Free of chlorine and vinegar
- Concentrate produces 10 l of descaler solution
- Extends the service life of pond pumps

Pond technology provides top performance daily. It's good when you can treat it with the right care. PumpClean is ideal, tested for compatibility cleaner for virtually every piece of pond equipment. Thus, limescale deposits and other contamination can be easily removed. Therefore, a long service life for your high-quality pond technology is guaranteed. PumpClean is transparent, odourless and 100% biologically degradable.

AquaActiv	PumpClean
Container size	500 ml
Suitable for ponds up to max. m ³	–
Item no. (GB-Version)	–
Item no.	40242

AquaActiv fish-medicine: for the all-round well-being of fish



1 Parasites



2 Fungal infection



3 Bacterial infection



4 Fish lice infestation, anchor worms



5 Skin worms & gill worms

With the OASE AquaActiv fish medicine you can support the recovery of your pond inhabitants if there is disease or new stock in the water. Competent, reliable and highly-effective; the products ensure the health and well-being of your fish. The company, Aquarium Münster, developed these products especially for OASE. The specialist in the area of fish medicine has more than 80 years' experience in the keeping and medication-based treatment of ornamental fish.


The OASE online clinic for fish

Proper enjoyment of the garden pond is only possible with healthy and active pond inhabitants. But how do you support the fish when they are not doing well? For this, first it is necessary to make the right diagnosis. The OASE Online Clinic on our website helps you in this regard. Here, in clear and understandable manner we have presented irregularities that indicate presence of the major fish diseases. And you will also find the right recommendation for proper treatment. Click: www.oase-livingwater.com/fish_disease in the topic area »Application«, chapter »Fish diseases«.



The illustrations are subject to the copyright of: ©1 Dr. Achim Bretzinger; ©2 Dr. Gerald Bassleer
 * Arzneimittel für Zierfische. Do not administer to animals that are used for food.

								
Fish medicine	Universal ** Against the most frequent diseases of pond fish		1 AntiParasite ** Against single-cell parasites		2 AntiFungus ** Against fungal infections		3 AntiBacteria ** Against internal and external bacterial infections	
Container size	500 ml	5 l	500 ml	5 l	500 ml	5 l	500 ml	5 l
Suitable for ponds up to max.	m ³ 10.0	100.0	10.0	100.0	10.0	100.0	10.0	100.0
Area of application	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Unclear diagnosis Mixed infections For prevention of disease Bacterial infections Single-cell parasites (protozoa) Fungal diseases 		Single-cell parasites (protozoa) such as <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Skin parasites (Costia, Trichodina, Chilodonella), White-spot disease (Ichthyophthirius) Velvet (Piscinoodinium) Cryptobia Bacterial diseases that accompany these infections 		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Fungal diseases (Dermocystidium and Saprolegnia) Mould (Saprolegnia) Bacterial diseases that accompany these infections 		Internal and external bacterial infections, such as <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ascites (Aeromonas, Pseudomonas) Mouth rot (Columnaris) Fin rot (myxobacteria) Hole syndrome (Aeromonas, Pseudomonas) Streptococci Injuries, inflamed skin 	
Symptoms	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Whitish-yellow, slime coverings Coverings that resemble cotton wool Ulcers, wounds, inflammations Flicking Loss of skin & scales Blood spots 		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> White-grey to dark velvet-like coverings White spots Projecting gills Increased respiratory activity Scraping against objects Clamped fins Lethargy and emaciation 		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Velvet like covering on gills, body and fins Whitish brownish covering on wounds Note: Fungal infections usually occur where the skin has been injured		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Loss of skin & scales Swelling, reddening Broken skin, open wounds, ulcers Fin rot, raised scales Flicking General darkening Protruding bellies 	
Item no. (GB-Version)	-							
Item no.	50564	50927	50565	50928	50566	50929	50568	50931

						
Fish medicine	4 AntiArgulus ** Active ingredient: Diflubenzuron For fish lice and anchor worms		5 AntiWurm forte ** Active ingredient: Praziquantel Against skin worms, gill worms, and tapeworms		Safe & Care Water treatment with mucous membrane protection	
Container size	500 ml	5 l	500 ml		500 ml	
Suitable for ponds up to max.	m ³ 10.0	100.0	10.0		10.0	
Area of application	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Fish lice (Argulus) Anchor worms (Lernaea) Fish leech 		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Skin worms (Gyrodactylus) Gill worms (Dactylogyrus) Tape worms (Cestoden) Cercarien 		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Makes tap water suitable for fish, plants and wildlife Immediately binds chlorine and toxic heavy metals Bio protection colloids protect the mucous membrane from injury and infection Ideal after the use of medication 	
Symptoms	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Intense scraping on objects Fish lice, anchor worm, fish leech (visible with the naked eye) Lethargy and emaciation 		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Intense scraping on objects Increased respiratory activity Emaciation in spite of normal feeding behaviour 			
Item no. (GB-Version)	-					
Item no.	50567	50936	57652		43151	

* GMP quality standards (Good Manufacturing Practice – guarantees constant physical, chemical and microbiological inspections, from receipt of raw material to manufacturing of the product)
 ** The products, Universal, AntiParasite, AntiFungus, AntiBacteria and AntiWorm forte and AntiArgulus are freely available medications in accordance with § 60 of the German Drug Act (AMG).

ILLUMINATION & POWER

Pond illumination

- 212 Advisor – pond illumination

LED spotlights

- 216 LunAqua Terra LED
- 218 LunaLed
- 220 Waterfall Illumination
- 222 LunAqua Classic LED
- 223 LunAqua 3 LED
- 224 LunAqua Mini LED
- 225 LunAqua Maxi LED
- 226 LunAqua 10 LED
- 228 LunAqua Power LED

Halogen spotlights

- 230 LunAqua Micro Eco Set
- 230 LunAqua 2/12 V
- 230 ProfiLux E 100
- 230 LunAqua 3 Solo
- 231 LunAqua 3 Sets
- 232 LunAqua 10 Halogen

Power management & Solar

- 234 Advisor – power management & Solar components
- 236 InScenio WLAN
- 238 InScenio
- 240 Solar components
- 242 Accessories – Illumination & Power



ILLUMINATION & POWER: FASCINATING LIGHT AND STATE-OF-THE-ART TECHNOLOGY

Every garden owner looks forward to the quiet evening hours; to enjoy relaxing outside alone or with friends. The flexible, economical lighting sets from OASE provide atmosphere.

Bring the dark hours to life with a variety of possibilities from OASE. With well-

placed spotlights from the OASE LunAqua series, trees and shrubbery can be highlighted or the underwater world can be made to shine. The compact LunAqua Power LED spotlight is brand new in the product line. In spite of its small size, it is one of the brightest LED spotlights in our

»State-of-the-art
technology –
naturally
fascinating!«



FM-Master WLAN

Power management
in the garden is
appsolutely
convenient!

pond illumination range. Its radiance and compact shape make it an extremely flexible design element on the garden pond. Discover the OASE Waterfall Illumination. With the Waterfall Illumination, every OASE waterfall can be enchantingly lit. It is quick to install and likewise equipped

with energy-efficient LED technology. The FM-Master WLAN is a key component for the revolution in device control in the garden. Based on the flexible concept of the InScenio Power Management, this connection can be controlled via WLAN with a smart phone or tablet.

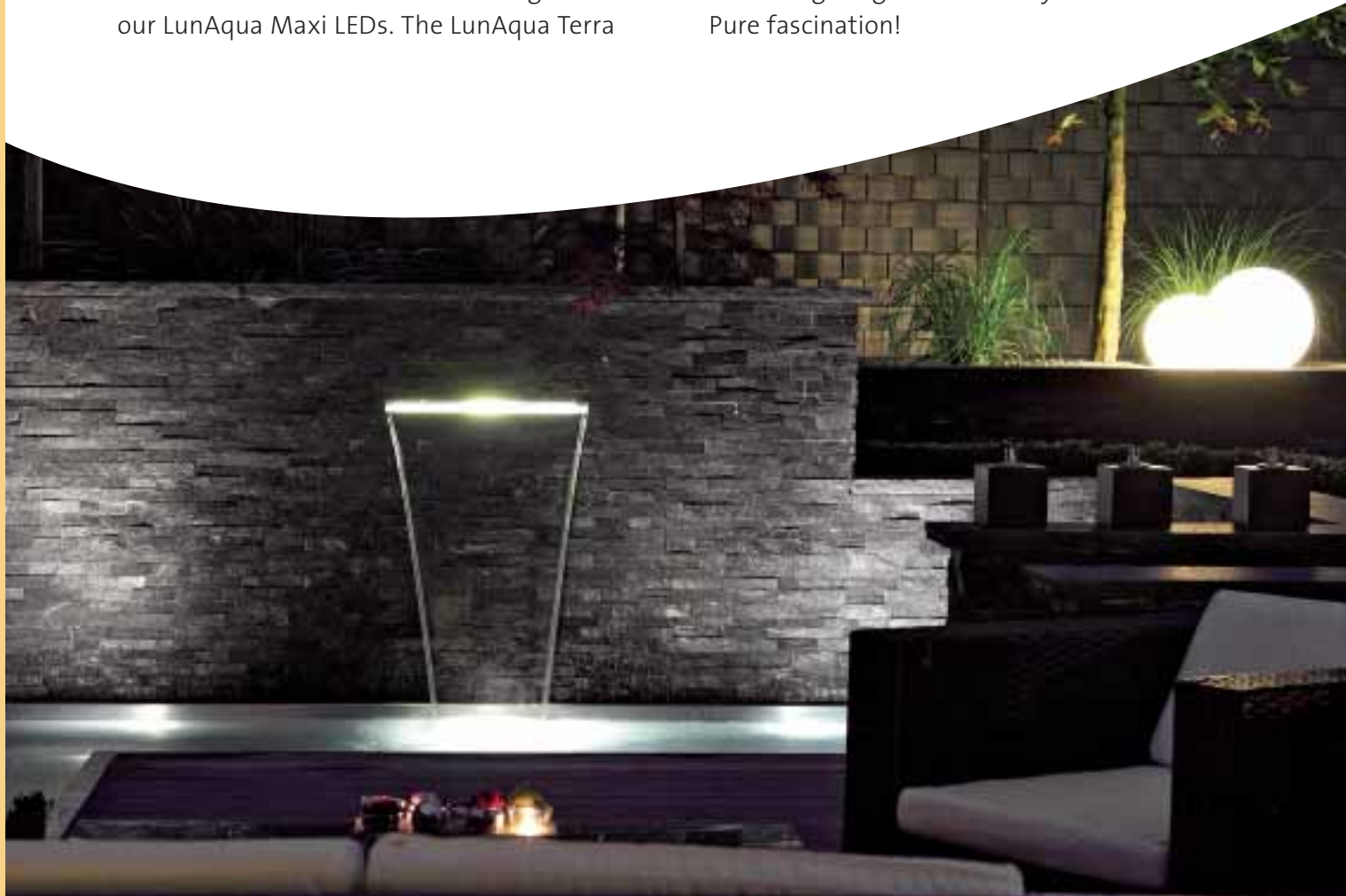


Additional information
in the **OASE app**
Available in the Apple Store
& Google Play Store

Pond illumination: radiantly beautiful lighting moods

When the colours of trees and plants fade into the background in the evening, it is a play of light and shadow, light and dark that enchants. Special effects are produced when shrubs or plants obstruct the light beam and make exciting contours. Concealed, the LunAqua 3 LED effectively illuminates figures and ornaments, providing a mystical atmosphere. Bubbling stone fountains, for example, can be transformed into highlights through the LED illumination of the LunaLed S series. Even watercourses are radiant in a new light with our LunAqua Maxi LEDs. The LunAqua Terra

LED light fixture can be discretely installed in the ground without posing a stumbling hazard. Thanks to small formats, modern LED technology offers particularly flexible design and set-up possibilities on terraces, paths, in and on the pond – and it offers these possibilities with high energy efficiency and safe 12 V technology. Also discover how even waterfalls get that certain something with light. Easily and quickly installed, Waterfall Illumination brings the radiant lighting fixtures into your waterfall. Pure fascination!





POND AND GARDEN ILLUMINATION

SMALL AND COMPACT WITH HIGH-POWER RADIANCE

LUNAQUA POWER LED The compact spotlight offers a lot of light and significant energy savings: It is one of the brightest LED spotlights in our pond illumination product range yet it has an energy class rating of A++! With the utmost flexibility, it can illuminate fountains, it can be recessed in the ground, or mounted on a wall. Thanks to its robust underwater connection technology it can also be installed in the pond with no problems.



WATER AND LIGHT SKILFULLY COMBINED

LUNAQUA TERRA LED The high quality recessed lighting fixtures can be used under water and above the water surface. Watercourses and gardens are pleasantly illuminated indirectly, while driveways and paths receive tranquil, dusky illumination.



ABOVE WATER AND UNDERWATER

LUNAQUA 3 LED Finally the classic LunAqua 3 LED becomes an energy-saving favourite! This spotlight is appealing underwater and above the water surface with its unusual illumination range, thanks to 110 lumen – with power consumption of just 3 watts! With the wide half peak angle of 30°, low bushes, shrubs and reeds are skilfully staged. Complete set with 1 or 3 spotlights.



WATERFALLS MADE TO SHINE

WATERFALL ILLUMINATION Easily installed with high-quality plastic carriage, Waterfall Illumination is the finishing touch for every waterfall. This Waterfall Illumination, which can be installed retroactively provides a pleasant, warm-white LED light and is suitable for waterfalls with widths of 30 cm and 60 cm.



STAINLESS STEEL DESIGN

LUNAQUA MAXI LED Appealing design and maximum functionality: With the LunAqua Maxi LED there is nothing more to be desired in a light. The warm-white power LED with interchangeable lenses offers multifunctional implementation as a pond light fixture, wall light fixture or as an in-ground light fixture, e.g. in a gravel bed. One spotlight per set can be retrofitted – for maximum flexibility.



LunAqua Classic LED
Warm-white

LunAqua Mini LED warm
Warm-white

LunAqua Mini LED
Neutral-white

LunAqua Maxi LED
Warm-white

LunAqua 3 LED
Warm-white

LunAqua 3
Warm-white

Lighting design: tips for optimal staging of your garden

Proper planning is the key to garden light design. OASE offers garden owners a variety of possibilities for giving the garden a special charm with skilfully placed light accents. The advantage of the OASE Illumination product range: Installation is very easy, and thus the effect is even more overwhelming. We want to make it easier to decide which spotlight from the OASE LunAqua series is the right one for optimal staging of your garden. Consequently, here you see all models in a photo series.

Tip!

An adequate number of power sources in the appropriate parts of the garden facilitates the installation of light. The remote controlled FM-Master (page 236) is particularly well-suited in this regard. It enables convenient regulation of your lighting from the terrace. The revolutionary FM-Master WLAN even enables convenient tablet control via the app from your smart phone or tablet. Try it out!

The special feature of these depictions: In order to evaluate the light effect of the various spotlights, each of them is presented in an identical perspective – at a distance of 70 cm from the wall. Compare, select and then make your pond a magical, luminous haven of tranquillity.

Extras

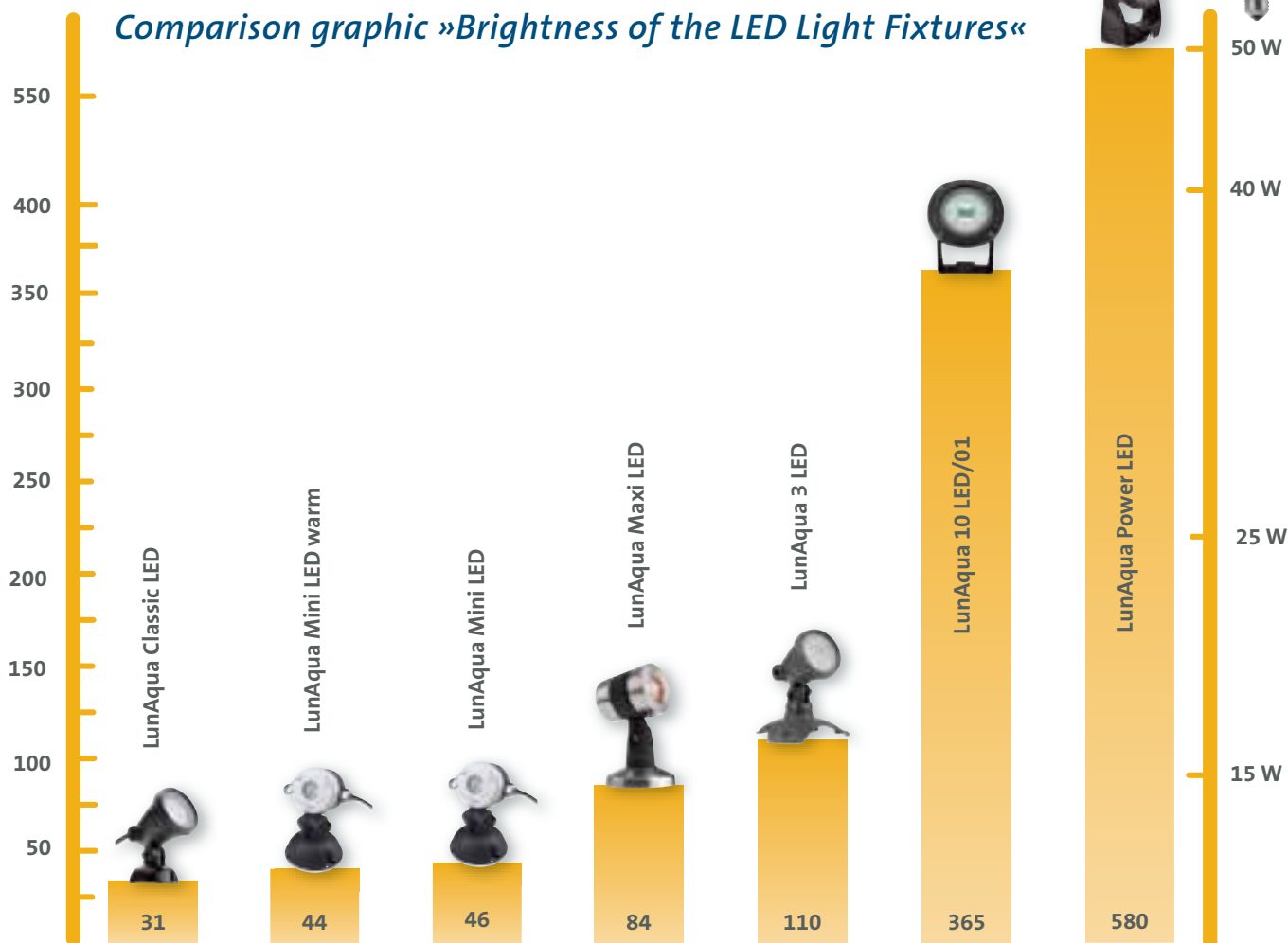
Watt does not always equal brightness

Based on their own experience, most people have an idea of the luminous intensity of a classic 25 W light bulb. With the new energy-saving LED light fixtures this reference between power consumption and brightness is lacking. For a comparison of the brightness of different light fixtures the luminous flux (specified »in lumens«) is an important variable for orientation. For example: The luminous intensity of our new compact LunAqua Power LED light fixture with 580 lumens is approximately equal to that of a 50 watt light bulb. Yet it only needs 5.8 watts for this luminous intensity. See the comparison graphic to the right for other light fixtures ➡



LUMEN

comparable to





Application examples: The right choice underwater and above the water: [LunAqua Terra LED](#)

LUNAQUA TERRA LED

*Warm light recessed in the ground –
as a complete installation set*



- Extremely energy-efficient with just 0.25 W per light fixture
- Warm white LED light fixture, extremely energy efficient and long lasting
- Crafted in polished, high-quality stainless steel material
- Installation is particularly easy thanks to the stainless steel clip for fastening in the 40 mm bore opening
- Suitable for use underwater and above the water
- Easy extension through LunAqua Terra LED Solo is possible (delivered without power unit)

LunAqua Terra LED Set 6 / Set 3

- Included in the scope of delivery: 6x distributor and low-voltage plug transformer

PRODUCT DETAILS



Stainless Steel Watercourses
Can be combined with the OASE stainless steel watercourse elements. Simply insert into the illumination element and the stainless steel watercourse shells become radiant highlights (fastening accessories included in the scope of delivery of the illumination element).



Maximum drive-over weight 3 t
When properly installed, load bearing capacity for pedestrian and vehicular traffic up to 3 t Also suitable for yard and driveway.



Watertight, in accordance with IP 68 protection rating
Water ingress is not possible! Thanks to high-quality workmanship and protection class IP 68 for continuous safe operation underwater and above the water (IP 44 connection).



Extension cable
10 m extension cable available as an accessory and suitable for bulb and 6x connector (max. 2 x per strand)

Extras

Top 3 product characteristics

- Pleasant warm light out of the ground for perfect evening atmosphere
- Individual installation possibilities: In the garden above the water and underwater
- Easy installation

Recommendation

Whether on the terrace, in the swim pond or in the ground - the LunAqua Terra LED is suitable for various areas of implementation in the garden or in driveways. Installation is incredibly easy: Route the cable, insert the light fixture in the 40 mm bore – a romantic evening atmosphere is provided!

Accessories

LunAqua Terra LED
Extension cable 10 m
Item no. 51057 (page 242)

Stainless steel watercourse illumination
Item no. 50809 (page 277)



TECHNICAL DATA

	LunAqua Terra LED Set 6	LunAqua Terra LED Set 3	LunAqua Terra LED Solo
Dimensions (Ø x H)	mm		45 x 15
Rated voltage	-		12 V / AC
Rated voltage (primary, secondary)	230 V / 50 Hz , 12 V / AC		
Power consumption light fixture	W		0.25
Power consumption set	W	4	3
Protection class	IP 68, IP 44 (power unit)		IP 68
Power cable length	m		10
Net weight	kg	2.18	1.3
Guarantee*P.293	Years		2
Illuminant type	LED		
Light flux	lm		14
Light colour	Warm-white		
Colour temperature	K		3000
Half peak angle	Diffuse		
Item no. (GB-Version)	Not available in GB!		
Item no.	50729	51043	51056



Application examples: 4x LunaLed 9 s on a separate base construction, combined with the aid of the OASE multiple distributor

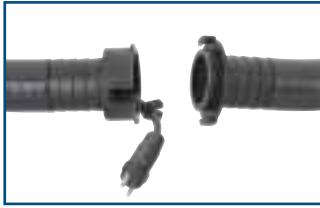
LUNALED

Radiant LED illumination for bubbling stones



- With 6 or 9 cold white LEDs
- Suitable for use underwater and above the water, e.g. for illumination of a bubbling stone
- High quality stainless steel cap, with which the water flow rate can be regulated
- Suitable for permanent underwater use, thanks to protection class IP68 (connection IP 44)
- Diameter 30 mm or 50 mm
- Half peak angle of the LED: 72°
- Incl. low volt plug transformer
- Easy installation via the innovative hose connector

PRODUCT DETAILS



Hose connectors

The innovative hose connector makes the installation easy. The power cable can be routed out through the opening and does not need to be threaded through the entire length of the hose.



Stainless steel cap

The high quality stainless steel cap enables fast adjustment of the water flow rate and protects the LED from damage.

LunaLed 6 s		LunaLed 9 s	
Height	l/min	Height	l/min
2 cm	3	2 cm	7
3.5 cm	5	3.5 cm	9
6 cm	6	6 cm	11
12 cm	8	12 cm	14

Amount of water required

The right pump is crucial for an appropriate fountain height; it is best to select the pump based on the water flow rate. Do not forget that hose length and diameter also play a role.

Extras

Top 3 product characteristics

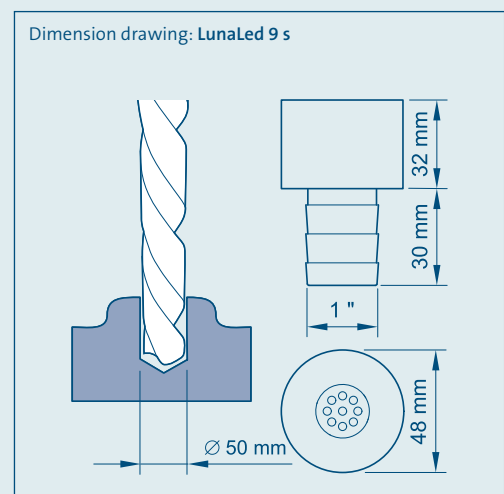
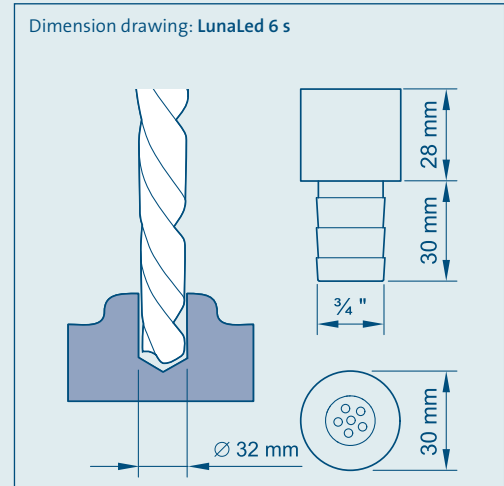
- High quality stainless steel cap
- Easy installation via hose connectors, ideal for bubbling stones
- Adjustable water feature height

Recommendation

Be creative - combine multiple LunaLeds using the OASE multiple distributor (page 263) and design your custom fountain.

TECHNICAL DATA

		LunaLed 6 s	LunaLed 9 s
Dimensions (Ø x H)	mm	30 x 70	50 x 70
Rated voltage (primary, secondary)		230 V / 50 Hz, 12 V / DC	
Power consumption light fixture	W	< 1	
Power consumption set	W	2	
Protection class		IP 68, IP 44 (power unit)	
Power cable length	m	10.00	
Net weight	kg	0.60	0.80
Guarantee**P.293	Years	2	
Connections, inlet	mm	19	25
Connections, inlet		¾"	1"
Illuminant type		LED	
Number of individual LEDs	EA	6	9
Light flux	lm	8	10
Light colour		Cold-white	
Colour temperature	K	6000	
Half peak angle		72 Degrees	
Item no. (GB-Version)		Not available in GB!	
Item no.		50114	50115



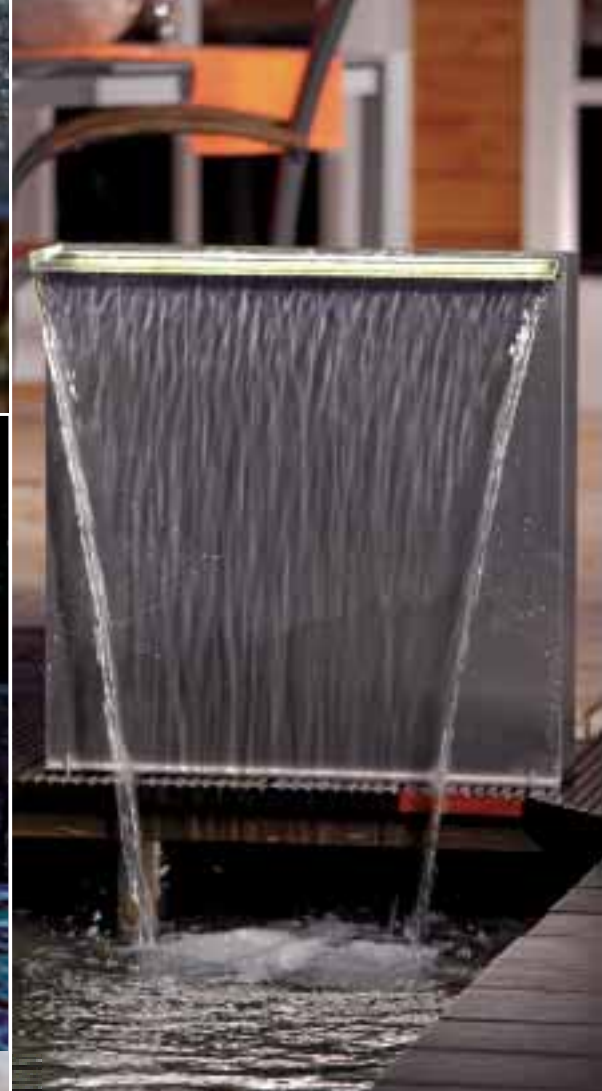
Recommended supplemental products

Water feature pumps Aquarius Universal page 34–39

Additional pond construction material, such as hoses, hose connectors, etc. from page 252



The waterfall illumination emphasises the contours of the water pattern and ensures atmospheric lighting



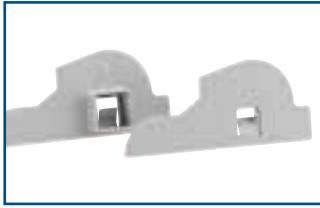
WATERFALL ILLUMINATION

*LED waterfall lighting –
for stylish light accents in the evening*



- LED lighting for waterfalls, for terrace pond edge decoration, in widths 30 and 60 cm
- Suitable for use underwater and above the water
- Suitable for permanent underwater use, thanks to protection class IP68 (connection IP 44)
- Easy to retrofit, thanks to innovative plastic carriage
- Uniform light pattern thanks to virtually invisible LEDs
- Pleasant warm-white light colour
- High-quality, stainless steel enclosure

PRODUCT DETAILS



Plastic carriage

The innovative plastic carriage in discrete grey enables easy retrofit of the waterfall lighting at any time.



LED technology

The warm-white LEDs ensure pleasing light and at the same time they are extremely durable and energy-efficient



Attractive water pattern

The light rail is placed at an optimal height in the waterfall and consequently supports the harmonious water pattern.

Extras

Top 3 product characteristics

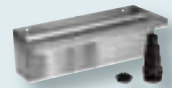
- Easy to retrofit waterfall lighting system
- Pleasant warm-white light colour
- It is also ideal for terrace or pond edge lighting

Recommendation

Combine Waterfall Illumination light rails with Waterfall 30 and 60 or with the stands, Waterfall Set 30 or Waterfall Set 60 Solo. Set focussed accents at the edge of the pond or on the terrace, as well as between cobblestones or for framing a wooden terrace.

Recommended supplemental products

Waterfall 30
Item no. 50704
(page 272)



Waterfall 60
Item no. 50585
(page 272)



Waterfall Set 30
Item no. 50584
(page 273)



Waterfall Set 60 Solo
Item no. 51163
(page 273)



Set focussed accents at the edge of the pond or on the terrace, as well as between cobblestones, or for framing a wooden terrace.

TECHNICAL DATA

		Waterfall Illumination 30	Waterfall Illumination 60
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	300 x 15 x 15	600 x 15 x 15
Rated voltage (primary, secondary)		220 – 240 V / 50 / 60 Hz, 12V / DC	
Power consumption	W	5	10
Energy efficiency category light fixture*1		B	
Protection class		IP 68, IP 44 (power unit)	
Power cable length	m	10.00	
Net weight	kg	1.12	1.28
Guarantee**P.293	Years	2	
Illuminant type		LED	
Light flux	lm	90	180
Light colour		Neutral-white	
Colour temperature	K	3500	
Item no. (GB-Version)		Not available in GB!	
Item no.		51205	51209

*P.293



*1 Additional instructions concerning the energy efficiency classes are provided on page 291



Extras

Top 3 product characteristics

- LED underwater spotlight with warm white light
- Energy efficient
- Broad half peak angle, ideal for illuminating plants and other features in the pond and garden

Recommendation

For an optimal result, always illuminate plants from top to bottom.

LUNAQUA CLASSIC LED

The all rounder – underwater and above the water

- LED underwater spotlight for pleasant warm white light accents
- Suitable for use underwater and above the water
- Suitable for permanent underwater use, thanks to protection class IP68 (connection IP 44)
- Energy efficient with only 1 watt power consumption (multi LED)
- Adjustable head for flexible alignment of the beam angle

LunAqua Classic LED Set 1



LunAqua Classic LED Set 3



TECHNICAL DATA

		LunAqua Classic LED Set 1	LunAqua Classic LED Set 3
Dimensions (Ø x H)	mm	75 x 114	
Rated voltage (primary, secondary)		230 V / 50 Hz, 12 V / AC	
Power consumption light fixture	W	1	
Energy efficiency category light fixture* ¹		A	
Power consumption set	W	3	5
Protection class		IP 68, IP 44 (power unit)	
Cable length 12 V device	m	2.00 (power unit) + 5.00	
Net weight	kg	1.40	3.10
Guarantee* ^{P. 293}	Years	2	
Illuminant type		LED	
Number of individual LEDs	EA	18	
Light flux	lm	31	
Light colour		Warm-white	
Colour temperature	K	3100	
Half peak angle		20 Degrees	
Item no. (GB-Version)		-	
Item no.		50527	50530

*P. 293





Extras



Top 3 product characteristics

- Power LED underwater spotlight, for bright illumination, thanks to a powerful 110 lumen rating
- Extremely low power consumption of only 3 watt
- Broad half peak angle of 30° for flexible light accents in garden and pond

LUNAQUA 3 LED

The classic as LED with extraordinary luminous intensity

- Powerful underwater LED spotlight for pleasant warm white light accents
- Bright illumination, thanks to a powerful 110 lumen rating
- High energy efficiency at power consumption of 3 watt
- Half peak angle of 30° for broad illumination of plants and other highlights
- Adjustable head for flexible alignment of the beam angle
- Suitable for permanent underwater use, thanks to protection class IP68 (connection IP 44)
- Suitable for use underwater and above the water
- Fast and easy installation thanks to Plug'n Play
- Included in the scope of delivery: 1 or 3 spotlights, 12 V transformer, rubber hose line, 1 or 3 ground stakes

TECHNICAL DATA

		LunAqua 3 LED Set 1	LunAqua 3 LED Set 3
Dimensions (Ø x H)	mm	75 x 140	
Rated voltage (primary, secondary)		230 V / 50 Hz, 12 V / AC	
Power consumption light fixture	W	3	
Energy efficiency category light fixture*1		A	
Power consumption set	W	4	10
Protection class		IP 68, IP 44 (power unit)	
Cable length 12 V device	m	2.00 (power unit) + 5.00	
Net weight	kg	1.42	3.32
Guarantee**P.293	Years	2	
Illuminant type		LED	
Number of individual LEDs	EA	3	
Light flux	lm	110	
Light colour		Warm-white	
Colour temperature	K	3000	
Half peak angle		30 Degrees	
Item no. (GB-Version)		-	
Item no.		57034	57035

LunAqua 3 LED Set 1



LunAqua 3 LED Set 3



*1 Additional instructions concerning the energy efficiency classes are provided on page 285

**2 Only applies for LunAqua 3 LED Set 3



Extras

Top 3 product characteristics

- 1 W power LED with strong illumination range
- 3 neutral or warm-white LED lights, switched in series
- Energy efficient

Recommendation

The LunAqua Mini LEDs are ideal for illumination of fountains, ponds, and pond landscapes, as well as garden and terrace.

LUNAQUA MINI LED

Compact and sophisticated: For accents in the garden and pond

- 1 W power LED, available in neutral-white and warm-white
- Suitable for use underwater and above the water
- Suitable for permanent underwater use, thanks to protection class IP68 (connection IP 44)
- Easy to integrate in garden and pond design thanks to the small dimensions
- 3 unit series circuit, incl. 12 V safety transformer
- Ideal for illumination of fountains, ponds, and pond landscapes, as well as garden and terrace
- High quality stainless steel details
- Adjustable head for flexible alignment

TECHNICAL DATA

		LunAqua Mini LED	LunAqua Mini LED warm
Dimensions (Ø x H)	mm	75 x 110	
Rated voltage (primary, secondary)		220 – 240 V / 50/60 Hz, 0–12V / 350 mA / DC	
Power consumption light fixture	W	< 1	
Energy efficiency category light fixture* ¹		A+	
Power consumption set	W	2	
Protection class		IP 68, IP 44 (power unit)	
Cable length 12 V device	m	2.00 (power unit) + 3.00	
Cable length between spotlights	m	1.50	
Net weight	kg	2.00	
Garantie (+ request guarantee)* ^{P. 293}	Years	3 + 2	
Illuminant type		LED	
Number of individual LEDs	EA	1	
Light flux	lm	46	44
Light colour		Neutral-white	Warm-white
Colour temperature	K	3600	2800
Half peak angle		30 Degrees	
Item no. (GB-Version)		–	
Item no.		50512	50513

*P. 293





Extras



Top 3 product characteristics

- Energy efficient, warm white 3 W power LED
- Flexible in ground/on ground installation and on wall installation
- An additional spotlight, LunaAqua Maxi LED Solo, can be retrofitted in each case

Recommendation

Thanks to the interchangeable optics the half peak angle can be quickly and easily changed from 10° to 30°, to illuminate the garden and pond.

LUNAQUA MAXI LED

Stainless steel design and flexible functionality

- Warm white 3 W power LED in 1 unit or 3 unit set
- Suitable for use underwater and above the water, e.g. for illumination of a bubbling stone
- Suitable for permanent underwater use, thanks to protection class IP68 (connection IP 44)
- An additional spotlight, LunaAqua Maxi LED Solo, can be retrofitted in each case (delivery without 12 V)
- Incl. interchangeable optics for a half peak angle of 10° or 30°
- Wall mount and in ground installation possible
- Incl. ground stake and tool for wall mounting
- Star circuit, 12 V safety transformer and rubber hose line

TECHNICAL DATA

	LunAqua Maxi Set 1	LunAqua Maxi Set 3	LunAqua Maxi LED Solo
Dimensions (Ø x H)	mm 52 x 117		
Rated voltage	-		0-12V 700 mA/DC
Rated voltage (primary, secondary)	220-240 V / 50/60 Hz, 0-12V / 700 mA/DC		
Power consumption light fixture	W 3		
Energy efficiency category light fixture*1	A		
Power consumption set	W 5	13	-
Protection class	IP 68, IP 44 (power unit)		IP 68
Cable length 12 V device	m 2.00 (power unit) + 5.00		
Net weight	kg 1.8	4.2	1.2
Garantie (+ request guarantee)*2,293	Years 3 + 2		
Illuminant type	LED		
Number of individual LEDs	EA 1		
Light flux	lm 84		
Light colour	Warm-white		
Colour temperature	K 2800		
Half peak angle	30 Degrees		
Item no. (GB-Version)	-		
Item no.	50507	50508	50509



*1 Additional instructions concerning the energy efficiency classes are provided on page 285
 *2 Only applies for LunaAqua 3 LED Set 3



Schematic diagram: LunAqua 10 spotlight systems in use



LUNAQUA 10 LED

The flexible LED spotlight for all implementation sites

- This energy-saving LED spotlight offers versatile implementation, whether as illumination for floating fountains or as a flexible light system in the garden.
- Suitable for use underwater and above the water
- Suitable for permanent underwater use, thanks to protection class IP 68
- Thermal protection function: luminous intensity is reduced automatically if the ambient temperature is too high
- Illumination range to 12 m
- Flexible extension, seamlessly compatible with LunAqua 10 spotlights
- Scope of delivery: 1 spotlight, incl. replaceable bulb (not dimmable)
- Underwater transformer UST 150/01 and connecting cable available as accessories
- Up to 4 spotlights can be connected on one UST 150/01.
- With PowerBox to 12 spotlights can be connected on one UST 150/01
- Bulb available as a spare part, easy replacement
- Easy installation

LunAqua 10 LED/01



PRO

Illumination Set MIDI / MAXI / AirFlo LED/01

- Perfect Match for MIDI, MAXI and AirFlo Floating Fountains
- Included in scope of delivery: 3x LunAqua 10 LED, 3x holding bracket, 1x Underwater transformer UST 150 including stainless steel holder, 50 + 2 m cable

PRODUCT DETAILS



IP68 connection technology
All connection cable, transformers and power boxes for use under water (to 4 m water depth).

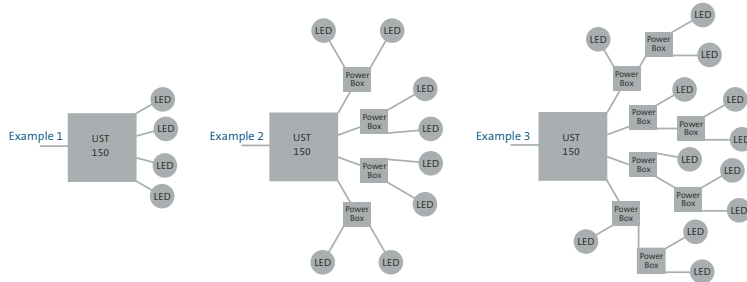
Extras

Top 3 product characteristics

- Powerful, energy-efficient LED spotlight for use underwater and above the water surface (to 4 m water depth)
- Illumination range to 12 m
- Flexible extension and seamlessly compatible with the LunAqua 10 spotlights

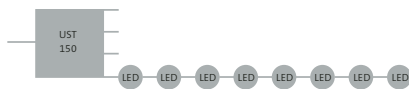
Star circuit:

- Max. 12 x LunAqua 10 LED / ProfiLux LED



Series circuit:

- Max. 8 x LunAqua 10 LED / ProfiLux LED in series
- For a series circuit the PowerBox plus cable is additionally required per spotlight!



Recommendation

The cable cross section of the connecting cable that must be used is 2.5 mm² and the maximum cable length should not exceed 60 m per line overall.

TECHNICAL DATA

		LunAqua 10 LED/01	Illumination set MIDI / MAXI / AirFlo LED / 01
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	145 x 160 x 182	
Rated voltage		12 V AC / 24 V DC	12 V AC
Rated voltage (primary, secondary)		–	230 V / 50 Hz, 12 V / AC
Power consumption light fixture	W	10	
Energy efficiency category light fixture*1		A	
Power consumption set	W	–	40
Protection class		IP 68	
Cable length 12 V device	m	–	50.00 (power unit) + 1.00
Net weight	kg	1.2	14.2
Guarantee*P. 293	Years	2	
Illuminant type		LED	
Light flux	lm	365	
Light colour		Neutral-white	
Colour temperature	K	4100	
Half peak angle		18 Degrees	
Item no. (GB-Version)		–	
Item no.		50366	50479

Accessories

Underwater transformer UST 150 / 01

Easy and safe operation above water and underwater – standard regulations do not allow use in swim ponds
Item no. 50401 (page 243)



PowerBox 12 V AC / 01

With the PowerBox, up to 12 LunAqua 10 LED spotlights can be connected on one UST 150/01 (up to 8 units in series).
Item no. 50492 (page 243)



Connection cable 2.5 m / 01
Item no. 50402 (page 243)

Connection cable 5.0 m / 01
Item no. 50403 (page 243)

Connection cable 7.5 m / 01
Item no. 50404 (page 243)



*1 Additional instructions concerning the energy efficiency classes are provided on page 285



LUNAQUA POWER LED

Small and compact with high-power radiance

LunAqua Power LED Set 1

NEW



LunAqua Power LED Set 3

NEW



- Small, compact spotlight with robust underwater connection technology
- A lot of light and significant energy savings: it is one of the brightest LED spotlights in our pond illumination product range
- Only 5.8 W power consumption, yet as bright as a 50 W light bulb
- Safe operation of the spotlights through 24 V DC low voltage, also in swim ponds
- Spotlights, drivers and cable suitable for underwater use to a depth of 4 m (protection class IP 68, however standard regulations do not allow underwater use of the driver in swim ponds)
- Service life more than 36,000 h thanks to excellent thermal management, high quality and long-term reliability
- 10 m cable for extension between light fixture and driver available as an accessory (max. 4 x per strand)
- Available from March 2016

LunAqua Power LED Set 1 / Set 3:

- Included in scope of delivery: 1 resp. 3 light with 5m cable each, LED-Driver with connection for 4 lights plus 1 resp. 3 ground spikes
- Easy extension to upto 4 lights per Set by LunAqua Power LED W (available separately)

LED Floating Fountain Illumination white:

- To illuminate PondJet Eco and MIDI, MAXI and AirFlo Floating Fountains
- Included in scope of delivery: 3x LunAqua Power LED, 3x holding bracket, 1x driver, and 20 m cable

PRODUCT DETAILS



Long-term safe operation underwater

Permanent safety, particularly for underwater use through IP 68 connection technology and 24 V DC low-voltage of the spotlights. Note: Standard regulations do not allow underwater use of the driver in swim ponds.



Energy efficiency class A++

Extremely high energy efficiency: Strong 580 lumen luminous intensity at only 5.8 W power consumption



FM-Master WLAN

Thanks to innovative technology, it can also be operated via WLAN with smart phone or tablet



Flexible implementation possibilities

Can be used as fountain illumination, ground installation through ground stake or wall installation

Extras

Top 3 product characteristics

- **Small:** Compact spotlight with robust underwater connection technology
- **Strong:** it is one of the brightest LED spotlights in our pond illumination product range
- **Economical:** only 5.8 power consumption, yet as bright as a 50 W lightbulb

Recommendation

The maximum cable length between driver and light fixture should not exceed 45 m.

Accessories

LunAqua Power LED cable 10 m
Item no. 42636 (page 242)



TECHNICAL DATA

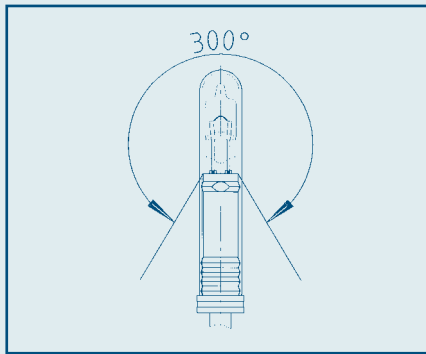
		NEW LunAqua Power LED Set 1	NEW LunAqua Power LED Set 3	NEW LunAqua Power LED W	NEW LED-floating fountain illumination white
Dimensions (Ø x H)	mm	65 x 100			
Rated voltage		–		0–24 V / 350 mA / DC	–
Rated voltage (primary, secondary)		230 V / 50 Hz, 0–24 V / 350 mA / DC		–	230 V / 50 Hz, 0–24 V / 350 mA / DC
Power consumption light fixture	W	5.8			
Energy efficiency category light fixture*1		A++			
Power consumption set	W	8	19	–	19
Protection class		IP 68			
Cable length 12 V device	m	3.00 (power unit) + 5.00			20.00 (power unit) + 5.00
Net weight	kg	1.7	2.8	0.55	6
Guarantee*P.293 (+ request guarantee)	Years	2 + 1			
Illuminant type		LED			
Number of individual LEDs	EA	1			
Light flux	lm	580			
Light colour		Warm-white			
Colour temperature	K	2700			
Half peak angle		30 Degrees			
Item no. (GB-Version)		–			
Item no.		42633	42634	42635	42637



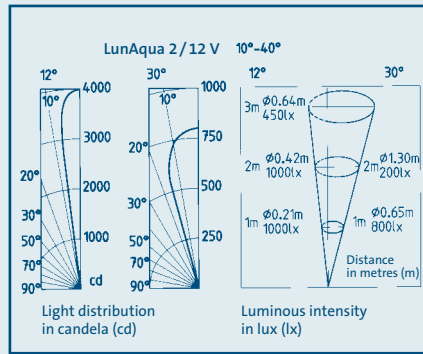
*1 Additional instructions concerning the energy efficiency classes are provided on page 285

*2 Only applies for LunAqua Power LED Set 1/W

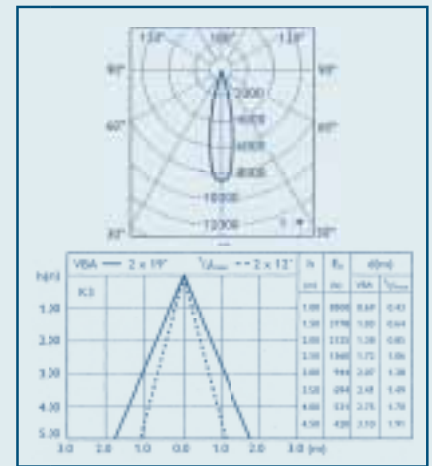
*3 Only applies for LunAqua Power LED Set 3



LunAqua Micro Eco Set



LunAqua 2 / 12 V



ProfiLux

LUN AQUA MICRO ECO SET / LUN AQUA 2 / PROFILUX / LUN AQUA 3 SOLO

TECHNICAL DATA



	LunAqua Micro Eco Set	LunAqua 2 / 12 V	LunAqua 3 Solo	ProfiLux E 100
Dimensions (Ø x H)	mm 12 x 64	74 x 92	85 x 110	160 x 135
Rated voltage	12 V / AC			230 V / 50 Hz
Rated voltage (primary, secondary)	230 V / 50 Hz, 12 V / AC			–
Power consumption light fixture	W 7	20		100
Energy efficiency category light fixture*1	B			D
Power consumption set	W 10	–		110
Protection class	IP 68, IP 20 (power unit)		IP 68	IP 68, IP 44 (power unit)
Power cable length	m 2.00	3.00	–	7.50
Net weight	kg 0.60	0.62	0.44	4.64
Guarantee*P.293	Years 2			3
Illuminant type	Halogen			
Light flux	lm 90	300		–
Light colour	Warm-white			
Colour temperature	K 2700			
Half peak angle	300 Degrees	10 – 40 Degrees		24 Degrees
Number of cable entries	EA –	2		1
Entry cable size	–	PG 11	–	PG 13.5
Transformer	–	No	No	Yes
Description	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Small compact indoor fountain light • Now extremely energy-efficient and as bright as 10 watt • Perfect for small bubbling stones • A hole diameter of just 13 mm is required in bubbling stones • Suitable for use under water (protection class IP 68) • Included in the set: Transformer and cable 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Garden light for use under-water and above the water • For connection to the UST 150 underwater transformer • Custom light effects thanks to the adjustable beam angle • With ground stake and adjustable mounting base 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Garden light for use under-water and above the water in a new design • Can be connected in series or parallel • 2 cable outlets • High quality PG couplings • Includes mounting element with adjusting unit and suitable ground stake • With 20 W illuminant • Other 35 W illuminants can be used 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bulbs: 100 watt halogen • High quality stainless steel spotlights • Stainless steel bracket for simple and safe installation • With quick coupling and 105 VA weatherproof transformer • Light only suitable for underwater operation!
Item no. (GB-Version)	Not available in GB!			
Item no.	40290	54993	57141	56898





Extras

Top 3 product characteristics

- Pleasant warm-white light colour
- Colour accents through provided colour discs
- Flexible in-ground/on-ground installation or directly on the wall

Recommendation

Show your colours and set coloured accents by using the provided colour lenses.

LUNAQUA 3 SETS

Dramatic garden and pond illumination

- Complete sets offer numerous possibilities for garden and pond lighting
- Either pleasant warm-white light or colour accents through use of the coloured lenses
- Wall and ground installation, as well as fastening on a nozzle are possible
- Suitable for use underwater and above the water
- Suitable for permanent underwater use, thanks to protection class IP68 (connection IP 44)
- Spotlights work in a parallel circuit replacement is easily executed
- Consisting of LunAqua 3 spotlight(s) and pro set either 1 x, 2 x or 3 x ground stake, wall/floor bracket, spotlight base, nozzle bracket, coloured lens set

TECHNICAL DATA

		LunAqua 3 Set 1	LunAqua 3 Set 2	LunAqua 3 Set 3
Dimensions (Ø x H)	mm	80 x 140		
Rated voltage (primary, secondary)		230 V / 50 Hz, 12 V / AC		
Power consumption light fixture	W	20		
Energy efficiency category light fixture*1		B		
Power consumption set	W	25	45	68
Protection class		IP 68, IP 44 (power unit)		
Cable length 12 V device	m	2.00 (power unit) + 5.00		
Net weight	kg	1.82	3.08	4.44
Guarantee*P.293	Years	2		
Illuminant type		Halogen		
Light flux	lm	300		
Light colour		Warm-white		
Colour temperature	K	2700		
Half peak angle		10 – 40 Degrees		
Safety transformer		ST 20	ST 45	ST 60
Item no. (GB-Version)		-		57206
Item no.		56903	56904	56905



*1 Additional instructions concerning the energy efficiency classes are provided on page 285



LUNAQUA 10 HALOGEN

Powerful halogen spotlight for every application

- Particularly powerful halogen spotlight with luminous intensity of up to 1,250 lumen
- Suitable for use underwater and above the water
- Suitable for permanent underwater use, thanks to protection class IP 68
- Available as spotlight without bulb
- Flexible extension and seamlessly compatible with the existing LunAqua 10 spotlights
- Pivot range approximately 180° thanks to the integrated mounting bracket
- Underwater transformer, bulbs and connecting cable available as accessories
- Easy installation



LunAqua 35 Set

- Included in the scope of delivery: Halogen spotlight including 35 W bulb, transformer and 7.5 m cable

Illumination Set Pond Jet:

- Perfect match for the OASE Pond Jet Floating Fountain
- Included in scope of delivery: 3x LunAqua 10 Halogen with 50 W Halogen illuminant, 3x holding bracket, 1x Underwater transformer UST 150 including stainless steel holder, 20 m cable

PRODUCT DETAILS



IP68 connection technology
All connection cables, transformers, and power supply can be operated constantly up to 4m under water!



Connection possibilities
For up to 4 spotlights, for example with 4 x 35 W, 3 x 50 W or 2 x 75 W halogen bulbs.



Sets
Available as a practical 35 W complete set and illumination set for the PondJet Eco floating fountain.

Extras

Top 3 product characteristics

- Particularly powerful halogen spotlight with luminous intensity of up to 1,250 lumen
- Suitable for use underwater and above the water surface (to 4 m water depth)
- Flexible extension and seamlessly compatible with the LunAqua 10 spotlights

Recommendation

The cable cross section of the connecting cable that must be used is 2.5 mm² and the maximum cable length should not exceed 60 m per line overall.

TECHNICAL DATA

		LunAqua 10	LunAqua 35 Set	Illumination Set PondJet
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	145 x 160 x 182		
Rated voltage		12 V AC	–	
Rated voltage (primary, secondary)		–	230 V / 50 Hz , 12 V / AC	
Power consumption light fixture	W	–	35	50
Energy efficiency category light fixture*1		–	B	
Power consumption set	W	–	46	157
Protection class		IP 68	IP 68, IP 44 (power unit)	IP 68
Cable length 12 V device	m	–	2.00 (power unit) + 7,50	20.00 (power unit) + 0,80
Net weight	kg	0.82	2.52	9.34
Guarantee*P. 293	Years	2		
Illuminant type		Halogen		
Light flux	lm	1250	500	750
Light colour		Warm-white		
Colour temperature	K	2700		
Half peak angle		24 Degrees		
Cable cross section	mm ²	–	1.5	2.5
Item no. (GB-Version)		–		
Item no.		54034	54314	57083



*1 Additional instructions concerning the energy efficiency classes are provided on page 285

Accessories

Underwater transformer UST 150 / 01

Easy and safe operation above water and underwater – standard regulations do not allow use in swim ponds
Item no. 50401 (page 243)



Connection cable 2.5 m / 01
Item no. 50402 (page 243)

Connection cable 5.0 m / 01
Item no. 50403 (page 243)

Connection cable 7.5 m / 01
Item no. 50404 (page 243)

Halogen bulb 35 W
Item no. 54035 (page 242)

Halogen bulb 50 W
Item no. 54036 (page 242)

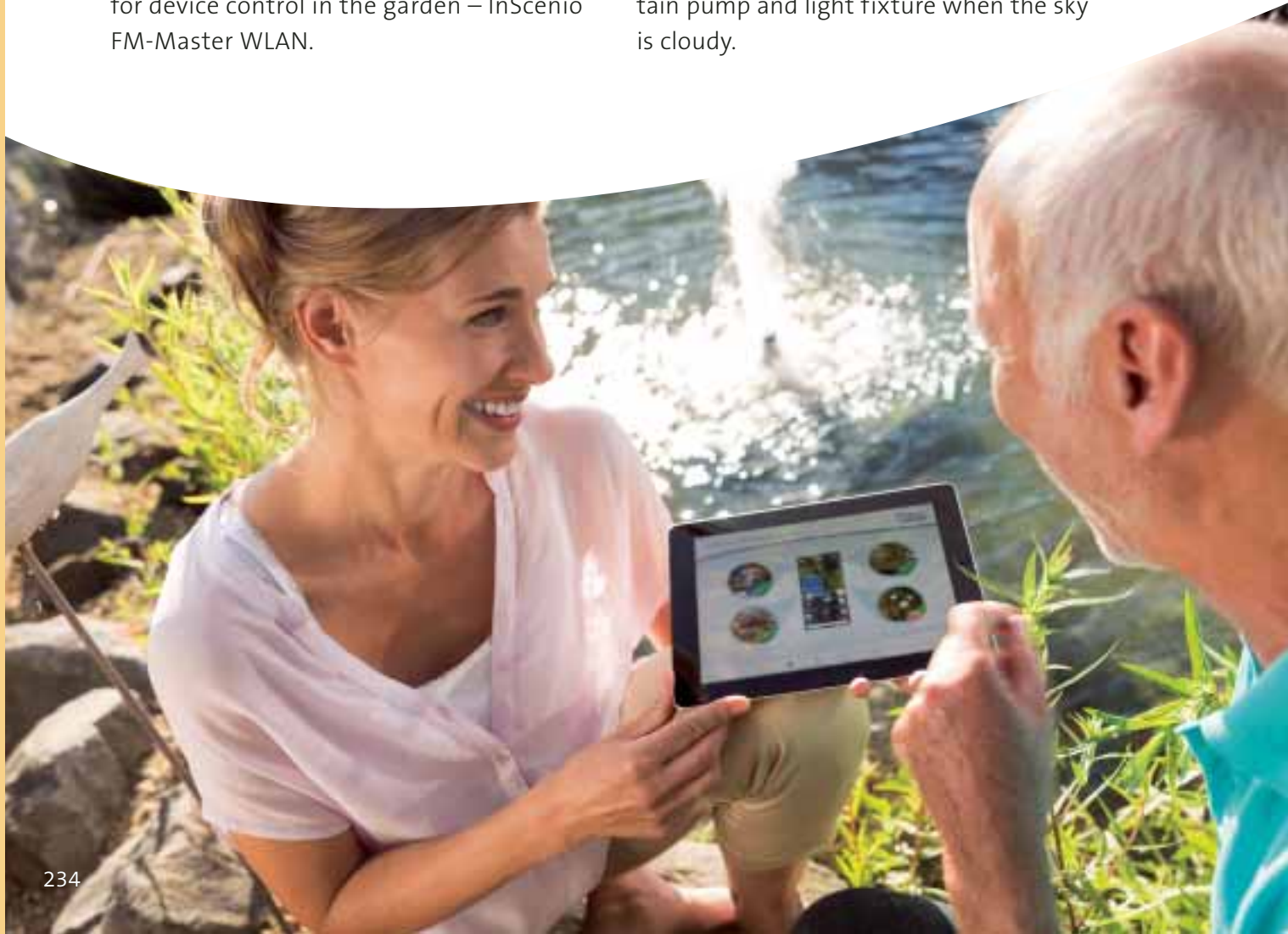
Halogen bulb 75 W
Item no. 54037 (page 242)



Revolutionary power management anywhere and anytime – with the highest level of convenience

All the technology in the pond, such as pumps, filters, and UVC clarifiers, as well as the illumination in the garden would be impossible without the appropriate power supply. OASE InScenio power management offers the possibility of connecting up to four devices simultaneously. These devices are operated via remote control with total comfort and convenience – even at distances of up to 80 m. Absolutely revolutionary for device control in the garden – InScenio FM-Master WLAN.

The WLAN technology enables operation and control of the appropriately connected devices, conveniently via the OASE app from your Smart Phone or tablet! Those who are without a power supply, can rely 100 % on the OASE Solar product line. The heart of the product line is a solar module that converts the solar energy obtained into usable power and even supplies the appropriate fountain pump and light fixture when the sky is cloudy.



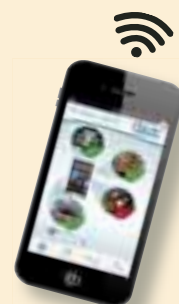


POWER MANAGEMENT & SOLAR COMPONENTS

The **INSCENIO FM-MASTER 3** is a small multi talent. Of its 4 connectible power outlets not only are 3 switchable by remote control, an additional power outlet is also dimmable, for connection of a fountain pump, for example.



The new **FM-MASTER WLAN** is a small sensation. This garden power outlet has WLAN connection technology and thus enables control of the connected devices with total convenience via an app on your smart phone or tablet. In addition, the FM-Master WLAN is equipped with an innovative DMX-RDM connection, with which for example, the new AquaMax Eco Expert can also be controlled bi-directionally.



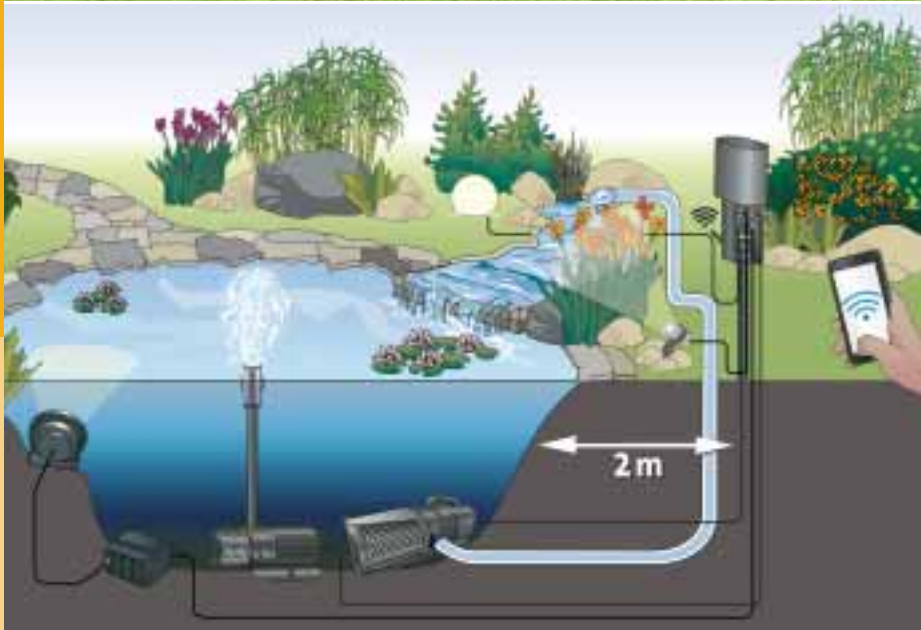
The **SOLARSAFE 41** as storage and control unit promises reliable power supply of the other solar devices even in bad weather.



Tip!

The InScenio Rock sand cover in a near natural rock design fits naturally in the garden and serves as a splash guard thanks the weather resistant and robust material. Additional information is provided on page 280.





Schematic diagram: Connection possibilities with the OASE garden power outlet InScenio FM-Master WLAN



INSCENIO FM-MASTER WLAN

An App usable for the garden pond – at last, control your technology via WLAN!



- Innovative highlight of the OASE InScenio Power Management family, controllable via WLAN on tablets or Smartphones (iOS or android)
- Simply download the app (from the Apple Store or via Google Play) and get started
- With 4 power outlets: 3 can be switched on and off, 1 is dimmable in addition
- Each power outlet can be controlled over 24 hours with integrated timer
- With additional DMX-RDM connection for connecting to end devices that are garden system compatible
- In addition, up to 10 remote-controlled OASE devices can be integrated and controlled via the app
- All-year round use with spray water resistant power outlets
- Ground stake guarantees secure anchoring in the ground

PRODUCT DETAILS



WLAN connection technology
At last, you can easily, conveniently, and quickly read out and regulate the capacity information of your garden devices. And you can do it with a range of up to 80 m (with unobstructed signal transmission).



DMX-RDM connection
A DMX-RDM interface is provided here for connecting intelligent, garden system compatible end devices, such as the AquaMax Eco Expert.



Spike
The ground stake for easy installation without digging and secure anchoring in the ground, is included in the scope of delivery.



Splash guard
To be on the safe side: The InScenio cover protects the electronic parts from splashing water. In addition, with the optional InScenio Rock caover the InScenio can be ideally integrated in the garden world.

TECHNICAL DATA

		InScenio FM-Master WLAN	
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	215 x 155 x 295	
Rated voltage		220–240 V / 50 Hz	
Max. total load power	W	3600	
Max. total load current	A	16.0	
Net weight	kg	1.80	
Guarantee* ^{P.293}	Years	2 + 1	
Radio range (433 MHz) max.	m	80.00	
WLAN range (2.4 GHz) max.	m	80.00	
Connection DMX-RDM		Yes	
WLAN-Hotspot		Yes	
Timer		Yes	
Power outlets on / off max. 2000 W	EA	3 x 220–240 V	
Power outlets, dimmable	EA	1 x max. 40–320 W	
Item no. (GB-Version)		40244	
Item no.		40243	



Extras

Top 3 product characteristics

- Revolutionary device control in the garden with WLAN, via tablet, or smart phone.
- Connection possibility for DMX-RDM capable end devices (e.g. AquaMax Eco Expert)
- With radio remote control for up to 10 remote controllable OASE devices

Recommendation

The OASE InScenio FM-Master WLAN app is programmed for mobile devices iOS 7.x or higher, and Android 4.0.3. As soon as valuable updates are available there is an automatic notification for the free download. To ensure the best possible range of the WLAN connection (2.4 GHz) make sure there is an unobstructed view between the smart phone / tablet and the FM-Master. Even greater distances can be achieved through off-the-shelf booster antennas or repeaters.

For all OASE products that can be controlled remotely, such as the FM-Master 1 to Profimaster, as well as the Water Entertainment products, Water Trio, Quintet, Quintet Creative, Jet Lightning and the JumpingJet Rainbow Star, you can replace the remote control units with your smart phone / tablet in combination with the FM-Master WLAN.

Accessories

InScenio Rock sand
Cover in rock effect suitable for all InScenio FM-Master housings.
Item no. 50417 (page 280)

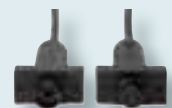


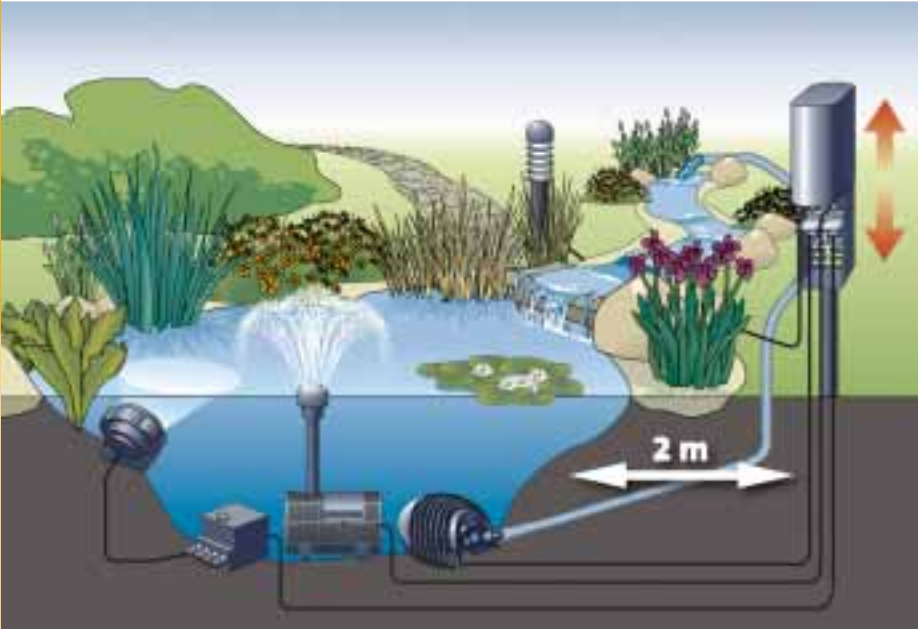
Connection cable DMX / 3.0 m / 01
Item no. 12369

Connection cable DMX / 5.0 m / 01
Item no. 12371

Connection cable DMX / 10.0 m / 01
Item no. 12372

Connection cable DMX / 20.0 m / 01
Item no. 12373





Schematic diagram: Connection possibilities with the OASE InScenio garden outlets

INSCENIO

Flexible & decorative power management

Cover in sandstone-effect
InScenio Rock cover in stone décor elegantly conceals the technical unit. (optional accessory)



Splash guard
For your safety the InScenio cover protects the electronic components from splashing water.



Main module
Example – InScenio FM-Master 3 offers four power outlets of which two can be switched on and off. One input offers permanent power and one a dim function.



Remote control
From a range of up to 80 metres all functions can be easily and conveniently activated.



- Clever power connection system for the complete garden
- Extremely easy and flexible installation no digging whatsoever
- Retroactive extension is conveniently possible at any time
- Year round use thanks to splashproof and strain relieved power outlets
- Ground stake guarantees secure anchoring in the ground

From InScenio FM-Master 1

- Remote control range of the FM-Master to max. 80 m if there is no transmission interference

PRODUCT DETAILS



Strain relief

Strain relieved outlets are specially protected against mechanical stress and perfect for safe, year round use



Splash guard

To be on the safe side: The InScenio cover protects the electronic parts from splashing water. In addition, with the optional InScenio Rock cover the InScenio can be ideally integrated in the garden world.



Spike

The ground stake for easy installation without digging and secure anchoring in the ground, is included in the scope of delivery.



Remote control

The remote control unit of the FM Master included in the scope of delivery, and of the FM-ProfiMaster, has a range of up to 80 m, (if there is no transmission interference).

Extras

Top 3 product characteristics


- Flexible modular system
- Easy installation, can also be retroactively extended
- Protective cover protects against splashing water and mechanical stress

Accessories

InScenio Rock sand
Cover in rock effect suitable for all InScenio FM-Master housings.
Item no. 50417 (page 280)



TECHNICAL DATA

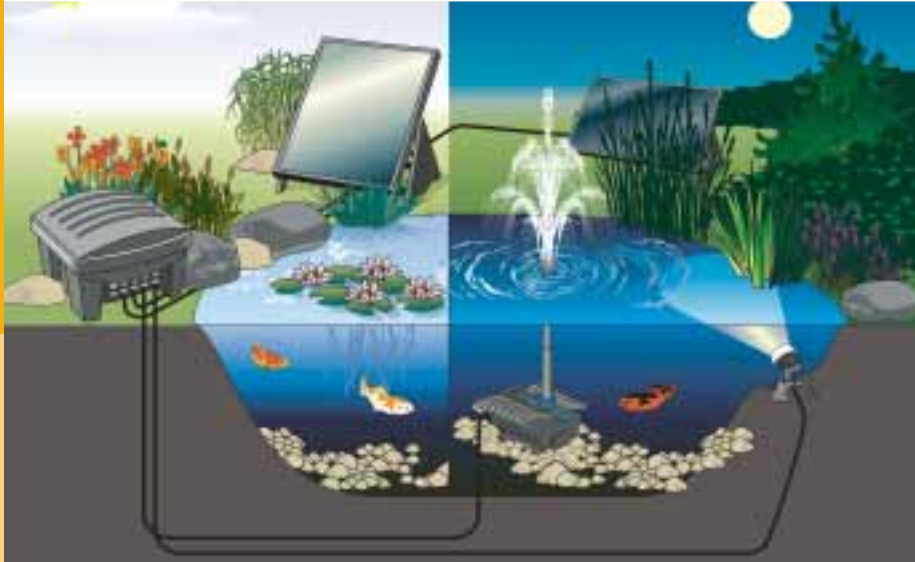
							
		InScenio Dimmer	InScenio 230	InScenio FM-Master 1	InScenio FM-Master 2	InScenio FM-Master 3	InScenio FM-ProfiMaster
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	80 x 60 x 130	215 x 155 x 295				
Rated voltage		220–240 V / 50 Hz					
Max. total load power	W	300	3600				
Max. total load current	A	1.3	16.0				
Net weight	kg	0.20	1.40	1.50	1.70	1.80	1.90
Guarantee* ^{P.293}	Years	2					3
Hand-held transmitter / range max.	m	–	80.00				
Power outlets, permanent	EA	–	4 x 230 V	2 x 220–240 V	1 x 220–240 V		–
Power outlets on / off max. 2000 W	EA	–	–	2 x 220–240 V	3 x 220–240 V	2 x 220–240 V	
Power outlets, dimmable	EA	1 x max. 30–300 W	–			1 x max. 40–320 W	1 x max. 1250 W* ³
Item no. (GB-Version)		Not available in GB!				56473	Not available in GB!
Item no.		51160	55433	54978	36310	36311	56886



*¹ Only InScenio FM-ProfiMaster

*² Except InScenio Dimmer

*³ Max. 1 pump connection



Schematic diagram: interaction of the different solar components

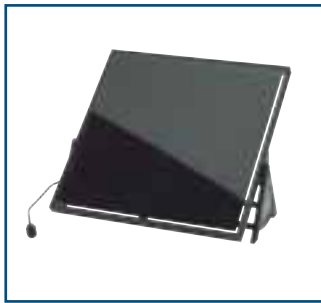
SOLAR COMPONENTS

Use new energies – and not only for the good of the environment



- The solution is as elegant as it is simple for allotment gardens and other locations without a power supply
- High quality matched components: Solar cell, storage and control unit, fountain pump and illumination
- Extremely robust and convenient plug connections for all components ensure safe and fast installation
- The consumers equipment operates even in poor light conditions thanks to the SolarSafe electronically regulated storage and control unit (optional)
- Extremely high efficiency levels
- Compact dimensions, high impact resistance and break resistance and long service life
- With stand, 10 m power cable and special plugs for connecting to the other OASE solar devices
- Matched electronics ensure constant and uniform power to the consumers equipment
- The 12V solar battery is charged with excess solar energy while the solar modules are in operation
- Connection possibility for up to 2 solar modules, maximum 3 devices
- Indicator light shows charge status
- DC operated LED spotlight with bright white light emitting diodes and attractive coloured lens set (red, orange, green, blue)
- Low energy consumption
- Can be implemented underwater and above the water surface
- Easy mounting with ground stake, wall/ground bracket, and spotlight base, as well as nozzle holder for fastening, e.g. on a fountain

PRODUCT DETAILS



SolarModule 35 solar cell for power generation

The solar cell for power generation is impressive through its high efficiency, compact dimensions, high impact resistance and break resistance and long service life. With stand 10 m power cable and special plugs for connecting to the other OASE solar devices, the SolarModule 35 can be easily set up.



SolarSafe 41 storage and control unit for OASE solar power system

Optimally matched electronics ensure constant and uniform power to the devices. The 12 V solar battery is charged with excess solar energy while the solar modules are in operation. There are connection possibilities for up to 2 solar modules, a maximum of 3 devices. An indicator shows the charge status.



LunAqua Solar impressive light staging underwater and above water

DC operated LED spotlight with bright white diodes and attractive coloured lens set (red, orange, green, blue) has a particularly low power consumption. It can be used underwater and above water. Easy installation is guaranteed with ground stake, wall/ground bracket, spotlight base, and nozzle holder for fastening, e.g. on a fountain.

Extras

Top 3 product characteristics

- Holistic solar system with matched components
- Easy installation thanks to plug connection
- Off grid power supply for incredible flexibility

Recommendation

With a full battery the SolarSafe 41 enables solar operation of the Aquarius Solar 700 / 1500 for up to 17 hours or 8 hours even without sunlight. The devices can be used day and night, and even in poor weather conditions.

Accessories

Aquarius Solar 700

Aquarius Solar 700/1500 is suitable for connection on the optional Solar Module 35 or on the optional OASE SolarSafe 41 storage and control unit. The removable wings can be placed in the bank area. The fountain can be individually adjusted through the telescopic extension with integrated swivel head. 3 fountain attachments are included in the scope of delivery.

Item no. 56888 (page 44)

Aquarius Solar 1500

Item no. 56889 (page 44)



TECHNICAL DATA

		SolarModul 35	SolarSafe 41	LunAqua Solar
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	600 x 40 x 600	360 x 360 x 270	80 x 80 x 140
Rated voltage	V		12 V / DC	
Power consumption	W	–	–	2
Energy efficiency category light fixture*1		–	–	A
Power cable length	m	10.00	–	5.00
Net weight	kg	8	15.50	1.3
Guarantee**P.293	Years	2		3
Setup type		Dry installation only		Can be setup underwater & dry
Item no. (GB-Version)			–	
Item no.		37105	56896	56894


*P.293



*1 Additional instructions concerning the energy efficiency classes are provided on page 285

ACCESSORIES ILLUMINATION & POWER

REPLACEMENT BULBS

		Item no.	Power consumption W	Energy efficiency category light fixture*1	Rated voltage V	Description
	Halogen bulb 5 W	52662	5	C	12	• Underwater and above water implementation
	Halogen bulb 20 W	70703	20			
	Halogen bulb 35 W	54035	35			
	Halogen bulb 50 W	54036	50	D		• Can only be implemented underwater
	Halogen bulb 75 W	54037	75			

LUNAQUA TERRA LED CONNECTION TECHNOLOGY



		LunAqua Terra LED Extension cable 10.0 m	
Power cable length	m		10.00
Cable cross section	mm ²		0.25
Rated voltage			12 V AC
Protection class			IP 44
Net weight	kg		0.20
Guarantee*P.293	Years		2
Description		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 10 m extension cable (IP 44) for the LunAqua Terra LED in-ground light fixture • Suitable for bulb and 6x connector • Connection of a max. 2 extension cables per strand is possible 	
Item no. (GB-Version)			Not available in GB!
Item no.			51057

LUNAQUA POWER LED CONNECTION TECHNOLOGY




		LunAqua Power LED Cable 10.0 m	
Power cable length	m		10.00
Cable cross section	mm ²		0.34
Rated voltage			24 V DC / 350 mA DC / 700 mA DC
Protection class			IP 68
Net weight	kg		0.50
Guarantee*P.293 (+ request guarantee)	Years		2 + 1
Description		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 10 m Extension cable for LunAqua Power LED spotlights • Suitable to extend the connection between spotlight and driver (max 4x per thread) • Safe connection and operation of the light fixtures underwater • All-round watertight to 4 m water depth 	
Item no. (GB-Version)			–
Item no.			42636

LUNAQUA 10 CONNECTION TECHNOLOGY

		 Underwater transformer UST 150 /01	 Connection cable 2.5 m /01	Connection cable 5.0 m /01	Connection cable 7.5 m /01	 PowerBox 12 V AC /01
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	154 x 130 x 89	–			75 x 80 x 95
Rated voltage		–	12 V AC			
Rated voltage (primary, secondary)		230 V / 50 Hz , 12 V / AC	–			
Power consumption	W	150	–			
Number of cable entries	EA	1	–			1
Number of cable outlets	EA	4	–			2
Power cable length	m	10.00	2.50	5.00	7.50	–
Cable cross section	mm ²		1.5		2.5	–
Protection class		IP 68				
Net weight	kg	4.46	0.30	0.60	1.20	0.52
Guarantee* ^{†P.293}	Years	2				
Description		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Robust underwater transformer for the LunAqua 10 system • Connection possibility for up to 4 spotlights: 4x 35 W, 3x 50 W, 2x 75 W halogen or 4x 10 W LED spotlight • Safe connection and operation of the light fixtures underwater • All-round watertight to 4 m water depth • Standard regulations do not allow underwater use of the UST150 transformer in the swim pond. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Robust cable for connecting underwater transformer and spotlight in the LunAqua 10 system • Safe connection and operation of the light fixtures underwater • All-round watertight to 4 m water depth • Maximum cable length should not exceed a total of 60 m per strand • Longer connecting cable with larger cable cross-section is provided in the Commercial Catalogue 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • With the OASE PowerBox up to 12 LunAqua 10 LED spotlights can be connected on one UST 150/01 (up to 8 units in series) • Safe connection and operation of the light fixtures underwater • All-round watertight to 4 m water depth 		
Item no. (GB-Version)		–				
Item no.		50401	50402	50403	50404	50492

INSCENIO FM-MASTER WLAN CONNECTION TECHNOLOGY

		 Connection cable DMX 3.0 m /01				Connection cable DMX 5.0 m /01	Connection cable DMX 10.0 m /01	Connection cable DMX 20.0 m /01
Power cable length	m	3.00	5.00	10.00	20.00			
Cable cross section	mm ²	0.34						
Protection class		IP 68						
Net weight	kg	0.28	0.38	0.63	1.08			
Guarantee* ^{†P.293}	Years	2						
Description		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Special cable suitable for underwater use for bi-directional communication, e.g. between pumps and control devices • 2-wire, shielded cable with a plug-and-socket connection 						
Item no.		12369	12371	12372	12373			

*[†] Additional instructions concerning the energy efficiency classes are provided on page 285

POND CONSTRUCTION & LANDSCAPING

Pond construction

- 246 »Pond planning & implementation«
- 248 Making pond technology visible
- 250 Creating a garden pond
- 252 Fleece & liner
- 256 Pond construction accessories
- 257 Pond edge & flower bed enclosure
- 258 Pond & garden planting
- 260 Hoses & connectors
- 264 Special component pond construction
- 265 Water spouts & pond figures
- 266 Preformed ponds PE
- 267 Preformed ponds Stonecor
- 270 Advisor – Waterfalls stainless steel
- 272 Waterfalls stainless steel
- 274 Advisor – Watercourse elements
- 276 Watercourse elements stainless steel
- 278 Watercourse elements Classic
- 279 Watercourse elements Nature
- 280 Decoration products
- 281 Water reservoirs

SwimPonds

- 284 The OASE-Team for SwimPonds
- 286 OASE SwimPonds modules
- 288 OASE SwimPonds individual
- 289 OASE SwimPonds accessories



POND CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS: YOU HAVE THE DREAM – WE HAVE EVERYTHING THAT YOU NEED TO MAKE IT A REALITY!

With the extensive pond construction product range, construction of your pond is surprisingly easy. The well designed program makes OASE the perfect pond partner.

Any type of pond is a genuine natural experience and gives the garden a very special, individual highlight.

Starting with the smallest pond pools to larger liner ponds with fish, to large swim ponds – for every pond OASE has the ideal construction concept with the right materials. The advantage of a preformed pond is the easy installation with integrated plant zones, the first-class and flexible OASE pond liners, OaseFol

»Now it can be the way,
I want it to be!«

**OASE quality
promise:**

High-quality workmanship
and selected materials
assure you of many
years of satisfaction
with your pond!

EPDM and AlfaFol PVC, are well suited for different pond sizes and shapes. The latter are particularly easy to process as finished liner sections. You can rely on the high-value, tested and long lasting quality of our pond liners – with a guarantee*^{P.300} of up to 20 years! The pond liners and fleece are supplemented with an extensive

and well thought out range of hoses and accessories. All connections for filters and power fit perfectly together and can be inconspicuously integrated in the garden. With additional information, as well as material and building instructions available as a film and brochure, you can rely on OASE as your pond construction partner!



Pond planning & implementation: Plan correctly, right from the start

To make your garden dream a reality it needs to start with proper planning. You must take size, position and condition of the garden or the terrace into account. A few ground rules must be complied with to ensure long term enjoyment of your very own garden pond!

Important prerequisites

Pond type: Garden ponds with fish should be constructed close to the terrace or patio for observation. If you prefer a natural pond to encourage wildlife, then use the space in your garden to your advantage. Fountains and architectural ponds can be integrated into the design of any garden.

Sunlight exposure: Four to six hours of direct sunlight per day are ideal for a pond. Extended deep water zones help prevent excessive warming of the water and algae formation in areas exposed to a lot of sunlight.

Trees and shrubbery: Deciduous trees and conifers, as well as plants that develop strong roots, should be far enough away from the pond. Root barriers offer containment possibilities for plants, such as bamboo, that develop strong, penetrating roots.

Minimum water depth: In winter to prevent the pond from completely freezing solid, OASE recommends a minimum water depth of 80 cm.

There are virtually no limits to the design possibilities of a liner pond. Before laying out the liner, a protective fleece that protects the liner from damage due to roots and small stones should always be used. Pond liner is best laid out on sunny days in warmer temperatures. Alternatively preformed ponds can be used for pond construction. The OASE Stonecor preformed ponds with natural look are easy to install.



Additional information
in the **OASE app**
Available in the Apple Store
& Google Play Store

Power and water connections: Proximity of the pond to power and water connections can facilitate operation and control of the devices in and on the pond.

Hose diameter: When selecting hoses select a diameter that is as large as possible to avoid excessive friction losses.

The right pond technology: In addition to selecting the right combination of pump, filter, and UVC clarifier, the position of the pump in the pond also plays a role: A filter pump should be placed as deep as possible so that it can displace pond floor sediment. Fountain pumps are positioned closer to the surface for reduced maintenance.

Step-by-step instructions for pond construction are on the next page.

Basic garden pond equipment includes:

- **Pond liner** (page 252) or **preformed pond** (starting on page 266)



- **Pond fleece** (page 250) protects the pond liner



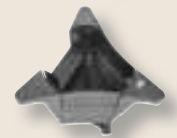
- **Pump** for operating a filter, a fountain or a watercourse (starting on page 30)



- **Filter** for biological-mechanical cleaning (starting on page 84)



- **Skimmer** for supplying the pond with oxygen (starting on page 166)



- **Pond aeration** for supplying the pond with oxygen (starting on page 152)



Extras

Recommendation

For selecting the right fountain pump the following applies:

Maximum fountain height = minimum distance to the nearest edge of the pond!

To feed a higher elevated watercourse the OASE pressure filters BioPress (page 94) and FiltoClear (page 96), as well as the matching AquaMax (from page 64) filter pump are suitable!

Rule of thumb for determining the right pump for a watercourse:

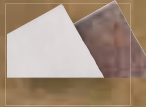
Watercourse width (cm) x 1.5 = pump capacity in l/min.

»Discover hidden pond technology!«

- *Pond liner (page 252)*



- *Pond fleece (page 252) to protect the pond liner*



- *Pump for operating a filter, a fountain or a watercourse (starting on page 30)*



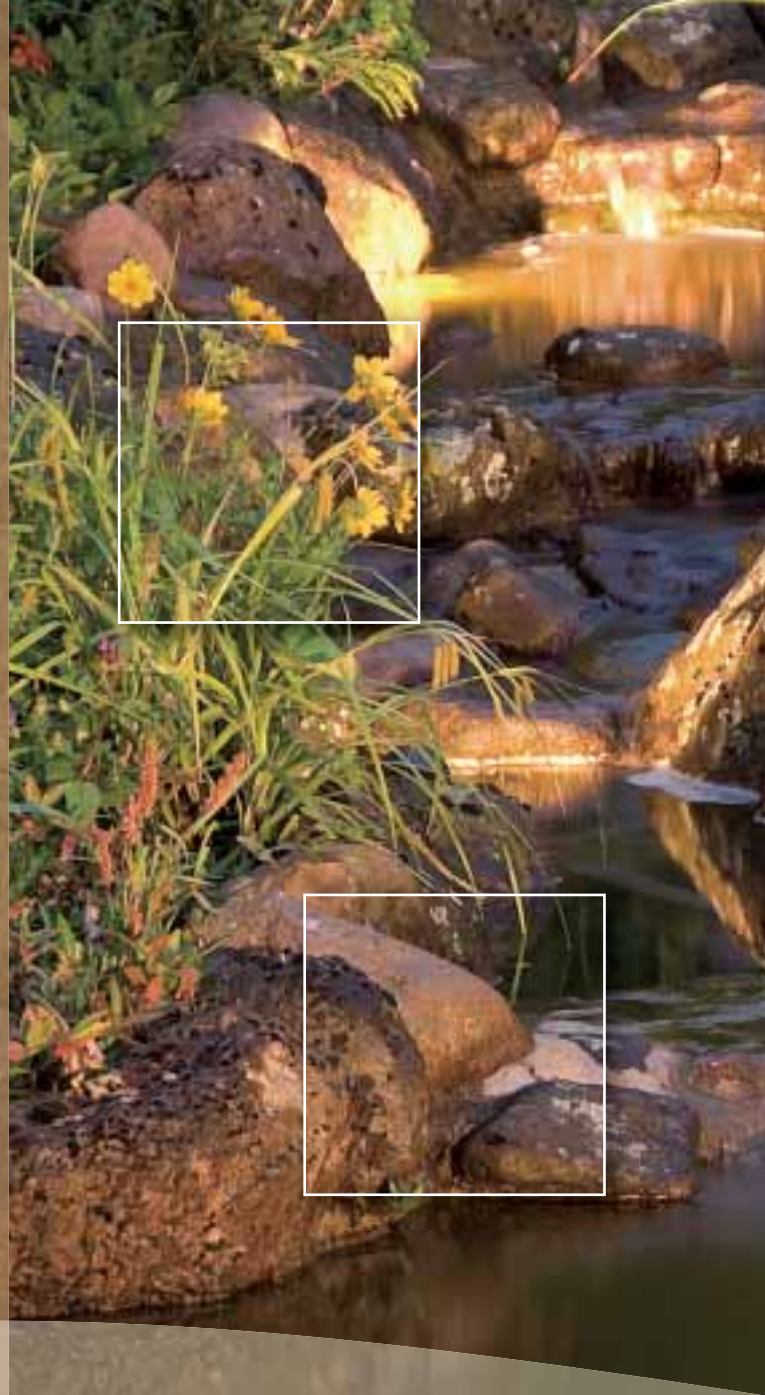
- *Filter for biological-mechanical cleaning (starting on page 84)*



- *Skimmer for surface cleaning (starting on page 166)*



- *Pond aeration for supplying the pond with oxygen (starting on page 152)*



POND TECHNOLOGY: JOIN US ON THE SEARCH!

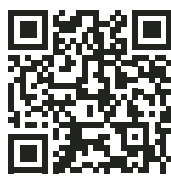
The best technology is the technology that works effectively, without being consciously perceived. All the OASE pond technology is designed and constructed in such a manner that it provides the greatest possible effectiveness. With regard to design, our products are optimally integrated in the pond environment. Sometimes so harmoniously

that you really must look for them. Join us on the search for the OASE pond technology. On our website, we show you what it looks like when our pond technology is virtually invisible. In this regard you can discover for yourself where the individual elements can be hidden or concealed.



**Discover
more
on our
website!**

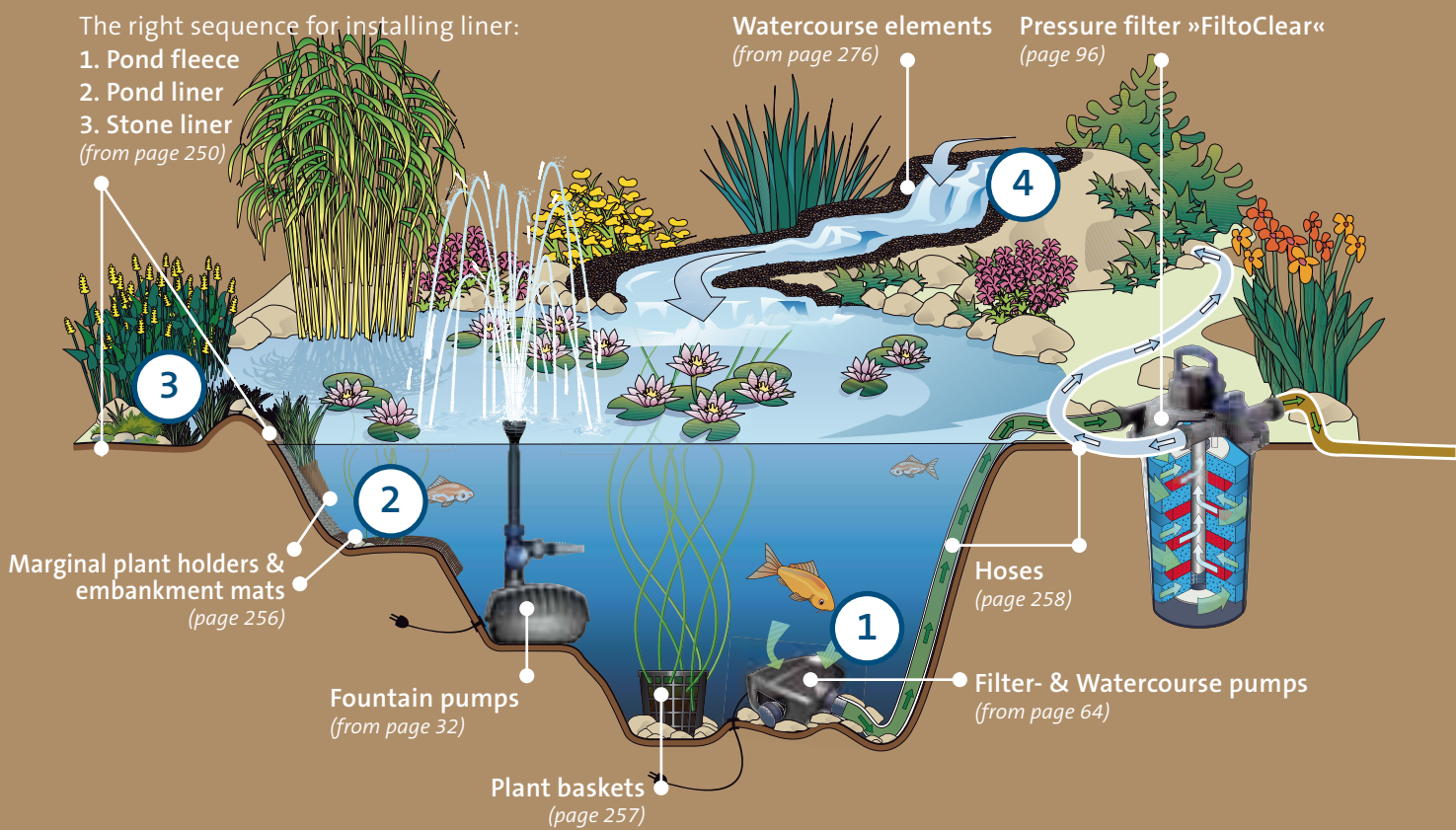
On our website, we not only introduce you to the spectrum of our pond technology product range in a particularly visual manner, we also want to give you ideas as to how you can integrate our technology just as discretely and at the same time effectively, in your pond. Be inspired!



www.oase-livingwater.com/teichtchnik

The right sequence for installing liner:

1. Pond fleece
2. Pond liner
3. Stone liner
(from page 250)



EASY POND CONSTRUCTION

Step-by-step with products from OASE



1. Location

The right location for the garden pond should be half shaded; 4–6 hours of sunlight per day are ideal.



2. Pond contours

First, mark out the pond contour with sand. The different deep zones are also marked with sand incrementally.



3. Deep zones & pond edge

Mould the different deep zones with sand. After that you can install the OASE pond edge system.



4. Determine the dimensions of liner and fleece

Then use a cord to measure the necessary length of the fleece and the pond liner.



5. Fleece

After excavation, first clad the hole with fleece, to protect against root and rock penetration.



6. Liner and stone liner

Then carefully lay out the liner. Stone liner is particularly well suited for a natural-look edge area.

- 1 DEEP WATER ZONE**
This is where the filter and watercourse pumps, or possibly pond drains are implemented.
- 2 MARSH ZONE**
Offers space for plants and microorganisms and makes an important contribution to nutrient reduction in the pond. It is approx. 30–40 cm deep and should be laid out as wide as possible.
- 3 MOIST ZONE**
Ideal for lush embankment plants.
- 4 WATERCOURSES (OPTIONAL)**
When selecting the location for the watercourse, pay attention to different dam levels, dam depths, as well as the overflows that are as large as possible, so that additional movement and oxygen comes into the pond.



Extras

Recommendation
The movement of water through watercourses and waterfalls supplies the pond with necessary oxygen. The topsoil you removed for the garden pond can be used to create a watercourse or waterfall.

Slopes for a watercourse should not be steeper than 40%.



7. Planting on level areas
Lay out coconut mats for planting level areas. They provide an optimal opportunity for plants to take root.



8. Planting on steep areas
Steeper sections are planted using marginal plant holders. Use large rocks to first weigh the plant holders down so that you can insert the plants.



9. Pond technology
Carefully read the instructions for installing the OASE pond technology (pumps, filters, lights) and follow these instructions precisely.



10. Gravel and water
After the gravel, at last it is time to put water in the pond: first fill it half full, and then after the liner has completely settled, fill the pond completely.



11. Edge area décor
The final step is to fill the edge area with rocks (pebbles or gravel, etc.) and to shape it as you desire.



12. Illumination
For atmospheric ambiance, in the evening hours we recommend considering the appropriate lighting from the outset.



Extras

Liner information

PVC liner

- PVC liner is manufactured from plastic and can be welded or bonded.
- It is characterised by an outstanding price/performance ratio; minor damage, e.g. due to garden tools can be quickly and easily repaired.
- Temperatures above 10° Celsius are ideal for installation.
- PVC liner is suitable for all pond types, small reservoirs and rainwater retention basins.
- We provide a 15-year guarantee*^{P.300} on our AlfaFol PVC pond liner.

EPDM liner

- Consists of a synthetic rubber material and is environmentally friendly.
- It is flexible, ductile, and easy to process. EPDM liner is UV-resistant and ozone-resistant.
- OaseFol EPDM is available in the standard thickness of 1.00 mm, as well as in thicknesses 1.14 mm or 1.52 mm (in container loads).
- EPDM is suitable for all pond types, small reservoirs and rainwater retention basins. We recommend protecting the liner from rocks and roots through a pond fleece.
- Should always be protected from rocks and roots through a pond fleece
- We provide a 20-year guarantee*^{P.300} on our OaseFol EPDM pond liner.

Calculation aid

How much liner is required for a pond?
There are two formulas for calculating liner requirements:

$Length + 2 \times depth$ (at the deepest point of the excavation) +
 $2 \times 50 \text{ cm} = \text{length of the liner}$

$Width + 2 \times depth$ (at the deepest point of the excavation) +
 $2 \times 50 \text{ cm} = \text{width of the liner}$

Recommendation

The pond liner can be damaged by strong root development, such as occurs with bamboo. Consequently ensure that strong rooting plants are always planted in the pond with root protection liner and root barrier. We recommend coordinating your planting ideas with your plant supplier beforehand.

FLEECE & LINER

Liner types and areas of implementation

Choosing Pond Liner

Constructing a pond with liner offers an infinite variety of design possibilities. The larger the pond or the more stress to which the pond is subjected, the thicker the liner should be. Single liner strips from the roll can be quickly and easily connected together with the appropriate OASE accessory (see page 254).

They are available in different versions:

Pond liner

- **OASEFol** rubber liner offers particular stretch capacity, it is particularly robust, flexible to lay out, and easy to work with.
- **AlfaFol** is a single-ply PVC liner; it is available in two thicknesses and colours.

Swim pond liners

- **SwimFol** is extremely tough and ideally suited for implementation in swim ponds.

Decorative liner

- **Stone liner** is a robust decorative liner with fleece coating that can be quickly and easily applied to the pond liner with PVC liner adhesive or UniFix+. The stone liner is now also available in the colour granite-grey.

POND FLEECE

		Description							
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Protects the pond liner against rocks and root penetration (except bamboo) Material: PET synthetic fibre 							
	Item no.	Dimensions (L x W) m	Grammage g/m ²	Roll weight kg	Core length m	Core inner diameter mm	Colour	Material	Guarantee* ^{P.293} Years
Protective pond fleece 200 g/m ² / 2 x 75 m NEW	43333	75 x 2	200	45.00	2.00	76	White	PET	2
Protective pond fleece 400 g/m ² / 2 x 50 m	53199*	50 x 2	400	50.00			Grey		
Protective pond fleece 500 g/m ² / 2 x 40 m	37248*	40 x 2	500				White		

POND FLEECE PRE-PACKED

		Description							
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Protects the pond liner against rocks and root penetration (except bamboo) Packed in handy 2x5 m pieces 							
	Item no.	Dimensions (L x W) m	Grammage g/m ²	Roll weight	Core length	Core inner diameter	Colour	Material	
Protective pond fleece 200 g/m ² / 2 x 5 m NEW	43334	5 x 2	200		–		White	PET	

PVC POND LINERS

		Description							
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Flexible, consequently easy to process Single ply, black UV-resistant Weld seam resistant Rot resistant Fish compatible Cold resistant in accordance with DIN 53361 Regenerate and cadmium free PVC Return guarantee*^{P.293} for recycling and specialised disposal Integrated tape measure Material: PVC Guarantee*^{P.300}: 15 Years 							
	Item no.	Dimensions (L x W) m	Thickness mm	Roll weight kg	Core length m	Core inner diameter mm	Colour		
AlfaFol black 0.5 mm	57483	100.00 x 2.00	0.50	130.00	2.10	76	Black		
	57484	50.00 x 4.00							
	57490	40.00 x 6.00		155.00					
	57493	30.00 x 8.00							
AlfaFol black special dimensions	42606	–	–	–	–				
AlfaFol black 1.0 mm	53622	50.00 x 2.00	1.00	130.00	2.10	76			
	51294	25.00 x 4.00							
	37169	25.00 x 6.00		200.00					
	37170	25.00 x 8.00							
	55190	20.00 x 10.00		260.00					
	55191	15.00 x 12.00							
AlfaFol black special dimensions	36916*	–	–	–	–				
AlfaFol olive-green 1.0 mm	37205*	25.00 x 4.00	1.00	130.00	2.10	76	Olive-green		
	37206*	25.00 x 6.00		200.00					
	37207*	25.00 x 8.00		265.00					
AlfaFol olive-green special dimensions	36913*	–	–	–	–				

*Not available in GB!

FLEECE & LINER

ALFAFOL PRE-PACKED POND LINERS



	Item no.	Dimensions (L x W) m	Thickness mm	Net weight kg	Core length	Colour
AlfaFol black pre-packed 0.5 mm	50644	2.00 x 3.00	0.50	4.00	–	Black
	50647	4.00 x 3.00		8.00	–	
	50649	5.00 x 4.00		12.50	–	
	50650	4.00 x 6.00		16.00	–	
	50657	5.00 x 6.00		18.50	–	
	50658	6.00 x 6.00		29.00	–	
	50659	6.00 x 8.00		31.00	–	

EPDM POND LINERS




Description	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • UV-resistant • Ozone resistant • Extremely durable • Ductile and flexible • Fish-compatible and plant-compatible in accordance with WvC 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Environmentally-neutral, can be recycled • Sections to 740 m² possible • Material: rubber • Guarantee*^{P.300}: 20 years (OaseFol 1.0 mm) • Guarantee*^{P.300}: 15 years (OaseFol 0.75 mm)

	Item no.	Dimensions (L x W) m	Thickness mm	Roll weight kg	Core length m	Core diameter mm	Colour
OaseFol EPDM 0.75 mm	56149	30.00 x 3.98	0.75	130.80	2.10	76	Black
	56155	25.00 x 6.61		170.40			
	56157	20.00 x 7.93		161.40			
OaseFol EPDM 1.0 mm	50668	30.48 x 3.05	1.00	120.85	2.13	120	Black
	50859	30.48 x 3.96		158.11			
	50671	30.48 x 4.27		169.19			
	50672	30.48 x 4.88		193.36			
	50673	30.48 x 5.49		217.53			
	50860	30.48 x 6.10		250.00			
	50675*	60.96 x 6.10		483.41	3.35		
	50676	30.48 x 7.32		290.04	2.13		
	36272	20.12 x 8.02		220.00			
	50861	30.48 x 8.02		320.22			
	50678	30.48 x 10.06		366.62			
	36906	30.48 x 12.20		484.00			
	36908	60.96 x 12.20		966.82			
	36910	30.48 x 15.25		600.00			
36910	30.48 x 15.25	600.00					
OaseFol special dimensions (on request)	36914	Special dimensions	1.02	–	–	–	
	57686	Container order	1.02	–	–	–	
	50725	Container order	1.14	–	–	–	
	50726	Container order	1.52	–	–	–	
		OASE would be pleased to offer you your individual special liner dimensions. Ask us, we would be happy to advise you. In addition we would be pleased to supply all who require larger quantities with products from the container. Contact us for your individual quotation! We would be pleased to offer you our classic OaseFol 1.0 mm, as well as the thicknesses 1.14 mm and 1.52 mm as container business.					

SWIM POND LINERS

	Item no.	Dimensions (L x W) m	Thickness (ca.) mm	Roll weight kg	Core length m	Core diameter mm	Colour	Material	Description
SwimFol Classic 1,5 mm / 2 x 15 m	37246	15.00 x 2.00	1.50	60.00	2.10	76	Olive-green	PVC	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Swim pond liner • Extremely tough • Thickness: 1.5 mm • On the roll • Roll weight: 60 kg • 15 year guarantee**P.300
SwimFol special dimensions	37345	on request	1.50	–	–	–	–		

STONE LINERS

	Item no.	Dimensions (L x W) m	Thickness (ca.) mm	Roll weight kg	Colour	Material	Description
Stone liner granite-grey	40293	25.00 x 0.40	0.50	35.00	Granite grey	PP	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Robust, decorative liner with fine, genuine pebbles • Fleece coating on the underside can be bonded with PVC liner • 3 year guarantee**P.300
	40294	20.00 x 0.60		45.00			
	40295	12.00 x 1.00		50.00			
Stone liner sand	36290	25.00 x 0.40		35.00	Sand		
	36291	20.00 x 0.60		45.00			
	36292	12.00 x 1.00		50.00			
	36330	12.00 x 1.20	60.00				



POND CONSTRUCTION ACCESSORIES

			
Application von OaseFol Primer	OaseFol Primer 0.75 l	OaseFol Bonding Adhesive 5 l	Liner Toolbox
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm 100 x 100 x 120	170 x 170 x 265	350 x 60 x 310
Net weight	kg 0.70	4.65	1.65
Description	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Priming and activation for pre-treatment of EPDM liners prior to applying OaseFol SeamTape and flashing 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Neoprene contact adhesive for bonding OaseFol to suitable substrates, such as metal, masonry and wood. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Liner toolbox, with professional tools, consisting of: liner scissors, silicon roller, pressure roller, measuring tape and solid marker
Item no. (GB-Version)	–	–	Not available in GB!
Item no.	40000	57105	60614

			
OaseFol SeamTape	OaseFol Flashing 180 x 230 mm	OaseFol Flashing 22.3 cm x 15.25 m	FixoFol 7 cm x 6 m
Dimensions (L x W)	mm 30500 x 76	230 x 180	15250 x 223
Net weight	kg 3.50	0.11	8.00
Application	Seam splicing tape for OaseFol	SOS repair tape for OaseFol	
			Seam splicing tape for EPDM and PVC pond liner
Item no.	50714	50845	50715

			
PVC-Liner repair kit	UniFix + 290 ml	PVC liner adhesive 250 ml	PVC liner adhesive 1000 ml
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm 142 x 75 x 21	220 x 50 x 220	70 x 70 x 100
Net weight	kg 0.19	0.52	0.19
Container size	PU 75 g	290 ml	250 ml
Description	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> High-performance underwater adhesive, not harmful to fish or plants, with adapter and PVC liner piece (20 x 40 cm). 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> High performance universal adhesive for a wide variety of liners and substrates. 290 ml cartridge 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Bonds all PVC liners quickly and easily. For 1 m² area New: 2-year shelf life
			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Bonds all PVC liners quickly and easily. For 4 m² area New: 2-year shelf life
Item no. (GB-Version)	–	–	Not available in GB!
Item no.	50843	57148	36861



Application example: ground spikes



Application example: Bed enclosure



Application example: ground spikes

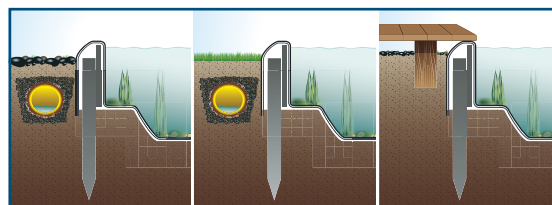
POND EDGE SYSTEM

Pond edge & flower bed enclosure

- gives the pond a harmonious shape
- Pond edge serves as capillary barrier
- specifies the subsequent maximum water level in the pond
- easy installation and fast assembly
- Also ideally suited as lawn edging, bed enclosure or terrace delimitation.
- consists of 100% non-rotting recycled material and has a long service life!
- Stick a ground stake in the ground every 0.5 m and fasten the pond edge with threaded unions or use a staple gun

TECHNICAL DATA

		PondEdge 10 ground spikes	PondEdge 10 ground spikes XL	PondEdge rim 25 m
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	385 x 40 x 40	585 x 40 x 40	25000 x 120 x 7
Net weight	kg	2.46	4.20	22.00
Guarantee* ^{P.293}	Years	2		
Item no.		50848	40296	50847



PondEdge 10 ground spikes



PondEdge 10 ground spikes XL



PondEdge rim 25 m





Application example: Marginal plant holder



Application example: Plant island round



Application example: Plant island round



Application example: Embankment mat

POND & GARDEN PLANTING

EMBANKMENT MATS



	Item no.	Item no. (GB-Version)	Dimensions (L x W) m	Roll weight kg	Colour	Material	Description
Coconut embankment mats	53762	Not available in GB!	20 x 1	15.00	Brown	Coconut	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> On the roll Mesh width: 20 x 20 mm

MARGINAL PLANT HOLDERS



	Item no.	Dimensions (L x W) cm	Plant holder dimensions cm	Colour	Material	Description
Marginal plant holder jute	36296	60 x 100	20 x 50 cm	Sand	Jute	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Incl. 4 fastening hooks Jute mesh with plastic fabric

PLANT ISLAND

Discontinued product, while stocks last



	Item no.	Item no. (GB-Version)	Dimensions (L x W x H) cm	Net weight kg	Colour	Material	Description
Plant island rectangular	51222	Not available in GB!	115 x 40 x 3	0.62	Plastic	Green	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ideal shade and concealment possibilities for koi and other fish. Decorative element that promotes pond biology. Non rotting, low maintenance. Including planting instructions.



Application example: Plant baskets textile



PLANT BASKETS PLASTIC



	Item no.	Dimensions (L x W x H) cm	Volume in l	Pallet content EA	Description	
Plant basket display (filled)	53758	45 x 18 x 15	–	665	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Contains 665 plant baskets, note pallet content 	
One display pallet contains:						
Plant basket round 13	52630	13 x 13 x 10	1	70		
Plant basket round 22	52632	22 x 22 x 12	5	85		
Plant basket water lilies round 40	54318	40 x 40 x 28	35	–		
Plant basket rectangular 11	53754	11 x 11 x 11	1	75		
Plant basket rectangular 19	52631	19 x 19 x 9	3	115		
Plant basket rectangular 23	52633	23 x 23 x 13	7	110		
Plant basket rectangular 28	53755	28 x 28 x 18	14	80		
Plant basket rectangular 35	54313	35 x 35 x 26	32	70		
Plant basket oval 45	53756	45 x 18 x 15	12	60		

PLANT BASKETS TEXTILE



	Item no.	Dimensions (L x W x H) cm	Volume in l	Content display EA	Description
Plant basket textile round 15	51189	15 x 15 x 15	3	50	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Rot resistant plant baskets made of robust textile
Plant basket textile round 25	51190	25 x 25 x 25	12	50	
Plant basket textile rectangular 18	51191	18 x 18 x 18	6	50	
Plant basket textile rectangular 25	51201	25 x 25 x 25	16	50	
Plant basket textile rectangular 30	51203	30 x 30 x 30	27	50	

HOSES & CONNECTORS

SPIRAL HOSES



		Spiral hose black				
		½"	¾"	1"	1¼"	1½"
Diameter	mm	13	19	25	32	38
Length	m	30.00	25.00			
Guarantee* ^{P.300}	Years	2				
Colour		Black				
Material		PVC				
Max. operating pressure	bar	3.00				
Description		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • UV-resistant • Good sinking characteristics • Temperature resistant from -15 °C to +50 °C • Heavy metal free – guaranteed • Very smooth, flow optimised inner wall design • Pressure: 3 bar 				
Item no.		57521	37175	37176	37177	37178

SPIRAL HOSES



		Spiral hose green				
		¾"	1"	1¼"	1½"	2"
Diameter	mm	19	25	32	38	50
Length	m	25.00				20.00
Guarantee* ^{P.300}	Years	2				
Colour		Green				
Material		PVC				
Max. operating pressure	bar	6.00				
Description		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Green with black spirals • UV-resistant • Good sinking characteristics • Temperature resistant from -15 °C to +50 °C • Heavy metal free – guaranteed • Very smooth, flow optimised inner wall design • Pressure: 6 bar 				
Item no.		53470	52883	52980	52981	36500

SPIRAL HOSE



		Spiral hose black							
		¾"		1"		1¼"		1½"	
Diameter	mm	19		25		32		38	
Length	m	5.00	10.00	5.00	10.00	5.00	10.00	5.00	10.00
Guarantee* ^{P.293}	Years	2							
Colour		Black							
Material		PVC							
Max. operating pressure	bar	1.00							
Description		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Practical hose sections in 5 m / 10 m length • Handy, light and easy to carry • Smooth, flow optimised inner wall design • Flexible PVC material • Temperature resistant from -15 °C to +50 °C • Pressure: 1 bar 							
Item no.		57529	57562	57530	57531	57563	57564	57532	57533

SWIMFLEX



		SwimFlex DA 50	
Diameter	mm	50	
Length	m	25.00	
Guarantee* ^{P.300}	Years	2	
Colour		Grey	
Material		PVC	
Max. operating pressure	bar	7.00	
Description		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Flexible PVC line • Extremely tough • For easy installation of pipelines in swim ponds • Can be bonded to PVC connection fittings • On the roll • Temperature resistant from -20 °C to +60 °C 	
Item no.		37288	

Tip!

To optimally exploit the capacities of the pump, select the largest hose diameter possible. Inadequate hose diameters or angled hose joints and flow-through obstructions through hose connections impact the flow-rate!

More information concerning pressure losses on page 291.



HOSES & CONNECTORS

HOSE CONNECTORS



	Item no.	Connection for hoses mm	Connection for hoses	Diameter mm	Material	Description
Universal hose connector 1/2"	55362	13 / 19 / 25	1/2", 3/4", 1"	13	PP	• For connecting different hose diameters
Universal hose connector 1"	55361	19 / 25 / 32 / 38	3/4", 1", 1 1/4", 1 1/2"	25		
Universal hose connector 1 1/2"	55360			38		
Universal hose connector T-piece 1 1/2"	54800				PP/ABS	

HOSE CLAMPS FOR FIXING HOSE AND ADAPTER IN PLACE



	Item no.	Connection for hoses mm	Connection for hoses	Diameter mm	Material	Description
Stainless steel hose clamp 1/2" – 3/4"	51206	13 / 19	1/2", 3/4"	16–27	Stainless steel	• Bound in pairs • In a colourful display box
Stainless steel hose clamp 1"	51207	25	1"	20–32		
Stainless steel hose clamp 1 1/4" – 1 1/2"	51208	32 / 38	1 1/4", 1 1/2"	35–50		
Stainless steel hose clamp 1 1/2" – 2"	55690	38 / 50	1 1/2", 2"	40–60		

LINER SHEET FOR CLEAN POND EDGES



	Item no.	Dimensions (L x W)	Thickness mm	Material	Colour	Description
SwimPond liner sheet	37249	2.00 m x 0.10 m	1.2	Steel/PVC	Black	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Sheet metal coated on one side with PVC liner • The liner is thermally welded to the sheet and forms a solid composite • Sheet metal thickness: 0.6 mm • Liner thickness: 0.6 mm

LINER CONNECTIONS AND TRANSITIONS



	Item no.	Execution	Diameter mm	Description
Liner connection DN 50	37252	Single-side sleeve and liner sheeting	50	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Adhesive pipe unions with liner sleeve • For sealing with the liner • High load bearing capacity
Liner transition DN 50	37254	Dual-side sleeve and liner sheeting		
KG-Liner transition DN 100	37256	Liner sheeting including pipe section with sleeve	100	

WALL AND LINER TRANSITION TRADUX



		Tradux
Dimensions (Ø x H)	mm	115 x 335
Guarantee* ^{P.300}	Years	2
Connections, inlet	mm	19 / 25 / 32 / 38 / 50
Connections, outlet		3/4", 1", 1 1/4", 1 1/2", 2"
Can be used for cable diameter	mm	3.00–9.00
Material		Plastic
Description		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Suitable for pond liner, PE pools, GRP or Stonecor preformed ponds • Easy installation due to handy screw connections • Safe and clean, use for either cable or hose transition but not both at the same time sealing
Item no.		57154

WATER DISTRIBUTORS

		Water distributors			Flow regulator	Y-distributor	
		Multi WD ½"	Multi WD ¾"	Multi WD 1"	1½"	1½"	
Number of inlets	EA	1					
Connections, inlet	mm	19 / 25 / 32 / 38			25 / 32 / 38		
Connections, inlet		Stepped hose adapter ¾" – 1½"			Stepped hose adapter 1" – 1½"	1½" thread and stepped hose adapter ¾" – 2"	
Number of outlets	EA	3			1	2	
Connections, outlet	mm	13	19	25	25 / 32 / 38		
Connections, outlet		½"	¾"	1"	Stepped hose adapter 1" – 1½"	1½" with stepped hose adapter 1" – 1½"	
Description		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> For optimal interaction between pump, hoses, and water outlet. With double distributor function: Use the included sealing cap to completely seal one of the three distributor openings as needed. Each inlet has 1" external thread or ½" internal thread. 			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> For adjustment of water flow rates with 2 stepped hose adapters 1" 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Water distributor with 1 inlet and 2 outlets. Both outlets can regulated individually. Not suitable for dry installation. 	
Item no.		37101	37158	37159	56630	56668	

PIPES & CONNECTORS



	Item no.	Diameter mm	Length mm	Tilt angle °	Description
Bottom drain BD 100	37143	380	–		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> For secure connection of pond and ProfiClear modules is flanged or bonded to liner
Discharge pipe black DN 40 / 480 mm	50307	40	480		
Discharge pipe black DN 50 / 480 mm	50829	50	480		
Discharge pipe black DN 75 / 480 mm	55043	70			
Discharge pipe black DN 110 / 480 mm	50427	105			
Connection elbow black DN 40 / 45°	50308	40	–		
Connection elbow black DN 50 / 45°	50833	50	–	45	
Connection elbow black DN 75 / 45°	55044	70	–		
Connection elbow black DN 75 / 87°	55045		150	87	
Connection elbow black DN 110 / 45°	50430	105	–	45	
Connection elbow 2" / 90° Bitron	50540	50	–	90	
T-piece black DN 75	55046	70	–	–	

Extras

Top 3 product characteristics

- Trouble free level detection thanks to a conductive sensor
- Full setup flexibility through 20 m sensor cable
- Solenoid valve closes automatically if there is a power outage

Recommendation

With automatic water replenishment you sustainably assure a stable water level. This is recommended for stable operation of a gravity fed drum filter system, such as the ProfiClear Premium or to protect sensitive technology from dry run.

PROFICLEAR GUARD

Automatic water replenishment system

- Complete set consisting of control system, ½" solenoid valve and conductive level detection
- Sensor can be shortened to 10 mm switching differential
- Sensor sensitivity is adjustable
- Integrate switching hysteresis to prevent undesired replenishment through waves
- LED status display for the solenoid valve
- The control system can be mounted on a wall
- Including sensor fastening element for projecting pond edges
- Servo-controlled 230 V brass solenoid valve (splashproof installation required)



TECHNICAL DATA

		ProfiClear Guard
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	120 x 55 x 111
Rated voltage		230 V / 50 / 60 Hz
Rated voltage – sensor	V	12
Power consumption	W	3
Net weight	kg	2.82
Power cable length	m	2.0
Cable length sensor	m	20.00
Cable length of the valve	m	3.00
Connection	mm	13
Connection		½"
Max. operating pressure	bar	25
Switching differential	mm	25
Guarantee* ^{P.300}	Years	2
Item no.		50951

*P. 300



WATER SPOUTS & POND FIGURES

Lifelike addition to the pond landscape

WATER SPOUTS



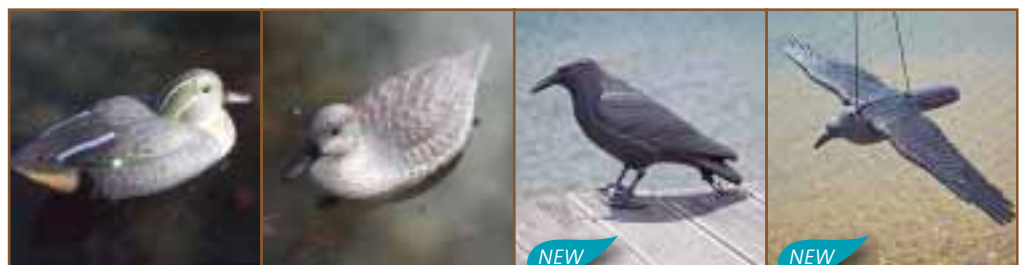
	Fish	Frog	Duck	Turtle	
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	240 x 130 x 155	250 x 190 x 100	240 x 140 x 160	230 x 170 x 125
Description	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Made of weather resistant polyresin. Supplemental oxygen supply for the pond. 13 mm brass hose connection. 				
Item no. (GB-Version)	-				
Item no.	36777	36774	36775	36778	

POND FIGURES



	Heron	Duckling	Mallard duck drake	Mallard duck female
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	500 x 170 x 760	130 x 70 x 75	400 x 150 x 170
Description	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The heron model is an effective protection against raiding herons. 			
Item no. (GB-Version)	-			
Item no.	36868	36863	36864	36865

POND FIGURES







	Teal drake	Teal female	Raven flying	Raven sitting
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	260 x 115 x 105	400 x 130 x 230	450 x 830 x 120
Wingspread	mm	-	-	830
Description	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Lifelike enhancement of the pond landscape Model raven: incl. ground stake 			
Item no. (GB-Version)	-			
Item no.	36866	36867	43335	43336



PREFORMED PONDS PE

TECHNICAL DATA

					
		Preformed pond PE 380 x 780 x 450 mm	Preformed pond PE 750 x 750 x 450 mm	Preformed pond PE 1150 x 750 x 450 mm	Preformed pond PE 1150 x 1550 x 450 mm
Dimensions (L x W x H)	m	0.38 x 0.78 x 0.45	0.75 x 0.75 x 0.45	1.15 x 0.75 x 0.45	1.15 x 1.55 x 0.45
Net weight	kg	2.00	4.50	7.00	14.00
Guarantee* ^{P.300}	Years	15			
Volume in l	l	80	180	280	600
Description	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Robust HDPE ponds • Modern, rectangular design • High strength walls • Stable edge (45 cm high) • Installation only recessed in the ground. For above ground installation a stabilising frame must be used. 				
Item no.		50758	50759	50760	50761

TECHNICAL DATA

						
		Preformed pond PE 150	Preformed pond PE 250	Preformed pond PE 500	Preformed pond PE 750	Preformed pond PE 1000
Dimensions (L x W x H)	m	1.20 x 0.80 x 0.45	1.35 x 0.92 x 0.54	1.78 x 1.26 x 0.56	2.10 x 1.40 x 0.60	2.40 x 1.40 x 0.62
Net weight	kg	2.50	3.50	8.50	17.10	19.00
Guarantee* ^{P.300}	Years	15				
Volume in l	l	150	250	500	750	1000
Description	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Preformed plastic ponds for pond sizes up to 1 m³ • Fast and easy planting because marsh zones and plant zones are already integrated in the preformed pond • Easy installation of pumps 					
Item no.		36790	36767	36768	36769	36770

Extras

Top 3 product characteristics

- Natural design of larges lakes
- Extremely robust, long service life
- Easy installation with preformed pond zones

Recommendation

Plants in and on the pond not only look nice, but they also offer their own contribution to maintaining the biological balance. Speak with your OASE stockist about the best planting ideas.

PREFORMED PONDS STONECOR

Blends in so naturally

- Ultra strong material: Durable, abrasion resistant, impact resistant, as well as weather resistant; made of linear high pressure polyethylene LLD-PE
- Grained surface offers ideal conditions for settlement of pond biology
- Natural materials used in your garden
- Unique design – based on the most beautiful lakes in the world
- High inherent stability
- Uniform density of material in the entire preformed pond

- Frost proof
- Environmentally friendly
- 100 % recyclable
- 15 year guarantee*^{P.300}

The deep zones

	Small pond T 60–93 cm	Large pond T 100–110 cm
1	10 cm	12 cm
2	20 cm	25 cm
3	35 cm	35 cm
4	60 cm	80 cm
5	83 cm	110 cm

TECHNICAL DATA

		Preformed pond Aral Sea		Preformed pond Lake Constance		Preformed pond Chiemsee		Preformed pond Lake Titicaca	
		sand	basalt	sand	basalt	sand	basalt	sand	basalt
Dimensions (L x W x H)	m	2.30 x 1.83 x 0.87		2.82 x 1.72 x 0.96		2.70 x 2.17 x 1.17		3.04 x 2.30 x 1.17	
Net weight	kg	68.00		86.00		115.00		144.00	
Guarantee* ^{P.300}	Years	15							
Volume in l	l	1000		1300		2000		2500	
Colour		sand	basalt	sand	basalt	sand	basalt	sand	basalt
Item no. (GB-Version)		Not available in GB!							
Item no.		36994	36995	36998	36999	37002	37003	36988	36989

PLANT TABLE

	Wild calla lily	Creeping Jenny	Watercress	Monkey flower	Hanging sedge	Northern bearded sedge	Marsh marigold	Marsh fern	Swamp spurge	Water forget-me-not	Small broad-leafed cat-tail	March gentian	Meadow sweet	Tall bearded iris	Water horsetail	Hemp agrimony	Firecandle	Bogbean	Water plantain	Branched bur weed	Sweet flag	Cattail	Mare's tail	Watermint	Arrow head
Bank zone	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•															
1 10 – 12 cm				•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
2 20 – 25 cm									•								•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	
3 35 cm																									•
4 60 – 80 cm																									
5 83 – 110 cm																									
Floating plants																									

Our Stonecor® preformed ponds offer a lot of living space for a wide variety of plant life with their pronounced deep zones – planting is easy with this table.

INSTALL IT YOURSELF

Easy step-by-step!



1. Location

The ideal pond location is away from deciduous trees and conifers and has approximately 4 – 6 hours of sunlight daily.



2. Tools

For installation you require: Spade, shovel, filler sand, level, yardstick, and a garden hose with water connection.



3. Marking

First, position the preformed pond in the desired location, then mark the contours with sand.



4. Deep zones

This is what the finished marking-out should look like, including all deep zones.



5. Excavation

Generously dig out the specific zones of the garden pond.



6. First test

Insert the pond on a trial basis.

Waterfalls of stainless steel: Stylish, expressive, timelessly beautiful!

An absolute eyecatcher for your garden, the terrace or your pond – the design objects from OASE. The complete Waterfall Set 30 is ideal for uncomplicated and fast installation at the edge of the pond, in gravel or in a suitable planter box. Your waterfall becomes larger and wider with the Waterfall Set 60 Solo, which can be combined with an existing filter and watercourse pump or the AquaMax Eco Classic.

With OASE Waterfall 30 / 60 / 90 you can create your own very personal waterfall that can also be integrated in a wall design with wonderful simplicity. For this you require an additional pump, which your OASE stockist would be pleased to recommend to you. Brand new – now warming LED lights can also be integrated. Easily installed, the Waterfall Illumination makes every waterfall shine.





ELEGANCE IN THE EVENING HOURS: With the Waterfall Illumination every waterfall is easily immersed in warm and pleasant light.

WATERFALLS

Tip!

For long-term satisfaction with the waterfall, clean the stainless steel surface regularly, so that calcium deposits and dirt do not build up.

WATERFALL 30/60/90 Recessed or bolted to the wall, with a width of 30/60/90 cm, graceful waterfalls can be created. You will find the matching pump AquaMax Eco for operating the waterfall, starting on page 66/69.

WATERFALL ILLUMINATION LED illumination for waterfalls in widths of 30 cm and 60 cm.

WATERFALL SET 30 The complete set incl. pump and hose in a modern stainless steel design has an outflow width of 30 cm. The two side fastening lugs make installation fast and easy – whether in a bed of gravel or at the edge of the pond.

WATERFALL SET 60 SOLO The elegant waterfall with a width of 60 cm (in the Set **without pump**).

It is also easy to install as a standalone water feature in combination with a water reservoir and cover (see page 281).



This is how easy it is: Sample set up of a Waterfall Set 30



First provide an even and firm surface – a solid base, e.g. of concrete, that serves as the pedestal.



The Waterfall 30 is then placed on this straight slab: To do this simply fasten the two side fastening lugs with stainless steel screws.



For a perfectly aligned fountain, ensure that it is setup horizontally. Use a spirit level for this.



Now connect pump and hose. Then open the rear wall and fasten the hose. The hose is then routed out at the rear opening, and the pump is lowered into the water. That's it!



Extras

Top 3 product characteristics

- Sophisticated and graceful waterfalls of high quality, non-rusting stainless steel
- Individual and easy installation possibilities in three widths
- Even and uniform water pattern to 1 m in height

The correct selection of the pump with the matching water flow rate is particularly important for a uniform waterfall. (See table: Pump recommendation)

Application example: Waterfall 60

WATERFALL

Attractive waterfalls of stainless steel

- Compact and robust waterfall of high quality stainless steel 1.4401 (V4A)
- Easy installation as permanent built in unit or bolted onto the wall
- Individual design through 3 different widths: 30 cm, 60 cm or 90 cm
- Included in the scope of delivery: Each with threaded opening on both the rear and underside, as well as a stepped hose adapter (19, 25, 32, 38 mm) and a plug.
- With extended outlet for convenient installation!

Waterfall height (water edge)	Waterfall 30	Waterfall 60	Waterfall 90
0.80–1.00 m	AquaMax Eco Aquarius Universal Premium 3500–4000	AquaMax Eco Aquarius Universal Premium 4000–6000	AquaMax Eco Aquarius Universal Premium 4000–8000
0.40–0.60 m	AquaMax Eco Aquarius Universal Premium 2500–3000	AquaMax Eco Aquarius Universal Premium 3500–4000	AquaMax Eco Aquarius Universal Premium 4000–6000
0.20 m	AquaMax Eco Aquarius Universal Premium 2500–3000	AquaMax Eco Aquarius Universal Premium 3500–4000	AquaMax Eco Aquarius Universal Premium 4000–6000



TECHNICAL DATA

		Waterfall 30	Waterfall 60	Waterfall 90
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	140 x 300 x 100	140 x 600 x 100	140 x 900 x 100
Net weight	kg	1.60	2.60	6.00
Guarantee*P.293	Years	2		
Connection sunctions-side	mm	25		32
Connection sunctions-side		1"		1¼"
Stockist	PU	1		
Item no.		50704	50585	50706



Extras

Top 3 product characteristics

- Waterfall stand of high-quality stainless steel
- Modern design
- Easy installation

Recommendation

Regularly clean the stainless steel surface, so that deposits do not adhere.

Application example: Waterfall Set 30 installed in a watertight reservoir with cache pot

WATERFALL SET

Waterfall set in modern stainless steel design

- Waterfall stand in 30 cm or 60 cm width
- Two side fastening lugs enable easy attachment on a solid substrate (e.g. concrete slab) for use in the shallow water zone or at the edge of the pond. In addition, the Waterfall Set 60 Solo has a mounting base that ensures additional stability.
- An additional possibility is installing the Waterfall Set in combination with the OASE Water Reservoir and the corresponding cover (WR 60 for Waterfall Set 30 and WR 125 for Waterfall Set 60 Solo). Simply bolt onto the suitable reservoir cover and decorate with pebbles -

that's it!

- Only Waterfall Set 30: Including pump 2,500 l/h, as well as 3 m $\frac{3}{4}$ " hose
- Easy maintenance thanks to removable back
- High-quality stainless steel quality: 1.4401 (V4A)

TECHNICAL DATA

		Waterfall Set 30	Waterfall Set 60 Solo
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	145 x 305 x 600	145 x 605 x 600
Net weight	kg	8.00	12.00
Guarantee*P.300	Years	2	
Power consumption	W	40	–
Power cable length	m	10.00	–
Stockist	PU	1	
Item no. (GB-Version)		Not available in GB!	–
Item no.		50584	51163



Waterfall Set 60 Solo



Stainless Steel Watercourses: Modern garden design with style!

Architectural gardens often take on totally new possibilities in water design: Modern and unconventional, they put shapes and materials in the centre of focus and allow a variety of creative ideas. With the stainless steel watercourse system you create individual watercourses in your garden. Consisting of six different elements, the system

offers fast and easy installation – whether in conjunction with an architectural pool as the end point, or as self-supplying circuit with the aid of an underground water reservoir. Thanks to the high quality stainless steel, the entire system is low maintenance, has a long service life and also retains its beauty over the long term.





STAINLESS STEEL WATERCOURSES

All you need to install your waterfall are the appropriate stainless steel elements, a suitable water reservoir with cover (see page 281), a pump (see page 34–41) and sufficient hose, as well as material to compact the substrate, because a horizontal installation is extremely important. The Lighting Set with the LunAqua Terra LED (see page 216) rounds out the design of the watercourse.



This is how easy it is: Sample setup: Stainless Steel Watercourses



Measure the area that you are considering and select the suitable watercourse elements.



After excavation, check whether the substrate is solid enough or still must be compacted.



Fleece additionally protects the excavated area against root penetration.



Ideally the water reservoir is placed at the head end of the start element, and it should be concealed, but accessible. The hoses are simply laid out in the gravel bed along the watercourse elements.



Place the elements upside down so that they match. Then the connecting strips are bonded on.



The stainless steel connecting element is placed on and connected with eight nuts and washer screws. Ideally with a second person – turn the bolted watercourse right-side up.



Now is the time to insert the LunAqua Terra LED, if you have planned for a lighting element. Connect the hoses and pump; place the pump in the water reservoir.



The horizontal alignment of the system is extremely important – ensure that you check whether the watercourse elements are horizontal, in both directions. Thereafter the edge design can be finished – that's it!



Extras

Top 3 product characteristics

- Modern, sophisticated design of high quality stainless steel elements
- Versatile combinations for individual design concepts
- Easy installation with ingenious connection technology

Recommendation

For installation, first ensure that you have an even, compacted substrate and, if necessary, fill the excavated channel with sand.

Ensure horizontal installation and never fill with too much water, so that the system does not overflow.

Depending on the length of the watercourse and the desired quantity of water, the right selection of the pump (Aquarius Fountain Set page 40–43) and of the appropriate water reservoir are particularly important.

Creativity for terrace and garden: Stainless Steel Watercourses

WATERCOURSE ELEMENTS STAINLESS STEEL

High quality crafted elements for individual garden concepts



- Unique connection technology for easy installation – thanks to a connection element incl. sealing strips and nuts
- Robust, high-quality stainless steel 1.4401 (V4A)
- Single elements can be individually combined
- Illumination element can be combined with the LunAqua Terra LED in ground light fixture (page 216)

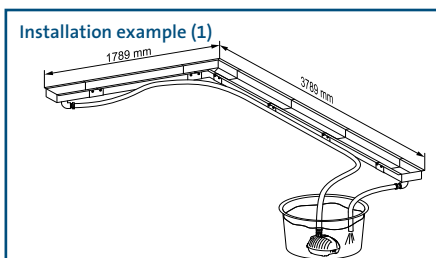
PRODUCT DETAILS



TECHNICAL DATA

		Stainless steel watercourses start/end	Stainless steel watercourses straight	Stainless steel watercourses illumination	Stainless steel watercourses 90° curve	Stainless steel watercourses connection	Stainless steel watercourses outlet
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	400 x 270 x 80	1000 x 270 x 80		400 x 400 x 80	140 x 210 x 80	400 x 270 x 80
Net weight	kg	2.20	5.00		2.60	0.60	2.03
Guarantee* ^{PE-300}	Years	2					
Connection for hoses	mm	25			-		
Connection for hoses		1"			-		
Item no. (GB-Version)		Not available in GB!					
Item no.		50800	50781	50809	50798	50801	51162

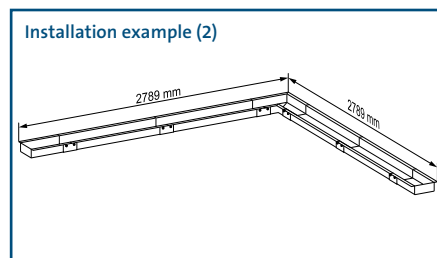
INSTALLATION EXAMPLES



Installation example (1)

2x start/end element
 4x straight
 1x corner element
 6x connection element
 1x water reservoir WR 80
 1x hose 1"

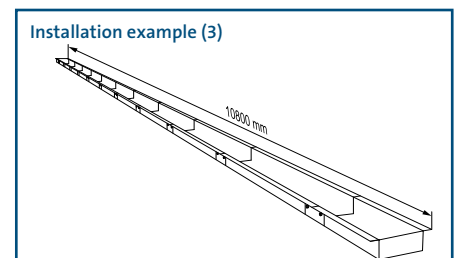
Pump recommendation:
 Aquarius Fountain Set Classic 2500



Installation example (2)

2x start/end element
 4x straight
 1x corner element
 6x connection element
 1x water reservoir WR 80
 1x hose 1"

Pump recommendation:
 Aquarius Fountain Set Classic 2500



Installation example (3)

2x start/end element
 10x straight
 11x connection element
 1x water reservoir WR 100
 1x hose 1"

Pump recommendation:
 Aquarius Fountain Set Classic 2500



Extras

Tips for correct watercourse calculation

- Use the pump performance curve to identify the required pump capacity (page 294). To deliver the desired water quantity from the pump to the source of the watercourse, minimum hose diameters are required, e.g. to 20 l/min = 25 mm (1") or from 50 l/min 38 mm (1½") etc.
- In addition, it is important for the watercourse to pay attention to the pressure loss of the water supply line. Generally this is considered with 0.4 mWc. Consequently, for displacement of greater quantities of water it is necessary to use a more powerful filter & watercourse pump. Larger water quantities increase pipe friction loss, and a higher capacity pump is required.

Here is a rule of thumb for determining the right pump for a watercourse:

Width of watercourse in cm x 1.5 l/min. = capacity l/min.

WATERCOURSE ELEMENTS CLASSIC

The classics for custom watercourses

- Near-natural elements fit perfectly in the lanscape
- 3 different elements for individual run of the watercourse
- Long service life, robust GRP material

TECHNICAL DATA



		Watercourse element GRP straight	Watercourse element GRP left curve	Watercourse element GRP right curve
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	830 x 420 x 110	680 x 600 x 110	
Net weight	kg	2.60	2.25	2.05
Guarantee*P.300	Years	2		
Max. flow rate	l/h	3000		
Item no. (GB-Version)		Not available in GB!		
Item no.		36771	36772	36773



Extras

Top 3 product characteristics

- Natural sandstone look
- Robust, weather-resistant material
- Can be used modularly

Recommendation

Watercourse elements are outstanding for enabling a creation of a flowing body of water with a natural effect in the garden. Each element can be used as a spring: Simply drill at the right point – that's it!

WATERCOURSE ELEMENTS NATURE

Near natural and variable

- Elements are fitted with 32 mm (1¼") thread, plug, and stepped hose adapter
- Natural sandstone look
- Each element can be used as a spring
- Can be used modularly

TECHNICAL DATA



		Watercourse element, sand spring	Watercourse element, sand straight	Watercourse element, sand left curve	Watercourse element, sand right curve
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	600 x 470 x 180	750 x 470 x 180	750 x 500 x 180	
Net weight	kg	1.74	3.22	3.14	3.11
Guarantee*P.300	Years	2			
Max. flow rate	l/h	1500			
Item no.		50416	50413	50414	50415



Extras

Top 3 product characteristics

- Natural sandstone look
- Robust and weather resistant
- Maintenance of the pond technology is possible

DECORATIVE ROCK COVERS

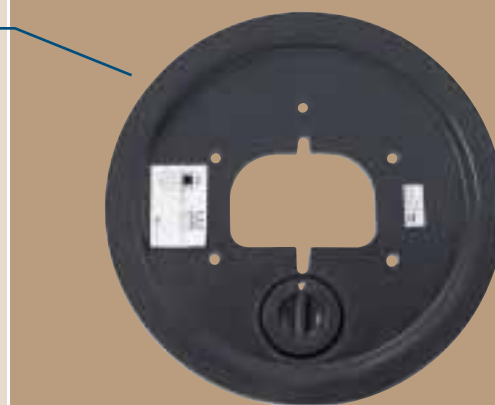
Splash guard in natural stone look

- Made of weather resistant, robust material
- Custom tailored for the OASE products FiltoMatic CWS, BioPress, FiltoClear, as well as InScenio FM-Master
- Natural sandstone look that can be integrated in the pond landscape
- Suitable for the sand coloured watercourse shells (page 279)



TECHNICAL DATA

	FiltoMatic Cap CWS		FiltoCap sand	InScenio Rock sand	
	Size L	Size XL			
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	450 x 450 x 350	450 x 650 x 350	570 x 570 x 350	300 x 300 x 400
Net weight	kg	4.60	5.26	4.16	2.46
Guarantee*P.300	Years	2			
For covering		FiltoMatic 7000, FiltoMatic 14000	FiltoMatic 25000	FiltoClear 3000–30000 (alle Größen)	AquaOxy 4800, InScenio
Colour		Stone-grey		Sand	
Item no.		50268	50269	50420	50417



WATER RESERVOIRS

	Water reservoir cover					Description
	WR-T 60	WR-T 80	WR-T 100	WR-T 125	Trio / Quintett	
For covering	WR 60	WR 80	WR 100	WR 125	WR 100	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • GRP • Load-optimised composite of both pond components • Centred openings for hose passage • Service opening with cover (except T 60) • A groove has been incorporated for proper cable routing • 10 year guarantee*^{RP.300}
Service opening with cover	No	Yes				
Load capacity	kg 300					
Colour	Stone-grey				Black	
Item no.	37115	37116	37117	37118	50327	
	Sealing sleeve TT ½"		Sealing sleeve TT ¾"		Description	
Dimensions (Ø x H)	mm 40 x 38		mm 45 x 39		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Prevent escaping water from flowing back into the bore of bubbling stones • Made of EDPM (rubber) • Silicon sealing is not necessary • Simply fitted over the hose 	
Connection for hoses	mm 13		mm 19			
Connection for hoses	½"		¾"			
For water column	m 6.00		m 9.00			
Item no. (GB-Version)	Not available in GB!					
Item no.	37122		37123			
	Support element U-base					Description
Dimensions	mm 365 x 385 x 360					<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • GRP • Open form for simple handling of pump, water distributors and hoses • Can be used from water reservoir WR 80
Load capacity	kg 700					
Item no.	37234					
	Water reservoir				Description	
	WR 60	WR 80	WR 100	WR 125		
Dimensions (Ø x H)	mm 600 x 400	mm 800 x 406	mm 1000 x 406	mm 1250 x 406	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • LLD-PE for bubbling stones and watercourses • Manufactured in a state of the art rotation process and satisfy the most rigorous requirements • Weather resistant against heat and frost • Resistant to roots • Distribution of edge load and material tensions • 10 year guarantee*^{RP.300} 	
Volume in l	l 66	l 137	l 210	l 340		
Max. edge width	mm 80					
Item no.	37110	37111	37112	37113		

WORTH KNOWING

Additional information

- 284 Friction losses
- 285 OASE energy efficiency classes
- 286 Pump performance curves – comparison
- 290 Watercourse diagrams
- 292 OASE Clear Water Guarantee
- 294 OASE Guarantee
- 295 OASE Extension Guarantee
- 296 Pictograms / icons
- 299 Alphabetical product overview
- 305 Product overview by item number
- 311 Notes

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION: NOTHING IS PREVENTING YOU FROM YOUR WAY.

On the following pages you will find important supplemental information.

Learn more about our Pond Friend concept and the OASE WaterCreation Partners – ideal for everyone who desires individual pond construction consultation on site.

Or read all about our Clear Water Guarantee and the associated tips on improving the visual depth and water quality. Detailed pump and watercourse diagrams on pages 286–291 will help you select the best product.

*»For us no question
is left open!«*



**The OASE app:
Pond planning
with the iPad**

In the **OASE App** you will find everything about our products, inspiration, watercourse calculator, pond construction tips, current topics and much more!



Additional information
in the **OASE app**
Available in the Apple Store
& Google Play Store



The free OASE app is the mobile companion for pond owners and everyone that wants to become one. Additional information at www.oase-livingwater.com or in the **App Store**.



FRICTION LOSS IN PIPELINES AND HOSE LINES:

Flow rate (litres/min.)	Clear widths (mm/inches)	Pressure loss per running meter (mwc)
15	13 mm – ½"	0.34 mwc
30		1.20 mwc
30	19 mm – ¾"	0.12 mwc
50		0.32 mwc
50	25 mm – 1"	0.08mWS
75		0.19 mwc
100		0.34 mwc
100		0.11 mwc
150	32 mm – 1¼"	0.21 mwc
100		0.03 mwc
150		0.07 mwc
200		0.12 mwc
250		0.15 mwc
200	50 mm – 2"	0.04 mwc
250		0.06 mwc
300		0.08 mwc
350		0.10 mwc
400		0.14 mwc
450		0.17 mwc
450		

To optimally exploit the capacities of the pump, select the largest hose diameter possible.

Inadequate hose diameters or angled hose joints and flow-through obstructions through hose connections impact the flow-rate!

Information on the energy efficiency classes of OASE spotlights



The EU energy efficiency label provides information concerning the energy efficiency class of a light fixture, i.e. the ratio of light output to power consumption, as well as additional characteristics of the product. Power saving LED bulbs reach an energy efficiency class of A++ to A, efficient halogen bulbs must be assigned to classes B to C.

For your information, here we have presented the energy efficiency classes of the OASE illumination product range together with more detailed information in an overview.

Item no.	Product	Catalogue page	Energy efficiency class	This light fixture includes installed LED bulbs	The bulbs in the light fixture cannot be replaced	This light fixture is suitable for bulbs of energy classes	This light fixture includes installed LED bulbs and has mountings for bulbs of energy classes	The light fixture is sold with a bulb of energy class
50205	Waterfall Illumination 30	218	B	x	x			
50209	Waterfall Illumination 60	218	B	x	x			
50527	LunAqua Classic LED Set 1	220	A				A++ to A	A
50530	LunAqua Classic LED Set 3	220	A				A++ to A	A
57034	LunAqua 3 LED Set 1	221	A				A++ to A	A
57035	LunAqua 3 LED Set 3	221	A				A++ to A	A
50512	LunAqua Mini LED	222	A+	x	x			
50513	LunAqua Mini LED warm	222	A+	x	x			
50509	LunAqua Maxi LED Solo	223	A	x	x			
50507	LunAqua Maxi LED Set 1	223	A	x	x			
50508	LunAqua Maxi LED Set 3	223	A	x	x			
50509	LunAqua Maxi LED Solo	223	A	x	x			
50366	LunAqua 10 LED/01	224	A	x				
50479	Illumination Set MIDI/MAXI/AirFlo LED/01	224	A	x	x			
42633	LunAqua Power LED Set 1	226	A++	x				
42634	LunAqua Power LED Set 3	226	A++	x				
42635	LunAqua Power LED W	226	A++	x				
42637	LED illumination floating fountains white	226	A++	x				
40290	LunAqua Micro Eco Set	228	B			B-E		C
54993	LunAqua 2 / 12 V	228	B			B-E		C
56898	ProfiLux 100 E	228	D			B-E		D
57141	LunAqua 3 Solo	228	B			B-E		C
56903	LunAqua 3 Set 1	229	B			B-E		C
56904	LunAqua 3 Set 2	229	B			B-E		C
56905	LunAqua 3 Set 3	229	B			B-E		C
54314	LunAqua 35 Set	230	B			B-E		C
54034	LunAqua 10 Halogen	230	A			B-E		
57083	Illumination Set PondJet	231	B					D
56894	LunAqua Solar	238	A				A++ to A	A
52662	Halogen bulb 5 W	240	C					
70703	Halogen bulb 20 W	240	C					
54035	Halogen bulb 35 W	240	C					
54036	Halogen bulb 50 W	240	D					
54037	Halogen bulb 75 W	240	D					

PUMP PERFORMANCE CURVES

What is the pump performance curve used for?

The pump performance curve, also referred to as performance data, helps you in correctly advising customers. It shows the relationship between the flow-rate (Q) and the delivery head (H) of a pump.

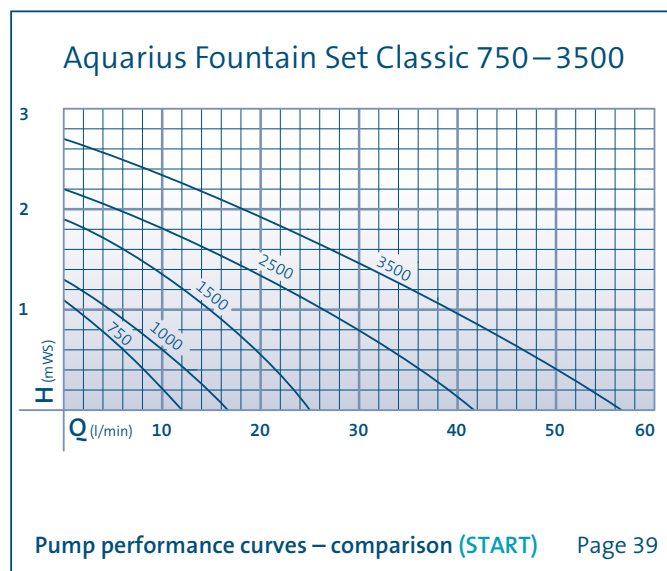
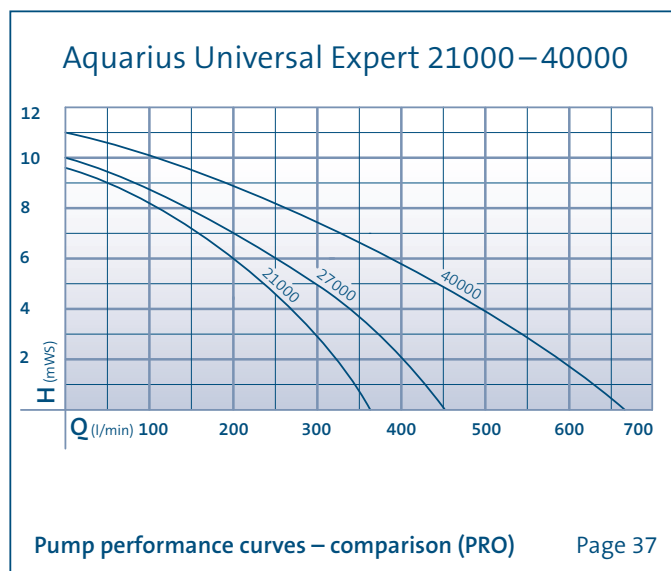
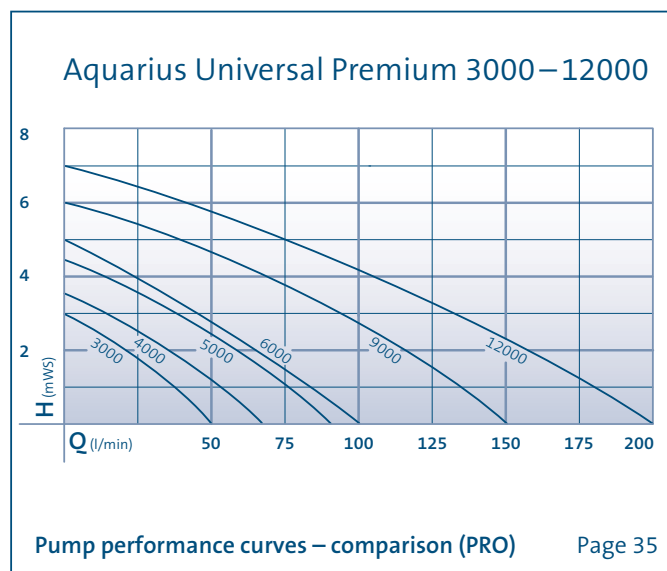
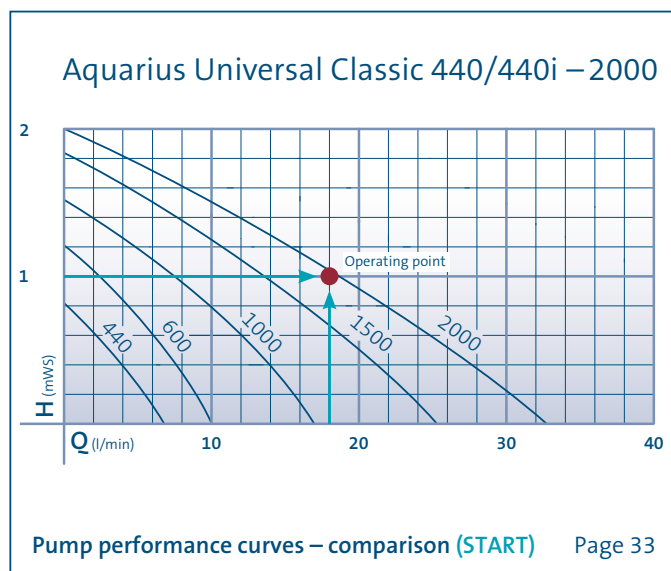
Determining the operating point (example)

The pump should displace water 1 m above the water surface. At the operating point, e.g. on the Aquarius Universal 2000, you can read out that approx. 18 l/min are displaced (determined theoretically). Small hose diameter, the hose length and built in curvature can change the value extremely.

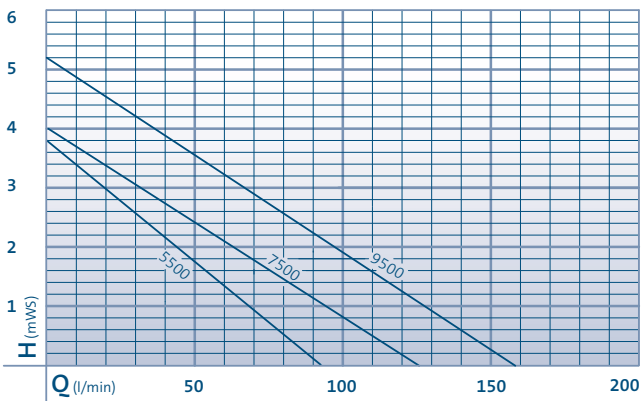
The delivery head is specified in mwc (metre water column).
1 mwc ~ 0.1 bar

Explanation of the pump performance curve using the Aquarius Universal 2000 as the example

At the maximum flow rate (Q) of 33 litres per minute, measured directly on the pressure duct of the pump, the delivery head equals 0 cm. At maximum delivery head (H) of 200 cm the flow-rate equals 0 litres.

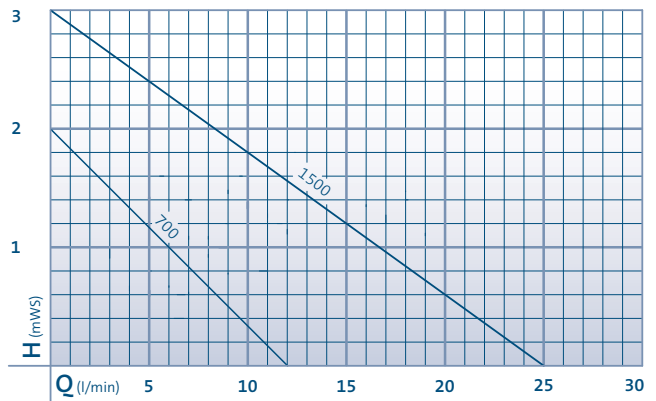


Aquarius Fountain Set Eco 5500–9500



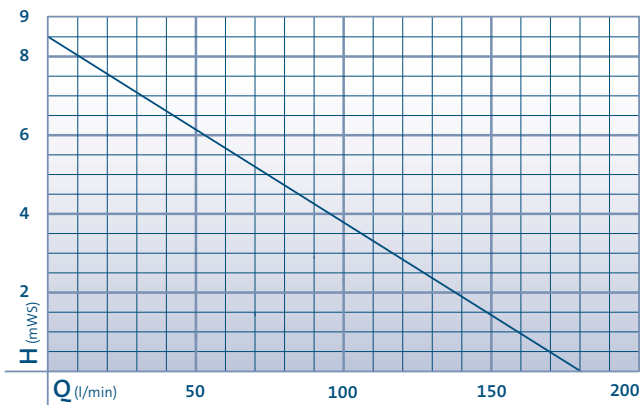
Pump performance curves – comparison (PRO) Page 41

Aquarius Solar 700–1500



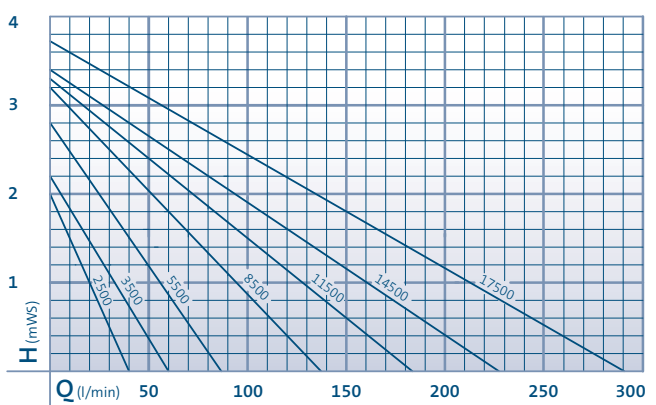
Pump performance curves – comparison Page 43

PondJet Eco



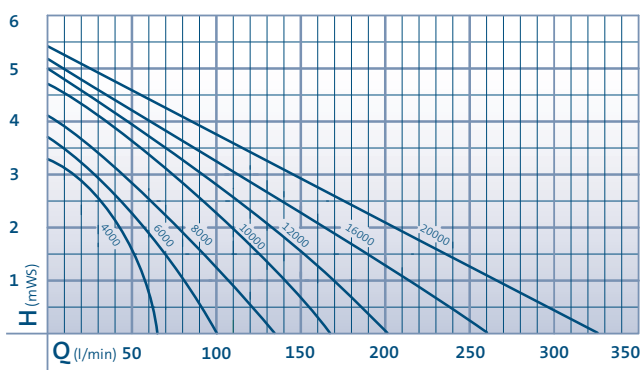
Pump performance curves – comparison Page 45

AquaMax Eco Classic 2500–17500



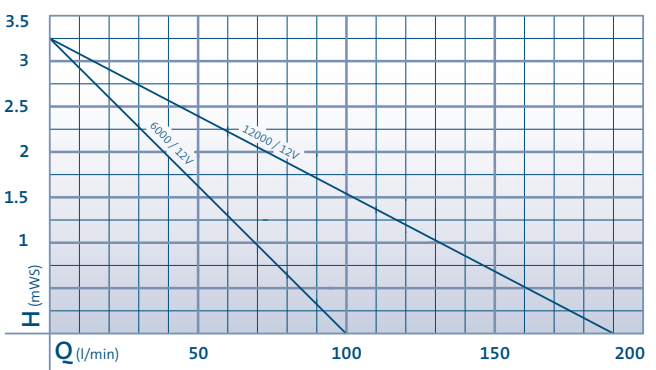
Pump performance curves – comparison (START) Page 65

AquaMax Eco Premium 4000–20000



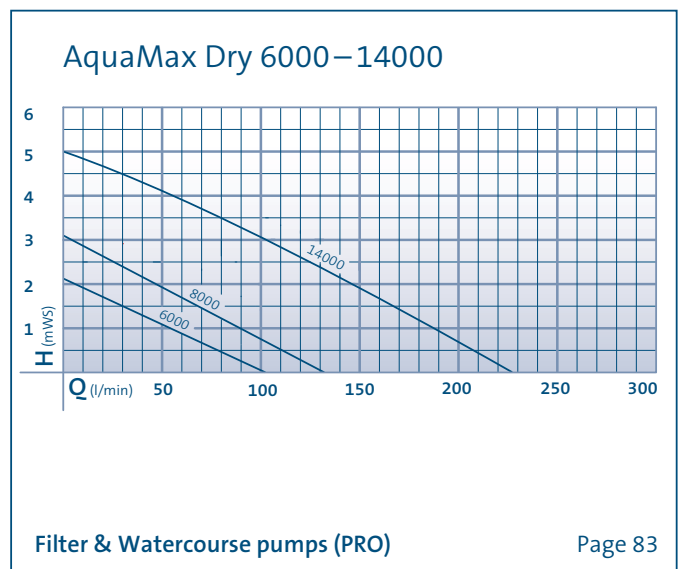
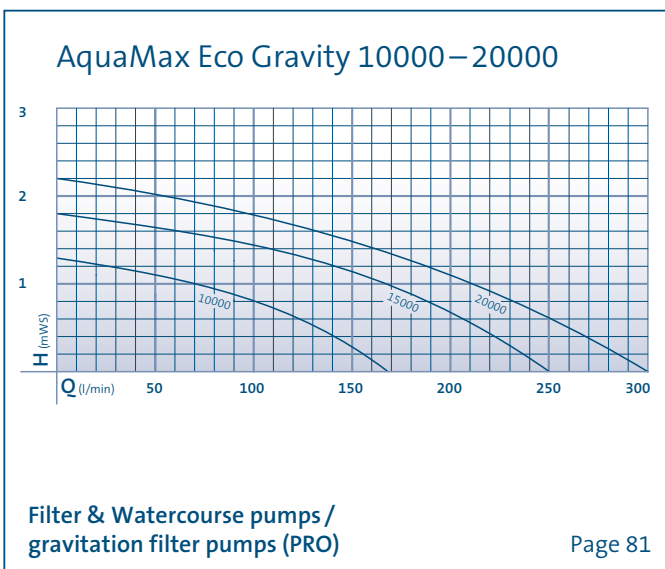
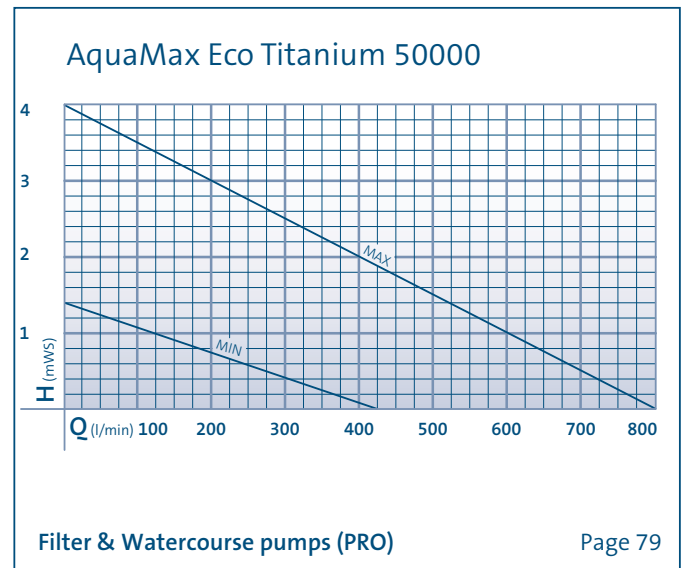
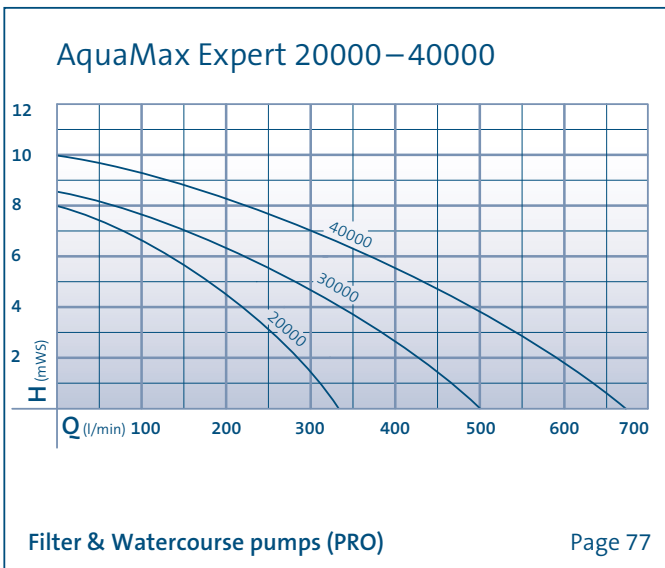
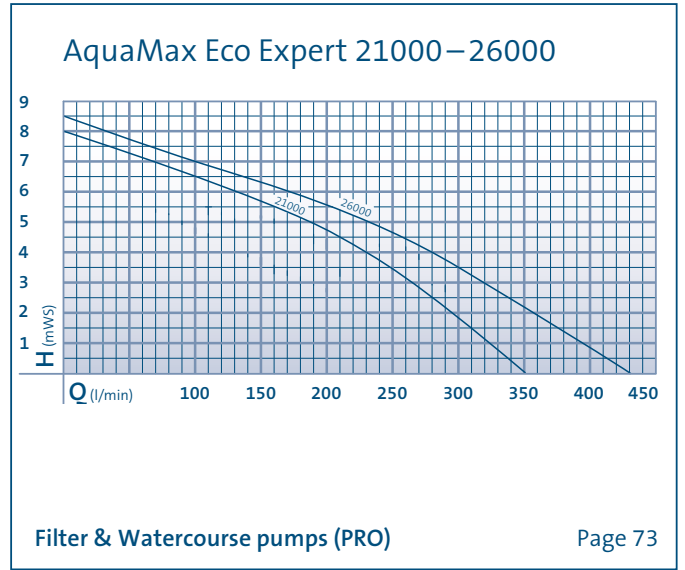
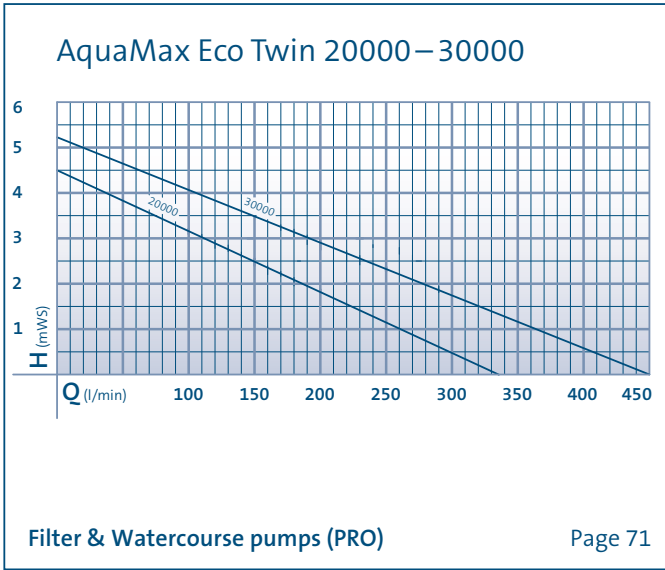
Pump performance curves – comparison (PRO) Page 67

AquaMax Eco Premium 6000–12000 / 12V

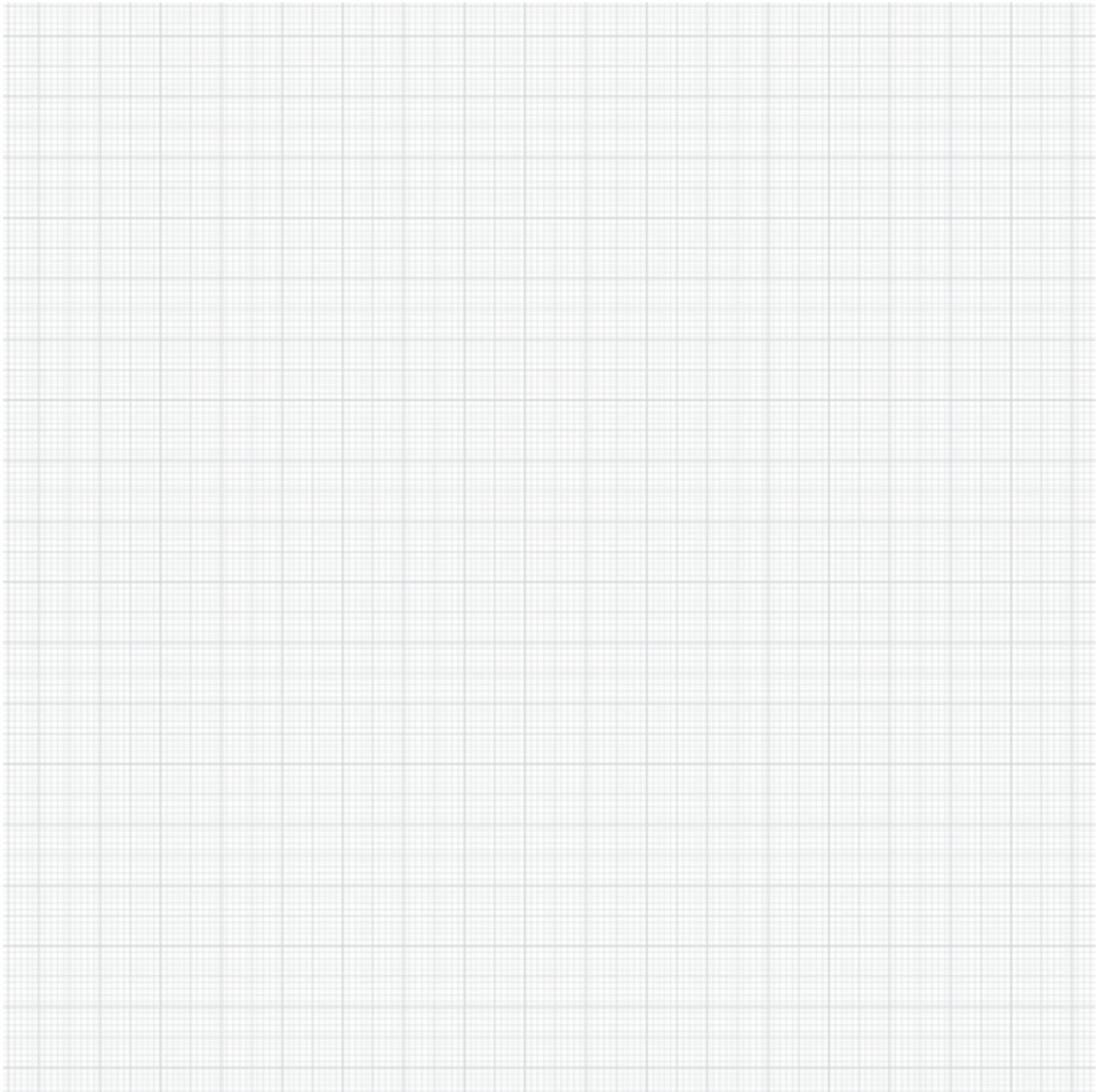


Pump performance curves – comparison (PRO) Page 69

PUMP PERFORMANCE CURVES



NOTES



Explanations:

All listed values for fountain nozzles are approximate values.

H = Height in cm

mwc = meter water column

Ø = diameter of the spray water in cm

Spring diameters and spring heights can vary through individual installation and different water qualities.

An overview of all icons and the meanings is provided on the Internet at: www.oase-livingwater.com

Note: Electrical connection points must be at least 2 m from the edge of the pond; they must be dry and secured with a max. 30 mA residual current protection circuit.

The products shown / offered are designed exclusively for the described purpose. If the products we carry are used inappropriately, we assume no liability whatsoever for defects or damage that occur due to this circumstance.

We expressly state that descriptions in words and images do not constitute an assurance of characteristics. We expressly state that minor deviations of our products from the photos do not constitute defects.

With publication of this catalogue all other catalogues are no longer valid.

Use of our image data is only permitted after obtaining prior written approval from OASE.

Our general terms and conditions apply, which you can view and download at www.oase-livingwater.com!

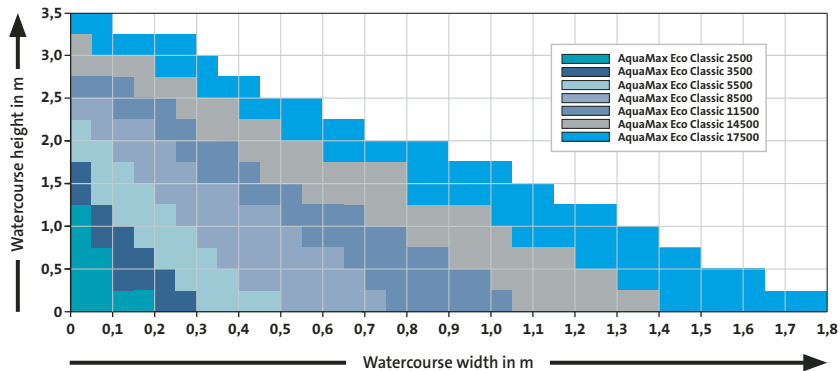
WATERCOURSE DIAGRAMS

Easy, if you know how: Which pump is right for your watercourse?

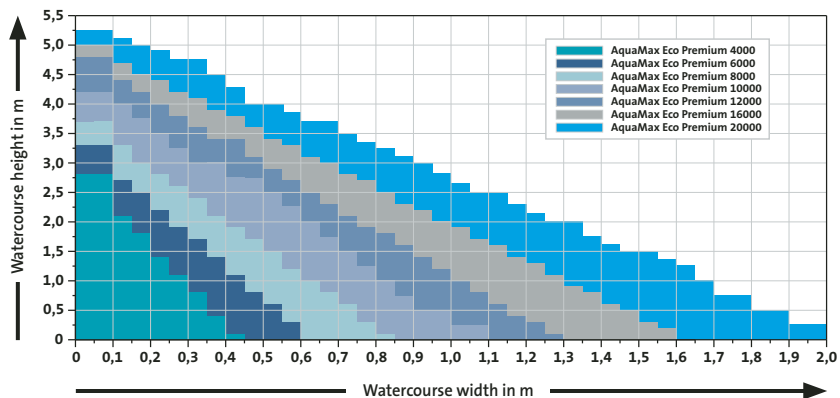
These diagrams serve as recommendations for selecting the right pump for your watercourse (average watercourse application). In this regard, approx. 5 m of a 1½" hose are considered (with a pressure loss of approx. 0.15 head height).

Here is a rule of thumb for determining the right pump for a watercourse:

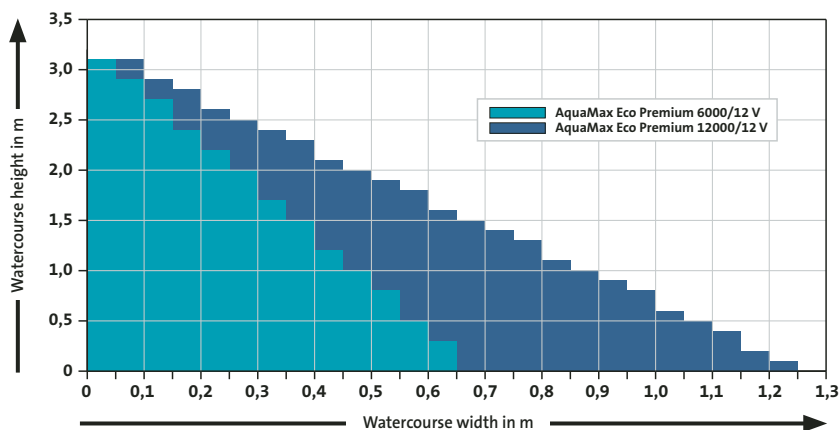
$$\text{Wide watercourse in cm} \times 1.5 \text{ l/min.} = \text{capacity l/min.}$$



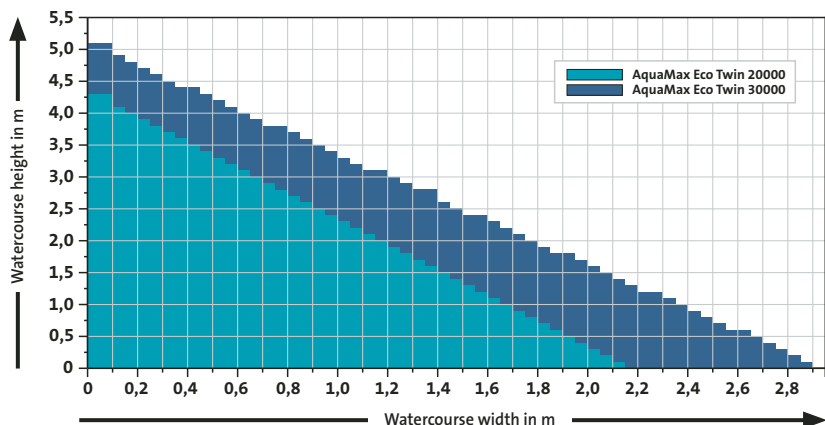
AquaMax Eco Classic (START)
See page 64



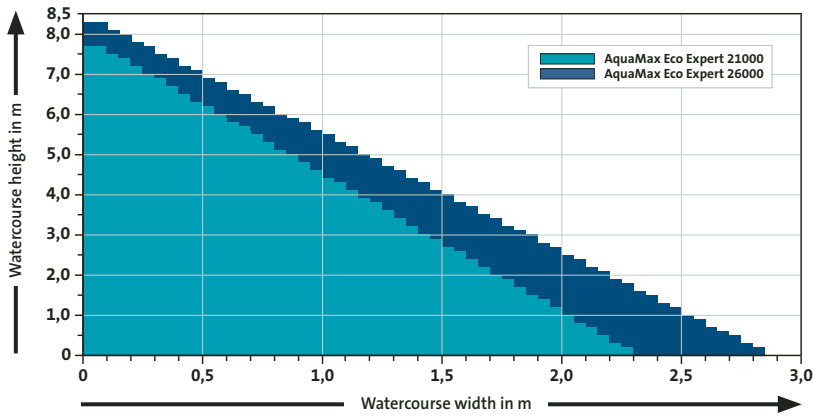
AquaMax Eco Premium (PRO)
See page 66



AquaMax Eco Premium /12V (PRO)
See page 68

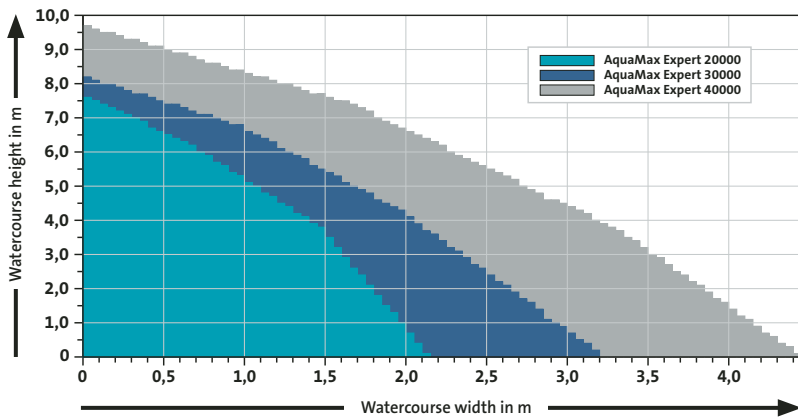


AquaMax Eco Twin (PRO)
See page 70



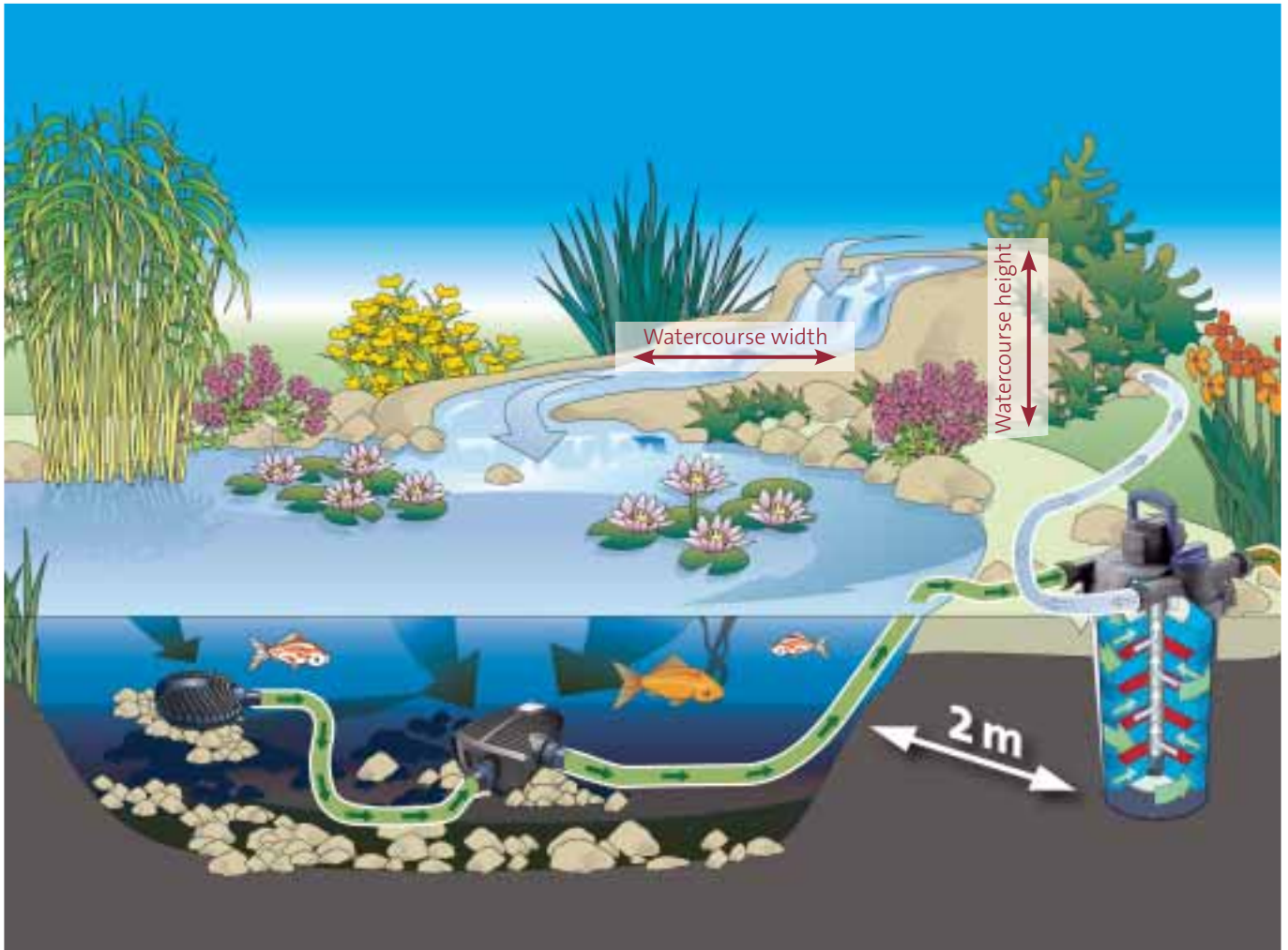
AquaMax Eco Expert (PRO)

See page 72



AquaMax Expert (PRO)

See page 76



CLEAR WATER GUARANTEE

Clear Water Guarantee conditions from OASE:

OASE guarantees clear water in the pond to all purchasers of an OASE filter system, if the system is used properly in accordance with the selection table, if the system is set up properly in accordance with the set-up instructions, and in compliance with the instructions in the operating manual, and in compliance with the instructions for achieving clear water in the pond through the addition of OASE filter starter bacteria in the defined scope.

Clear water means that fish, plants, or rocks on the pond floor are recognizable to a pond depth of 1 m below the pond surface. Ponds with string algae are not considered to be unclear, as scarcely any suspended substances are formed. Pond water is not tap water. Turbidity and colouration are always present and are also natural, and these conditions exclude a guarantee case.

The Clear Water Guarantee is granted exclusively for ponds in the conventional sense of the term. A pond is an artificially created body of water made of liner or in a preformed pond with minimum planting of 1/3 of the water surface and is exposed to sunlight for 4 to 6 hours a day. The location of the pond is 4 m away from deciduous trees and/or conifers. For the first use and every new use in the spring the application of OASE filter starter bacteria is prerequisite. It can take up to 6 weeks until the pond is clear, depending on the burden of the pond. The filter works mechanically and biologically. Settlement of microorganisms is required for biological cleaning. Consequently the Clear Water Guarantee assumes that the pump, and thus the filter system, is operating 24 hours a day during the pond season (approximately from March to September). Excessive cleaning prevents adequate formation of microorganisms in the filter foam. If cleaned too infrequently the filter sponges cannot absorb any more pollutants, or they can only do so if the flow-through rate is significantly reduced.

Prior to submitting a guarantee claim the customer is obligated to report the deficiencies determined via the OASE Service Hotline (see below). After logging the fault, OASE will provide assistance for correction of the fault. If help cannot be provided on-site, or if the help does not bring the desired success, the customer must then inform the Hotline specified above of this situation. Then, if OASE cannot suggest any other remedy possibility that should be attempted, the customer has a claim for processing of the guarantee through the dealer, if in all other aspects OASE affirms/determines that the prerequisites of the guarantee are satisfied. Otherwise the dealer has a last opportunity to attempt to implement the consulting.

Information concerning the Clear Water Guarantee

Information is available through the OASE Hotline at:

(+49) 05 41 / 9 33 99 62 28 17 (at the standard rate from the German landline network) or directly from your dealer.

The guarantee is invalidated if the installation instructions in the instruction manuals are not complied with, or in the case of wrong system selection, or if pond care products from other manufacturers are used, particularly if pond care products containing copper are used, or if the customer's behaviour otherwise is in violation of the customer's obligations. Comply with the service and maintenance instructions in the instruction manual.

Frequent causes for unclear water

- Failure to replace parts subject to wear, e.g. UVC bulb or filter foams
- The height difference between the water surface and the highest point in the pressure system is greater than 1 m (assumed value in the OASE selection tables)
- Pressure losses due to excessive hose lengths or a hose diameter that is too narrow
- Missing inlet barrier (capillary barrier), surface water flushes mud and/or fertiliser (nitrogen, lawn fertiliser etc.) into the pond from the garden
- Over-intensive feeding of fish generates nutrient loads in the pond
- Incorrect placement of the pond results in imbalance (e.g. too much sun, too much shade)
- Faulty mixing of the pond water, i.e. deficient circulation

The guarantee applies for 3 years from the date of purchase from the OASE dealer (first purchase, not for resale of the new product). A directory of OASE dealers is available at www.oase-livingwater.com.

In the case of a guarantee claim the dealer refunds the purchase price paid for the product against submission of the original purchase receipt and return of the defective product, if OASE has previously accepted the guarantee claim. More extensive claims arising from the Clear Water Guarantee do not exist.

The legal guarantee rights of the purchaser remain unaffected through the Clear Water Guarantee.

The Clear Water Guarantee can be acquired either through online registration or via the Hotline. Please register quickly and conveniently on the Internet within 3 months of the purchase date at: https://www.oase-livingwater.com/de_DE/klarwas-sergarantie/ or within the same period call our OASE Hotline +44 (0) 1256 896886 (at the standard rate from the German Landline Network).

Our Data Protection Policy (<http://www.oase-livingwater.com/de/datenschutz/>) applies for the data we collect for guarantee processing.

GUARANTEE

Guarantee

OASE GmbH grants a manufacturer's guarantee under the conditions cited below; the guarantee period is designated on a product-specific basis. This is provided in the form of supplemental text with the product.

The designated guarantee period starts with the initial new product purchase from an OASE dealer. In the event of subsequent sale the guarantee period does not start over again from the beginning. The guarantee period is neither extended nor restarted through guarantee performances; legal guarantee claims do not occur on guarantee performances.

If the content of the guarantee is not otherwise specified separately, OASE grants a guarantee in the scope cited below: The prerequisite for claiming any guarantee from OASE, including the extension guarantee is that in the case of parts replacement /repair, the customer must have properly installed original OASE spare parts exclusively for any repair or remediation. Any OASE guarantee is invalidated if products from other manufacturers are used.

We provide guarantee performances, at our discretion, through no charge repair, or no charge delivery of original spare parts or of a replacement device of comparable value. If the type in question is no longer manufactured, we reserve the right, at our discretion to deliver a replacement device from our product line that is most like the original object of the guarantee claim. Reimbursement of expenses for removal and installation, inspection, claims for lost profit and compensation for damages are not covered by the guarantee, nor are more extensive claims for damages and losses, regardless of type, that have been caused by the device or its use.

The guarantee only applies for the country in which the product was purchased from an OASE dealer. German law applies for this guarantee in accordance with these conditions; with exclusion of the United Nations Convention on Contracts for the International Sale of Goods (CISG).

The legal rights of the purchaser, particularly arising from the warranty, continue in effect and are not limited by this guarantee.

Defects or damage that are due to faulty installation or operating errors, as well as insufficient care, or for example due to the use of unsuitable cleaning agents or neglected maintenance, non-intended use, damage, impact, the effects of freezing, etc. cutting off the plug, shortening the cable, calcium deposits or improper repair attempts, do not fall under the protection of the guarantee. With regard to intended use, we refer you to the user instructions, compliance with which is the basic prerequisite for a guarantee claim. Parts subject to wear, such as bulbs, are not part of this guarantee. If there is a guarantee case please contact your OASE dealer that sold the product to you.

If there is a guarantee case please contact your OASE dealer that sold the product to you. If this possibility does not exist, then claims arising from the guarantee can be made binding against OASE GmbH Tecklenburger Str. 161, 48477 Hörstel, Germany by shipping the device or the parts in question to us at your expense, together with the original purchase receipt of the OASE dealer, the guarantee certificate, as well as written information about the claimed defect.

A directory of OASE dealers is available at: www.oase-livingwater.com.

EXTENSION GUARANTEE

Extended OASE Guarantee on request

Based on the product, we extend our advertised manufacturer guarantee one time by 1 year, or alternatively by an additional 2 years of guarantee time in specially identified cases, under the same guarantee conditions in the special cases advertised by the manufacturer, and only on special request, this is done regularly only on request. We grant the extension guarantee only to end customers who have purchased the product from an OASE dealer and who do not commercially resell the product and install it on the premises of third parties in the course of their professional activities.

The term of the guarantee period starts with the expiration of the first guarantee, with the prerequisite that the product was verifiably purchased from an OASE dealer. Therefore in the event of resale the guarantee period does not begin at a later point in time, nor does it start over again. The guarantee period is neither extended nor restarted through guarantee performances. At OASE's discretion the guarantee performance extends to free-of-charge repair of the defective part or replacement delivery of a comparable / equivalent value product with exclusion of more exten-

sive claims. In addition, in a guarantee case, we shall accept the appropriate costs for sending in the defective product and the return delivery. More extensive claims are excluded.

The legal rights of the purchaser are not limited by this guarantee.

The guarantor is

OASE GmbH, Postfach 2069, 48469 Hörstel, Germany

The extension guarantee can be acquired either through online registration or via the Hotline with submission of a copy of the original purchase receipt at:

https://www.oase-livingwater.com/de_DE/garantieverlaengerungen/ OASE-Hotline +44 (0) 1256 896886 (at the standard rate from the German landline network)

In the absence of a deviating agreement, OASE collects your data exclusively for processing of the described guarantee, particularly for assurance of your identity and verification of the purchase object and the time of purchase. This data is used solely by OASE and is not disclosed to any third party.

GUARANTEE CONDITIONS FOR OASEFOL / ALFAFOL / SWIMFOL CLASSIC

OASE grants the customer a 20-year guarantee on the OASEFol garden pond liner, starting from the date of purchase, for

- **UV-resistance**
- **Rot-resistance**
- **Cold-resistance in accordance with DIN 53361**

OASE grants the customer a 15-year guarantee on the AlfaFol garden pond liner, starting from the date of purchase, for

- **UV-resistance**
- **Rot-resistance**
- **Cold-resistance in accordance with DIN 53361**

OASE grants the customer a 15-year guarantee on the SwimFol Classic garden pond liner, starting from the date of purchase, for

- **UV-resistance**
- **Rot-resistance**
- **Cold-resistance in accordance with DIN 53361**

For all three guarantees, the guarantee period starts with the initial new product purchase and is neither extended nor restarted through guarantee performances on our part; nor do legal guarantee claims occur on guarantee performances. The legal warranty itself remains unaffected by the guarantee.

The prerequisite for making a claim under the guarantee is submission of the original purchase receipt with the product in question too **OASE GmbH, Tecklenburger Straße 161, D-48477 Hörstel, Germany.**

At our discretion, the guarantee claim extends to, and is restricted to free-of-charge repair of the liner or resupply of the liner products cited above in the necessary scope. Reimbursement of expenses for removal and installation, inspection, claims for lost profit and/or compensation for damages are not covered by the guarantee, nor are more extensive claims for damages and losses, regardless of type, that have been caused by the liner or its use.

A claim to a new guarantee period is not substantiated by the subsequent delivery. The guarantee is invalidated in the event of improper handling and improper application, and only applies if the customer has purchased the liner from an OASE dealer. The guarantee is only valid in Germany.

For Alfafol we issue a separate take-back guarantee: Alfafol consists of regenerate free and cadmium free PVC. OASE will also take back Alfafol liner at no charge for recycling after the guarantee period, if the Alfafol liner is delivered by the customer in a cleaned status to the OASE business premises in Hörstel Germany, at customer's own risk, and at the customer's expense.

If there is a guarantee case, with submission of a copy of the original purchase receipt, contact OASE GmbH, Tecklenburger Straße 161, 48477 Hörstel, Germany

OASE-Hotline: +44 (0) 1256 896886
(at the standard rate from the German landline network)

www.oase-livingwater.com














































In supplementation, German law applies for this guarantee in accordance with these conditions; with exclusion of the United Nations Convention on Contracts for the International Sale of Goods (CISG).

In the absence of a deviating agreement, OASE collects your data exclusively for processing of the described guarantee, particularly for assurance of your identity and verification of the purchase object and the time of purchase. This data is used solely by OASE and is not disclosed to any third party.

DATA PROTECTION

We use your personal data only to the extent required for execution and processing of the contract. Furthermore we would like to inform you of new products via regular mail, email, telephone and fax. We will request your express consent in this regard at the appropriate point, to the extent necessary. You can notify us at any time if you no longer want to receive such information by contacting us on our **Hotline +44 (0) 1256 896886**. If you purchase goods from us, in the future we will send information emails to you for similar goods. Even if a consent is not required, at any time you can request that you no longer receive such information emails from us. In this regard please contact us via e-mail at info@oase-livingwater.com. Otherwise please take note of our Data Protection Policy at www.oase-livingwater.com/datenschutzerklaerung

PICTOGRAMS, ICONS, ETC.

	Granting of guarantee* ^{P. 300} : 2 years		Protection against eye injuries through UV radiation		Can be used for spray fountains
	Granting of guarantee* ^{P. 300} : 3 years		Remote control		Can be used for watercourses
	Extension Guarantee* ^{P. 300} : 2-year Basic Guarantee + 1-year Request Guarantee		Easy installation		Can be used for waterfalls
	Extension Guarantee* ^{P. 300} : 3 Jahre Grundgarantie + 2 Jahre Anforderungsgarantie		Low-noise function		Filter can be used for higher positioned watercourses
	Clear Water Guarantee* ^{P. 298}		Device is only designed for indoor use		Suitable for swim ponds
	Product can be operated with 12 V		Device must be set up where it is protected against splashing water		Suitable for swim ponds with separate pump chamber
	Energy savings of up to: 25 %, 40 % or 60 %		Dry installation only <small>(pumps must be below the water level)</small>		Product set: consists of pump, filter, UVC clarifier
	Product is particularly energy efficient and cost-efficient in operation		Can be installed submersed and dry <small>(pumps must be below the water level)</small>		Can be operated from the edge of the pond
	Power supply		Fountain height		Easily concealed filter suitable for gravitation
	Power in watt		Adjustable telescopic fountain		With integrated bottom drain
	Bulb power in watt		Fountain pump offers a second outlet		Filter installation above the water surface
	A UVC clarifier is integrated in the product		Suitable for ponds with a pond surface up to 25 m ²		»Environmental Function Control« thermal protection, e.g. in the event of dry-run or blocking
	Long service life of 8000 h for OASE UVC bulbs		Suitable for ponds with plants, without fish stock		»Seasonal Flow Control« adapts to the respective pond biology throughout the year
	Integrated LED display		Suitable for ponds with plants and fish stock to 1 kg/1000 l		Automatic self-cleaning
	Function check for UVC devices		Suitable for ponds with plants and fish stock to 1–2 kg/1000 l		Automatic silt discharge



EASY CLEAN – easy cleaning



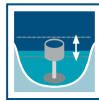
Maximum suction depth of 2 m



EasyPick telescopic handle



EASY CLEAN PLUS – extremely easy with backflush function



Skimmer adapts to different water levels



Winterproof



Pond vacuum cleans without interruption



Whirlpool function



Tested to -20 degrees Celsius



Lights can be used above and below the water surface



Pump installation below the water surface



Product offers protection against overheating



JumpingJet Set: A point of light runs through the jet



The product can float



Device is only activated if there is danger of frost



Coloured, alternating light in the jet



Water level can vary by as much as xx cm



Stainless steel has been used



JumpingJet Set: Permanently programmed combinations can be selected



The device can be operated with floating hose



Patent applied for registration



A maximum of 2 JumpingJets can be connected to the pump



Maximum suction depth



Patented



Second suction inlet



Wireless range 80 m



Tested OASE quality



Second adjustable suction inlet



With programmable timer



AquaActiv product category: improving water quality



Maximum flow rate for filters



Can be controlled via mobile device



AquaActiv product category: binding nutrients



Maximum circulation in m³/h



With DMX-RDM interface



AquaActiv product category: controlling/preventing algae



Maximum air displacement quantity



Can be controlled via WLAN



AquaActiv product category: disinfection



Minimum water depth for faultless function



WLAN range 80 m



Phosphate binding capacity



Maximum insertion depth



Concentrate for cleaning solution



With accompanying KH quick test

PICTOGRAMS, ICONS, ETC.



Measured value – chlorine



Product reduces the ammonium content



Measured value – total hardness



Product reduces the ammonia content



Measured value – carbonate hardness



Product reduces the nitrite content



Measured value – ammonia



Product lowers the pH value



Measured value – ammonium



Product lowers the phosphate content



Measured value – nitrate



Bacteria content at filling



Measured value – nitrite



Good service life and guaranteed bioactivity



Measured value – phosphate



Biocide well tolerated when dosed correctly



Measured value – pH value



Immediate oxygen aid with lasting effect



Product stabilises the pH value



Product is based on natural raw ingredients



Product increases the total hardness



Biocide in the pond is harmless for pets / birds



Product increases the carbonate hardness



Eco: good energy balance



Product increases the oxygen content



Eco Plus: excellent energy balance



Product removes chlorine



VDE-certified



Product reduces the carbonate hardness



Manufacturer's declaration that the device corresponds to the European guidelines.

ALPHABETICAL PRODUCT OVERVIEW

Item no.	Description	P.
18127	Adapter kit hose Bitron Gravity	149
17064	Add. pack AquaMax Eco 1½"	75
17272	Add. pack AquaMax Eco 1" – 1½"	75
17069	Add. pack AquaMax Eco 2"	75
50183	AirFlo 1.5 kW / 230 V	161
50185	AirFlo 4.0 kW / 400 V	161
57483	AlfaFol black 0.5 mm / 2 x 100 m	253
57484	AlfaFol black 0.5 mm / 4 x 50 m	253
57490	AlfaFol black 0.5 mm / 6 x 40 m	253
57493	AlfaFol black 0.5 mm / 8 x 30 m	253
53622	AlfaFol black 1.0 mm / 2 x 50 m	253
51294	AlfaFol black 1.0 mm / 4 x 25 m	253
37169	AlfaFol black 1.0 mm / 6 x 25 m	253
37170	AlfaFol black 1.0 mm / 8 x 25 m	253
55190	AlfaFol black 1.0 mm / 10 x 20 m	253
55191	AlfaFol black 1.0 mm / 12 x 15 m	253
50644	AlfaFol black Pre-Packed 0.5 mm / 2 x 3 m	254
50647	AlfaFol black Pre-Packed 0.5 mm / 4 x 3 m	254
50649	AlfaFol black Pre-Packed 0.5 mm / 4 x 5 m	254
50650	AlfaFol black Pre-Packed 0.5mm / 6 x 4 m	254
50657	AlfaFol black Pre-Packed 0.5mm / 6 x 5 m	254
50658	AlfaFol black Pre-Packed 0.5mm / 6 x 6 m	254
50659	AlfaFol black Pre-Packed 0.5mm / 8 x 6 m	254
42606	AlfaFol black special dimensions 0.5 mm	253
36916	AlfaFol black special dimensions 1.0 mm	253
37205	AlfaFol olive green 1.0 mm / 4 x 25 m	253
37206	AlfaFol olive green 1.0 mm / 6 x 25 m	253
37207	AlfaFol olive green 1.0 mm / 8 x 25 m	253
36913	AlfaFol olive green special dimensions	253
36297	Algae net large	187
36298	Algae net small	187
51279	AquaActiv ALGo Bio Protect 500 ml	201
50546	AquaActiv ALGo Direct 500 ml	200
50549	AquaActiv ALGo Direct 5 l	200
51278	AquaActiv ALGo Fountain 500 ml	206
40234	AquaActiv ALGo Fountain 5 l	206
40235	AquaActiv ALGo Greenaway 500 ml	201
50542	AquaActiv ALGo Universal 500 ml	200
50545	AquaActiv ALGo Universal 5 l	200
50567	AquaActiv AntiArgulus 500 ml	209
50936	AquaActiv AntiArgulus 5 l	209
50568	AquaActiv AntiBacteria 500 ml	209
50931	AquaActiv AntiBacteria 5 l	209
50566	AquaActiv AntiFungus 500 ml	209
50929	AquaActiv AntiFungus 5 l	209
50565	AquaActiv AntiParasite 500 ml	209
50928	AquaActiv AntiParasite 5 l	209
57652	AquaActiv AntiWorm forte 500 ml	209
53759	AquaActiv AquaHumin	199
51277	AquaActiv BioKick 100 ml	192
50295	AquaActiv BioKick 200 ml	192
50939	AquaActiv BioKick 2 l	192
51283	AquaActiv BioKick Care 250 ml	197
51288	AquaActiv BioKick Care 2 l	197

Item no.	Description	P.
50562	AquaActiv BioKick fresh 500 ml	192
51280	AquaActiv BioKick Premium	193
50557	AquaActiv OptiPond 500 ml	196
50558	AquaActiv OptiPond 5 l	196
50559	AquaActiv OxyPlus 500 ml	203
36981	AquaActiv PhosLess Algae protection	199
51284	AquaActiv PhosLess Direct 500 ml	199
51287	AquaActiv PhosLess Direct 5 l	199
57477	AquaActiv PhosLess Refill pack	199
50552	AquaActiv PondClear 500 ml	203
50555	AquaActiv PondClear 5 l	203
54049	AquaActiv PondLith	198
40242	AquaActiv PumpClean 500 ml	207
50570	AquaActiv QuickSticks 6in1	190
43151	AquaActiv Safe & Care 500 ml	209
50563	AquaActiv Safe & Care 500 ml	197
50560	AquaActiv SediFree 500 ml	203
50561	AquaActiv SediFree 5 l	203
50564	AquaActiv Universal 500 ml	209
50927	AquaActiv Universal 5 l	209
50571	AquaActiv Water analysis Profi-Set	190
57479	AquaAir 250	159
50393	AquaMax Dry 6000	63
50396	AquaMax Dry 6000	83
50066	AquaMax Dry 8000	63
50069	AquaMax Dry 8000	83
50068	AquaMax Dry 14000	63
50070	AquaMax Dry 14000	83
50448	AquaMax Dry 16000	63
51086	AquaMax Eco Classic 2500	63
51088	AquaMax Eco Classic 2500	65
51092	AquaMax Eco Classic 3500	63
51094	AquaMax Eco Classic 3500	65
51096	AquaMax Eco Classic 5500	63
51098	AquaMax Eco Classic 5500	65
51099	AquaMax Eco Classic 8500	63
51100	AquaMax Eco Classic 8500	65
51102	AquaMax Eco Classic 11500	63
51103	AquaMax Eco Classic 11500	65
51104	AquaMax Eco Classic 14500	63
51109	AquaMax Eco Classic 14500	65
56653	AquaMax Eco Classic 17500	63
56710	AquaMax Eco Classic 17500	65
40247	AquaMax Eco Control	74
39916	AquaMax Eco Expert 21000	63
39917	AquaMax Eco Expert 26000	63
57091	AquaMax Eco Gravity 10000	63
57092	AquaMax Eco Gravity 15000	63
57093	AquaMax Eco Gravity 20000	63
50734	AquaMax Eco Premium 4000	63
50735	AquaMax Eco Premium 4000	67
50736	AquaMax Eco Premium 6000	63
50739	AquaMax Eco Premium 6000	67
50730	AquaMax Eco Premium 6000 / 12 V	63

ALPHABETICAL PRODUCT OVERVIEW

Item no.	Description	P.
50740	AquaMax Eco Premium 8000	63
50741	AquaMax Eco Premium 8000	67
51078	AquaMax Eco Premium 10000	63
51085	AquaMax Eco Premium 10000	67
50742	AquaMax Eco Premium 12000	63
50743	AquaMax Eco Premium 12000	67
50382	AquaMax Eco Premium 12000 / 12 V	63
50745	AquaMax Eco Premium 16000	63
50746	AquaMax Eco Premium 16000	67
56406	AquaMax Eco Premium 20000	63
56409	AquaMax Eco Premium 20000	67
39918	AquaMax Eco Titanium 50000	63
50708	AquaMax Eco Twin 20000	63
50710	AquaMax Eco Twin 30000	63
56873	AquaMax Expert 20000	63
56874	AquaMax Expert 30000	63
56875	AquaMax Expert 40000	63
53751	AquaNet pond net 1 / 3 x 4 m	187
53752	AquaNet pond net 2 / 4 x 8 m	187
53753	AquaNet pond net 3 / 6 x 10 m	187
50532	AquaOxy 240	155
57063	AquaOxy 500	155
57567	AquaOxy 500	155
37125	AquaOxy 1000	155
57350	AquaOxy 2000	155
57437	AquaOxy 2000	155
50398	AquaOxy 4800	155
57399	Aquarius Fountain Set 1000	33
57438	Aquarius Fountain Set 1000	33
57400	Aquarius Fountain Set 1500	33
57439	Aquarius Fountain Set 1500	33
57401	Aquarius Fountain Set 2500	33
57440	Aquarius Fountain Set 2500	33
57402	Aquarius Fountain Set 3500	33
57441	Aquarius Fountain Set 3500	33
43041	Aquarius Fountain Set Classic 750	33
43042	Aquarius Fountain Set Classic 750	33
41923	Aquarius Fountain Set Eco 5500	33
41924	Aquarius Fountain Set Eco 5500	33
41925	Aquarius Fountain Set Eco 7500	33
41926	Aquarius Fountain Set Eco 7500	33
41927	Aquarius Fountain Set Eco 9500	33
41928	Aquarius Fountain Set Eco 9500	33
56889	Aquarius Solar 1500	33
56888	Aquarius Solar 700	33
36726	Aquarius Universal 440	33
36746	Aquarius Universal 440	33
36673	Aquarius Universal 440i	33
36975	Aquarius Universal 600	33
36977	Aquarius Universal 600	33
36950	Aquarius Universal 1000	33
36980	Aquarius Universal 1000	33
36951	Aquarius Universal 1500	33
36983	Aquarius Universal 1500	33

Item no.	Description	P.
36953	Aquarius Universal 2000	33
36978	Aquarius Universal 2000	33
56617	Aquarius Universal 5000	33
56619	Aquarius Universal 5000	33
56637	Aquarius Universal 6000	33
56876	Aquarius Universal 9000	33
56879	Aquarius Universal 12000	33
56870	Aquarius Universal 21000	33
56871	Aquarius Universal 27000	33
56872	Aquarius Universal 40000	33
57390	Aquarius Universal Eco 3000	33
57392	Aquarius Universal Eco 4000	33
51236	AquaSkim 20	170
56907	AquaSkim 40	170
51237	AquaSkim Gravity	170
50499	BioPress Set 4000	88
50504	BioPress Set 4000	88
50453	BioPress Set 6000	88
50454	BioPress Set 6000	88
50455	BioPress Set 10000	88
50457	BioPress Set 10000	88
56776	BioSmart 18000	105
56641	BioSmart 36000	105
50525	BioSmart Set 5000	89
50449	BioSmart Set 7000	89
50450	BioSmart Set 7000	89
50451	BioSmart Set 14000	89
50452	BioSmart Set 14000	89
56777	BioSmart Set 18000	89
56778	BioSmart Set 18000	89
56781	BioSmart Set 24000	89
56785	BioSmart Set 24000	89
56789	BioSmart Set 36000	89
56793	BioSmart Set 36000	89
57377	BioSmart UVC 16000	105
57137	BioSys Skimmer +	171
55421	BioTec 30	113
56755	BioTec Premium 80000	119
56915	BioTec Premium 80000	119
57694	BioTec ScreenMatic ² 40000	115
57695	BioTec ScreenMatic ² 60000	115
57696	BioTec ScreenMatic ² 140000	115
50878	BioTec ScreenMatic ² Set 40000	89
57697	BioTec ScreenMatic ² Set 40000	89
57699	BioTec ScreenMatic ² Set 40000	117
57698	BioTec ScreenMatic ² Set 60000	89
57701	BioTec ScreenMatic ² Set 60000	89
56804	Bitron C 24 W	145
56799	Bitron C 36 W	145
56823	Bitron C 55 W	145
56901	Bitron C 72 W	145
56902	Bitron C 110 W	145
56769	Bitron Eco 120 W	147
56405	Bitron Eco 180 W	147

Item no.	Description	P.
56410	Bitron Eco 240 W	147
50946	Bitron Gravity 55 W	149
37143	Bottom drain BD 100	263
53762	Coconut embankment mats 1 x 20 m	258
50402	Connection cable 2.5 m /01	243
50403	Connection cable 5.0 m /01	243
50404	Connection cable 7.5 m /01	243
12369	Connection cable DMX / 3.0 m /01	243
12371	Connection cable DMX / 5.0 m /01	243
12372	Connection cable DMX / 10.0 m /01	243
12373	Connection cable DMX / 20.0 m /01	243
50540	Connection elbow 2"/90° Bitron	263
50430	Connection elbow black DN110/45°	263
50308	Connection elbow black DN40/45°	263
50833	Connection elbow black DN50/45°	263
55044	Connection elbow black DN75/45°	263
55045	Connection elbow black DN75/87°	263
19333	Cover ProfiClear Premium	136
40302	Discharge hose PondoVac Premium	185
41298	Discharge hose stable PondoVac Premium	185
50427	Discharge pipe black DN110/480 mm	263
50307	Discharge pipe black DN40/480 mm	263
50829	Discharge pipe black DN50/480 mm	263
55043	Discharge pipe black DN75/480 mm	263
50949	Drain set ProfiClear Premium pump-fed	136
40291	EasyPick	186
55448	Extension discharge set PondoVac	177
43487	Extension hose PondoVac 5	183
40456	Filtercartridge set BioTec Premium 80000	138
50901	Filtercartridge Set FiltoMatic CWS 7000	138
50904	Filtercartridge set FiltoMatic CWS 14000/25000	138
50420	FiltoCap sand	280
55998	FiltoClear 6000	99
56052	FiltoClear 6000	99
51244	FiltoClear 12000	99
51245	FiltoClear 12000	99
51247	FiltoClear 16000	99
51248	FiltoClear 16000	99
50576	FiltoClear 20000	99
50580	FiltoClear 20000	99
55997	FiltoClear 3000	99
50577	FiltoClear 30000	99
50581	FiltoClear 30000	99
50864	FiltoClear Set 3000	88
50869	FiltoClear Set 3000	88
50867	FiltoClear Set 6000	88
50871	FiltoClear Set 6000	88
51250	FiltoClear Set 12000	88
51252	FiltoClear Set 12000	88
51253	FiltoClear Set 16000	88
51254	FiltoClear Set 16000	88
50877	FiltoClear Set 20000	88
50881	FiltoClear Set 20000	88
50885	FiltoClear Set 30000	88

Item no.	Description	P.
50888	FiltoClear Set 30000	88
50268	FiltoMatic Cap CWS L	280
50269	FiltoMatic Cap CWS XL	280
50906	FiltoMatic CWS 7000	109
50910	FiltoMatic CWS 14000	109
50925	FiltoMatic CWS 25000	109
50865	FiltoMatic CWS Set 7000	89
50868	FiltoMatic CWS Set 7000	89
50866	FiltoMatic CWS Set 14000	89
50870	FiltoMatic CWS Set 14000	89
50872	FiltoMatic CWS Set 25000	89
50873	FiltoMatic CWS Set 25000	89
50446	Filtral UVC 2500	88
51232	Filtral UVC 3000	95
57379	Filtral UVC 5000	88
51233	Filtral UVC 6000	95
51235	Filtral UVC 9000	95
36299	Fish net large	187
36300	Fish net small	187
57149	FixoFol 7 cm x 6 m	256
40306	Flat nozzle PondoVac Premium	185
51243	FlexiCut 2 in 1	186
40301	Floating hose PondoVac Premium	185
41984	Floating hose Set PondoVac 5	183
56630	Flow regulator 1½"	263
50377	Geysier Jet 30	50
52662	Halogen bulb 5 W	242
70703	Halogen bulb 20 W	242
54035	Halogen bulb 35 W	242
54036	Halogen bulb 50 W	242
54037	Halogen bulb 75 W	242
42904	Hel-X 13 Biomedica 25 l	137
50375	High Jet 30	50
35577	Hosetail set AquaMax Eco 2" / DA 63	75
56534	IceFree 20	162
51230	IceFree Thermo 200	163
51231	IceFree Thermo 330	163
50479	Illumination set MIDI / MAXI / AirFlo LED /01	227
57083	Illumination set PondJet	233
55433	InScenio 230	239
51160	InScenio Dimmer	239
54978	InScenio FM-Master 1	239
36310	InScenio FM-Master 2	239
36311	InScenio FM-Master 3	239
56473	InScenio FM-Master 3	239
40243	InScenio FM-Master WLAN	237
40244	InScenio FM-Master WLAN	237
56886	InScenio FM-Profimaster	239
50417	InScenio Rock sand	280
50053	JumpingJet Rainbow Star Add-on Set	29
50052	JumpingJet Rainbow Star Set	29
50883	Lava 20 – 5 K	52
52318	Lava 36 – 10 K	52
42637	LED-floating fountain illumination white	229

ALPHABETICAL PRODUCT OVERVIEW

Item no.	Description	P.
60614	Liner Toolbox	256
50114	LunaLed 6s	219
50115	LunaLed 9s	219
54034	LunAqua 10	233
50366	LunAqua 10 LED /01	227
54993	LunAqua 2 / 12 V	230
57034	LunAqua 3 LED Set 1	223
57035	LunAqua 3 LED Set 3	223
56903	LunAqua 3 Set 1	231
56904	LunAqua 3 Set 2	231
56905	LunAqua 3 Set 3	231
57206	LunAqua 3 Set 3	231
57141	LunAqua 3 Solo	230
54314	LunAqua 35 Set	233
50527	LunAqua Classic LED Set 1	222
50530	LunAqua Classic LED Set 3	222
50507	LunAqua Maxi LED Set 1	225
50508	LunAqua Maxi LED Set 3	225
50509	LunAqua Maxi LED Solo	225
40290	LunAqua Micro Eco Set	230
50512	LunAqua Mini LED	224
50513	LunAqua Mini LED warm	224
42636	LunAqua Power LED cable 10 m	242
42633	LunAqua Power LED Set 1	229
42634	LunAqua Power LED Set 3	229
42635	LunAqua Power LED W	229
56894	LunAqua Solar	241
51057	LunAqua Terra LED extension cable 10 m	242
51043	LunAqua Terra LED Set 3	217
50729	LunAqua Terra LED Set 6	217
51056	LunAqua Terra LED Solo	217
36296	Marginal plant holder jute	258
50371	MAXI II 4.0 kW / 400 V	49
50365	MIDI II 1.1 kW / 230 V	49
56638	Neptun 6000 – 10 m Export	37
57105	OaseFol Bonding Adhesive 5 l	256
56149	OaseFol EPDM 0.75 mm / 3.98 x 30 m	254
56155	OaseFol EPDM 0.75 mm / 6.61 x 25 m	254
56157	OaseFol EPDM 0.75 mm / 7.93 x 20 m	254
50668	OaseFol EPDM 1.0 mm / 3.05 x 30.48 m	254
50859	OaseFol EPDM 1.0 mm / 3.96 x 30.48 m	254
50671	OaseFol EPDM 1.0 mm / 4.27 x 30.48 m	254
50672	OaseFol EPDM 1.0 mm / 4.88 x 30.48 m	254
50673	OaseFol EPDM 1.0 mm / 5.49 x 30.48 m	254
50860	OaseFol EPDM 1.0 mm / 6.10 x 30.48 m	254
50675	OaseFol EPDM 1.0 mm / 6.10 x 60.96 m	254
50676	OaseFol EPDM 1.0 mm / 7.32 x 30.48 m	254
36272	OaseFol EPDM 1.0 mm / 8.02 x 20.12 m	254
50861	OaseFol EPDM 1.0 mm / 8.02 x 30.48 m	254
50678	OaseFol EPDM 1.0 mm / 10.06 x 30.48 m	254
36906	OaseFol EPDM 1.0 mm / 12.20 x 30.48 m	254
36908	OaseFol EPDM 1.0 mm / 12.20 x 60.96 m	254
36910	OaseFol EPDM 1.0 mm / 15.25 x 30.48 m	254
57686	OaseFol EPDM container order 1.02 mm	254

Item no.	Description	P.
50725	OaseFol EPDM container order 1.14 mm	254
50726	OaseFol EPDM container order 1.52 mm	254
36914	OaseFol EPDM special dimensions 1.02 mm	254
50845	OaseFol Flashing 180 x 230 mm	256
50715	OaseFol Flashing 22.3 cm x 15.25 m	256
40000	OaseFol Primer 0.75 l	256
50714	OaseFol SeamTape	256
51062	OxyPool 9.9% 20 l	207
50290	OxyTex 1000	156
50443	OxyTex 400	156
50249	OxyTex Set 1000	157
50275	OxyTex Set 2000	157
57071	OxyTex Set 500	157
35578	Pipe connector AquaMax Eco DA 75 / DA 110	75
53758	Plant basket display (filled)	259
53756	Plant basket oval 45	259
53754	Plant basket rectangular 11	259
52631	Plant basket rectangular 19	259
52633	Plant basket rectangular 23	259
53755	Plant basket rectangular 28	259
54313	Plant basket rectangular 35	259
52630	Plant basket round 13	259
52632	Plant basket round 22	259
51191	Plant basket textile rectangular 18	259
51201	Plant basket textile rectangular 25	259
51203	Plant basket textile rectangular 30	259
51189	Plant basket textile round 15	259
51190	Plant basket textile round 25	259
54318	Plant basket water lilies round 40	259
51222	Plant island rectangular 115 x 40	258
36863	Pond figures Duckling	265
36868	Pond figures Heron	265
36864	Pond figures Mallard duck drake	265
36865	Pond figures Mallard duck female	265
36866	Pond figures Teal drake	265
36867	Pond figures Teal female	265
36304	Pond pliers	186
36303	Pond scissors	186
50848	PondEdge 10 ground spikes	257
40296	PondEdge 10 ground spikes XL	257
50847	PondEdge pond rim 25 m	257
57704	PondJet Eco	33
37102	PondoVac 3	179
42939	PondoVac 4	181
50388	PondoVac 4	181
41982	PondoVac 5	183
41983	PondoVac 5	183
50110	PondoVac Classic	177
50529	PondoVac Classic	177
40256	PondoVac Premium	185
41388	PondoVac Premium	185
50492	PowerBox 12 V AC /01	243
36995	Preformed pond Aral Sea basalt	267
36994	Preformed pond Aral Sea sand	267

Item no.	Description	P.
37003	Preformed pond Chiemsee basalt	267
37002	Preformed pond Chiemsee sand	267
36999	Preformed pond Lake Constance basalt	267
36998	Preformed pond Lake Constance sand	267
36790	Preformed pond PE 150	266
36767	Preformed pond PE 250	266
50758	Preformed pond PE 380 x 780 x 450 mm	266
36768	Preformed pond PE 500	266
36769	Preformed pond PE 750	266
50759	Preformed pond PE 750 x 750 x 450 mm	266
36770	Preformed pond PE 1000	266
50761	Preformed pond PE 1150 x 1550 x 450 mm	266
50760	Preformed pond PE 1150 x 750 x 450 mm	266
36989	Preformed pond Titicaca basalt	267
36988	Preformed pond Titicaca sand	267
50079	Profi Fish net	187
50078	Profi Pond net	187
43600	ProfiClear Compact / BioTec Premium sieve set 60µ	119
51064	ProfiClear Classic coarse debris extrac.	125
51065	ProfiClear Classic filter foam module	125
51066	ProfiClear Classic phosphate binder mod.	125
51061	ProfiClear Classic pump chamber	125
50951	ProfiClear Guard	264
42910	ProfiClear Premium Compact gravity	133
42912	ProfiClear Premium Compact gravity	133
42906	ProfiClear Premium Compact pump-fed	133
42907	ProfiClear Premium Compact pump-fed	133
56774	ProfiClear Premium drum filter gravity	130
56775	ProfiClear Premium drum filter gravity	130
50773	ProfiClear Premium drum filter pump-fed	130
50774	ProfiClear Premium drum filter pump-fed	130
50771	ProfiClear Premium Individual Module	131
50772	ProfiClear Premium Moving Bed Module	131
50947	ProfiClear Premium replacem. sieve 150 µ	136
42913	ProfiClear pump chamber Compact / Classic	125
56898	ProfiLux 100 E	230
57134	ProfiSkim 100	172
51185	ProfiSkim Premium	172
58980	Project SwimPond	287
43334	Protective pond fleece 200 g/m ² / 2x5 m	253
43333	Protective pond fleece 200 g/m ² / 2x75 m	253
53199	Protective pond fleece 400 g/m ² / 2x50 m	253
37248	Protective pond fleece 500 g/m ² / 2x40 m	253
43331	Pump chamber Individual	136
36862	PVC liner adhesive 1000 ml	256
36861	PVC liner adhesive 250 ml	256
50843	PVC-Liner repair kit	256
43336	Raven flying	265
43335	Raven sitting	265
50663	Refill pack ammonium / ammonia	254
50662	Refill pack hardness / carbonate hardness	254
50660	Refill pack nitrite / nitrate	254
50661	Refill pack phosphate	254
50664	Refill pack pH-value	254

Item no.	Description	P.
27296	Repl. foam black narrow ProfiClear M5	139
27297	Repl. foam black wide ProfiClear M5	139
26984	Repl. foam blue narrow ProfiClear M3	139
26983	Repl. foam blue wide ProfiClear M3	139
27295	Repl. foam red ProfiClear M3	139
51290	Repl. foam set FiltoClear 20000 / 30000	138
42893	Repl. set foam red / purple BioTec 40000	139
42894	Repl. set foam red / purple BioTec 60 / 140	139
57110	Replacement bulb UVC 5 W	150
57111	Replacement bulb UVC 7 W	150
54984	Replacement bulb UVC 9 W	150
56112	Replacement bulb UVC 11 W	150
53770	Replacement bulb UVC 15 W	150
56236	Replacement bulb UVC 18 W	150
56237	Replacement bulb UVC 24 W	150
53969	Replacement bulb UVC 25 W	150
55432	Replacement bulb UVC 36 W	150
56636	Replacement bulb UVC 55 W	150
57077	Replacement bulb UVC Eco 60 W	150
35836	Replacement filter set Filtral UVC 5000	138
13705	Replacement filter set UVC 2500 – 3000	138
35792	Replacement foam blue BioSmart	139
56678	Replacement foam blue BioSmart 18000 – 36000	139
54031	Replacement foam blue BioTec 5 / 10 / 30	139
56679	Replacement foam green BioSmart 18000 – 36000	139
35791	Replacement foam red BioSmart	139
56677	Replacement foam red BioSmart 18000 – 36000	139
54030	Replacement foam red BioTec 5 / 10 / 30	139
15564	Replacement foam set BioPress Set	138
15558	Replacement foam set DF 4000 / 5000	138
56109	Replacement foam set FiltoClear 3000	138
56110	Replacement foam set FiltoClear 6000	138
56111	Replacement foam set FiltoClear 11000	138
51255	Replacement foam set FiltoClear 12000	138
56884	Replacement foam set FiltoClear 15000	138
51258	Replacement foam set FiltoClear 16000	138
42895	Replacement set foam blue BioTec 40000	139
42896	Replacement set foam blue BioTec 60 / 140	139
40305	Round nozzle PondoVac Premium	185
17065	Rubber feet AquaMax	75
43329	Safty grid AquaMax Eco Titanium	75
57177	Satellite filter AquaMax Eco	75
50982	Schaumsprudler 22 – 5 K	54
50984	Schaumsprudler 35 – 10 E	54
50987	Schaumsprudler 55 – 15 E	54
37122	Sealing sleeve TT ½"	281
37123	Sealing sleeve TT ¾"	281
57480	Skimmer 250	173
27171	Slider DN 110	136
37105	SolarModule 35	241
56896	SolarSafe 41	241
57239	Spare parts case	75
57532	Spiral hose black 1½", 5 m	261
57533	Spiral hose black 1½", 10 m	261

ALPHABETICAL PRODUCT OVERVIEW

Item no.	Description	P.
37178	Spiral hose black 1½", 25 m	260
57563	Spiral hose black 1¼", 5 m	261
57564	Spiral hose black 1¼", 10 m	261
37177	Spiral hose black 1¼", 25 m	260
57530	Spiral hose black 1", 5 m	261
57531	Spiral hose black 1", 10 m	261
37176	Spiral hose black 1", 25 m	260
57521	Spiral hose black ¾", 30 m	260
57529	Spiral hose black ¾", 5 m	261
57562	Spiral hose black ¾", 10 m	261
37175	Spiral hose black ¾", 25 m	260
53470	Spiral hose green ¾", 25 m	260
52883	Spiral hose green 1", 25 m	260
52980	Spiral hose green 1¼", 25 m	260
52981	Spiral hose green 1½", 25 m	260
36500	Spiral hose green 2", 20 m	260
51206	Stainless steel hose clamp ½" – ¾"	262
51207	Stainless steel hose clamp ¾" – 1"	262
51208	Stainless steel hose clamp 1¼" – 1½"	262
55690	Stainless steel hose clamp 1½" – 2"	262
50798	Stainless steel watercourse 90° curve	277
50801	Stainless steel watercourse connection	277
50809	Stainless steel watercourse illumination	277
51162	Stainless steel watercourse outlet	277
50800	Stainless steel watercourse start/end	277
50781	Stainless steel watercourse straight	277
40293	Stone liner granite-grey 0.4 x 25 m	255
40294	Stone liner granite-grey 0.6 x 20 m	255
40295	Stone liner granite-grey 1.0 x 12 m	255
36290	Stone liner sand 0.4 x 25 m	255
36291	Stone liner sand 0.6 x 20 m	255
36292	Stone liner sand 1.0 x 12 m	255
36330	Stone liner sand 1.2 x 12 m	255
40304	Suction bell PondoVac Premium	185
37288	SwimFlex DA 50, 25 m	261
37246	SwimFol Classic 1.5 mm / 2.00 x 15 m	255
37256	SwimFol KG-liner transition DN 100	262
37252	SwimFol liner connection DN 50	262
37254	SwimFol liner transition DN 50	262
37345	SwimFol special size 1.5 mm	255
50846	SwimPond inflow nozzle	289
37249	SwimPond liner sheet	262
50124	SwimSkim 25	169
57384	SwimSkim 25	169
50170	SwimSkim 50	169
54277	Telescopic nozzle extension TE 5 K	55
52270	Telescopic nozzle extension TE 10 K	55
40303	Telescopic pole PondoVac Premium	185
55046	T-piece black DN75	263
57154	Tradux	262
50378	Trumpet Jet 30	51
50401	Underwater transformer UST 150 /01	243
57148	UniFix + 290 ml	256
55362	Universal hose connector ½"	262

Item no.	Description	P.
55361	Universal hose connector 1"	262
55360	Universal hose connector 1½"	262
54800	Universal hose connector T-piece 1½"	262
57370	Vitronic 11 W	143
56837	Vitronic 18 W	143
56869	Vitronic 24 W	143
56885	Vitronic 36 W	143
57373	Vitronic 55 W	143
50376	Vulcan 30	51
50940	Vulcan 31 – 1.5 K	53
52319	Vulcan 37 – 2.5 K	53
50766	Vulcan 43 – 3 silver	53
37101	Water distributor Multi WD ½"	263
37158	Water distributor Multi WD ¾"	263
37159	Water distributor Multi WD 1"	263
50191	Water Jet Lightning	25
50187	Water Quintet	23
50394	Water Quintet Creative	23
50327	Water reservoir cover Trio / Quintet	281
37115	Water reservoir cover WR-T 60	281
37116	Water reservoir cover WR-T 80	281
37117	Water reservoir cover WR-T 100	281
37118	Water reservoir cover WR-T 125	281
37234	Water reservoir WR 60	281
37110	Water reservoir WR 80	281
37111	Water reservoir WR 100	281
37112	Water reservoir WR 125	281
37113	Water reservoir WR 125	281
36775	Water spouts Duck	265
36777	Water spouts Fish	265
36774	Water spouts Frog	265
36778	Water spouts Turtle	265
50214	Water Starlet	20
50240	Water Trio	21
36772	Watercourse element GRP left curve	278
36773	Watercourse element GRP right curve	278
36771	Watercourse element GRP straight	278
50414	Watercourse element sand left curve	279
50415	Watercourse element sand right curve	279
50416	Watercourse element sand spring	279
50413	Watercourse element sand straight	279
50704	Waterfall 30	272
50585	Waterfall 60	272
50706	Waterfall 90	272
51205	Waterfall Illumination 30	221
51209	Waterfall Illumination 60	221
50584	Waterfall Set 30	273
51163	Waterfall Set 60 Solo	273
40307	Wide area nozzle PondoVac Premium	185
56668	Y-distributor 1½"	263

PRODUCT OVERVIEW BY ITEM NUMBER

Item no.	Description	P.
12369	Connection cable DMX / 3.0 m /01	243
12371	Connection cable DMX / 5.0 m /01	243
12372	Connection cable DMX / 10.0 m /01	243
12373	Connection cable DMX / 20.0 m /01	243
13705	Replacement filter set UVC 2500 – 3000	138
15558	Replacement foam set DF 4000 / 5000	138
15564	Replacement foam set BioPress Set	138
17064	Add. pack AquaMax Eco 1½"	75
17065	Rubber feet AquaMax	75
17069	Add. pack AquaMax Eco 2"	75
17272	Add. pack AquaMax Eco 1" – 1½"	75
18127	Adapter kit hose Bitron Gravity	149
19333	Cover ProfiClear Premium	136
26983	Repl. foam blue wide ProfiClear M3	139
26984	Repl. foam blue narrow ProfiClear M3	139
27171	Slider DN 110	136
27295	Repl. foam red ProfiClear M3	139
27296	Repl. foam black narrow ProfiClear M5	139
27297	Repl. foam black wide ProfiClear M5	139
35577	Hosetail set AquaMax Eco 2" / DA 63	75
35578	Pipe connector AquaMax Eco DA 75 / DA 110	75
35791	Replacement foam red BioSmart	139
35792	Replacement foam blue BioSmart	139
35836	Replacement filter set Filtral UVC 5000	138
36272	OaseFol EPDM 1.0 mm / 8.02 x 20.12 m	254
36290	Stone liner sand 0.4 x 25 m	255
36291	Stone liner sand 0.6 x 20 m	255
36292	Stone liner sand 1.0 x 12 m	255
36296	Marginal plant holder jute	258
36297	Algae net large	187
36298	Algae net small	187
36299	Fish net large	187
36300	Fish net small	187
36303	Pond scissors	186
36304	Pond pliers	186
36310	InScenio FM-Master 2	239
36311	InScenio FM-Master 3	239
36330	Stone liner sand 1.2 x 12 m	255
36500	Spiral hose green 2", 20 m	260
36673	Aquarius Universal 440i	33
36726	Aquarius Universal 440	33
36746	Aquarius Universal 440	33
36767	Preformed pond PE 250	266
36768	Preformed pond PE 500	266
36769	Preformed pond PE 750	266
36770	Preformed pond PE 1000	266
36771	Watercourse element GRP straight	278
36772	Watercourse element GRP left curve	278
36773	Watercourse element GRP right curve	278
36774	Water spouts Frog	265
36775	Water spouts Duck	265
36777	Water spouts Fish	265
36778	Water spouts Turtle	265
36790	Preformed pond PE 150	266

Item no.	Description	P.
36861	PVC liner adhesive 250 ml	256
36862	PVC liner adhesive 1000 ml	256
36863	Pond figures Duckling	265
36864	Pond figures Mallard duck drake	265
36865	Pond figures Mallard duck female	265
36866	Pond figures Teal drake	265
36867	Pond figures Teal female	265
36868	Pond figures Heron	265
36906	OaseFol EPDM 1.0 mm / 12.20 x 30.48 m	254
36908	OaseFol EPDM 1.0 mm / 12.20 x 60.96 m	254
36910	OaseFol EPDM 1.0 mm / 15.25 x 30.48 m	254
36913	AlfaFol olive green special dimensions	253
36914	OaseFol EPDM special dimensions 1.02 mm	254
36916	AlfaFol black special dimensions 1.0 mm	253
36950	Aquarius Universal 1000	33
36951	Aquarius Universal 1500	33
36953	Aquarius Universal 2000	33
36975	Aquarius Universal 600	33
36977	Aquarius Universal 600	33
36978	Aquarius Universal 2000	33
36980	Aquarius Universal 1000	33
36981	AquaActiv PhosLess Algae protection	199
36983	Aquarius Universal 1500	33
36988	Preformed pond Titicaca sand	267
36989	Preformed pond Titicaca basalt	267
36994	Preformed pond Aral Sea sand	267
36995	Preformed pond Aral Sea basalt	267
36998	Preformed pond Lake Constance sand	267
36999	Preformed pond Lake Constance basalt	267
37002	Preformed pond Chiemsee sand	267
37003	Preformed pond Chiemsee basalt	267
37101	Water distributor Multi WD ½"	263
37102	PondoVac 3	179
37105	SolarModule 35	241
37110	Water reservoir WR 80	281
37111	Water reservoir WR 100	281
37112	Water reservoir WR 125	281
37113	Water reservoir WR 125	281
37115	Water reservoir cover WR-T 60	281
37116	Water reservoir cover WR-T 80	281
37117	Water reservoir cover WR-T 100	281
37118	Water reservoir cover WR-T 125	281
37122	Sealing sleeve TT ½"	281
37123	Sealing sleeve TT ¾"	281
37125	AquaOxy 1000	155
37143	Bottom drain BD 100	263
37158	Water distributor Multi WD ¾"	263
37159	Water distributor Multi WD 1"	263
37169	AlfaFol black 1.0 mm / 6 x 25 m	253
37170	AlfaFol black 1.0 mm / 8 x 25 m	253
37175	Spiral hose black ¾", 25 m	260
37176	Spiral hose black 1", 25 m	260
37177	Spiral hose black 1¼", 25 m	260
37178	Spiral hose black 1½", 25 m	260

PRODUCT OVERVIEW BY ITEM NUMBER

Item no.	Description	P.
37205	AlfaFol olive green 1.0 mm / 4 x 25 m	253
37206	AlfaFol olive green 1.0 mm / 6 x 25 m	253
37207	AlfaFol olive green 1.0 mm / 8 x 25 m	253
37234	Water reservoir WR 60	281
37246	SwimFol Classic 1.5 mm / 2.00 x 15 m	255
37248	Protective pond fleece 500 g/m ² / 2 x 40 m	253
37249	SwimPond liner sheet	262
37252	SwimFol liner connection DN 50	262
37254	SwimFol liner transition DN 50	262
37256	SwimFol KG-liner transition DN 100	262
37288	SwimFlex DA 50, 25 m	261
37345	SwimFol special size 1.5 mm	255
39916	AquaMax Eco Expert 21000	63
39917	AquaMax Eco Expert 26000	63
39918	AquaMax Eco Titanium 50000	63
40000	OaseFol Primer 0.75 l	256
40234	AquaActiv AlGo Fountain 5 l	206
40235	AquaActiv AlGo Greenaway 500 ml	201
40242	AquaActiv PumpClean 500 ml	207
40243	InScenio FM-Master WLAN	237
40244	InScenio FM-Master WLAN	237
40247	AquaMax Eco Control	74
40256	PondoVac Premium	185
40290	LunAqua Micro Eco Set	230
40291	EasyPick	186
40293	Stone liner granite-grey 0.4 x 25 m	255
40294	Stone liner granite-grey 0.6 x 20 m	255
40295	Stone liner granite-grey 1.0 x 12 m	255
40296	PondEdge 10 ground spikes XL	257
40301	Floating hose PondoVac Premium	185
40302	Discharge hose PondoVac Premium	185
40303	Telescopic pole PondoVac Premium	185
40304	Suction bell PondoVac Premium	185
40305	Round nozzle PondoVac Premium	185
40306	Flat nozzle PondoVac Premium	185
40307	Wide area nozzle PondoVac Premium	185
40456	Filtercartridge set BioTec Premium 80000	138
41298	Discharge hose stable PondoVac Premium	185
41388	PondoVac Premium	185
41923	Aquarius Fountain Set Eco 5500	33
41924	Aquarius Fountain Set Eco 5500	33
41925	Aquarius Fountain Set Eco 7500	33
41926	Aquarius Fountain Set Eco 7500	33
41927	Aquarius Fountain Set Eco 9500	33
41928	Aquarius Fountain Set Eco 9500	33
41982	PondoVac 5	183
41983	PondoVac 5	183
41984	Floating hose Set PondoVac 5	183
42606	AlfaFol black special dimensions 0.5 mm	253
42633	LunAqua Power LED Set 1	229
42634	LunAqua Power LED Set 3	229
42635	LunAqua Power LED W	229
42636	LunAqua Power LED cable 10 m	242
42637	LED-floating fountain illumination white	229

Item no.	Description	P.
42893	Repl. set foam red/purple BioTec 40000	139
42894	Repl. set foam red/purple BioTec 60000/140000	139
42895	Replacement set foam blue BioTec 40000	139
42896	Replacement set foam blue BioTec 60000/140000	139
42904	Hel-X 13 Biomedica 25 l	137
42906	ProfiClear Premium Compact pump-fed	133
42907	ProfiClear Premium Compact pump-fed	133
42910	ProfiClear Premium Compact gravity	133
42912	ProfiClear Premium Compact gravity	133
42913	ProfiClear pump chamber Compact/Classic	125
42939	PondoVac 4	181
43041	Aquarius Fountain Set Classic 750	33
43042	Aquarius Fountain Set Classic 750	33
43151	AquaActiv Safe&Care 500 ml	209
43329	Safty grid AquaMax Eco Titanium	75
43331	Pump chamber Individual	136
43333	Protective pond fleece 200 g/m ² / 2 x 75 m	253
43334	Protective pond fleece 200 g/m ² / 2 x 5 m	253
43335	Raven sitting	265
43336	Raven flying	265
43487	Extension hose PondoVac 5	183
43600	ProfiClear Compact/BioTec Premium sieve set 60µ	119
50052	JumpingJet Rainbow Star Set	29
50053	JumpingJet Rainbow Star Add-on Set	29
50066	AquaMax Dry 8000	63
50068	AquaMax Dry 14000	63
50069	AquaMax Dry 8000	83
50070	AquaMax Dry 14000	83
50078	Profi Pond net	187
50079	Profi Fish net	187
50110	PondoVac Classic	177
50114	LunaLed 6s	219
50115	LunaLed 9s	219
50124	SwimSkim 25	169
50170	SwimSkim 50	169
50183	AirFlo 1.5 kW / 230 V	161
50185	AirFlo 4.0 kW / 400 V	161
50187	Water Quintet	23
50191	Water Jet Lightning	25
50214	Water Starlet	20
50240	Water Trio	21
50249	OxyTex Set 1000	157
50268	FiltoMatic Cap CWS L	280
50269	FiltoMatic Cap CWS XL	280
50275	OxyTex Set 2000	157
50290	OxyTex 1000	156
50295	AquaActiv BioKick 200 ml	192
50307	Discharge pipe black DN40/480 mm	263
50308	Connection elbow black DN40/45°	263
50327	Water reservoir cover Trio/Quintet	281
50365	MIDI II 1.1 kW / 230 V	49
50366	LunAqua 10 LED /01	227
50371	MAXI II 4.0 kW / 400 V	49
50375	High Jet 30	50

Item no.	Description	P.
50376	Vulcan 30	51
50377	Geysler Jet 30	50
50378	Trumpet Jet 30	51
50382	AquaMax Eco Premium 12000 / 12 V	63
50388	PondoVac 4	181
50393	AquaMax Dry 6000	63
50394	Water Quintet Creative	23
50396	AquaMax Dry 6000	83
50398	AquaOxy 4800	155
50401	Underwater transformer UST 150 /01	243
50402	Connection cable 2.5 m /01	243
50403	Connection cable 5.0 m /01	243
50404	Connection cable 7.5 m /01	243
50413	Watercourse element sand straight	279
50414	Watercourse element sand left curve	279
50415	Watercourse element sand right curve	279
50416	Watercourse element sand spring	279
50417	InScenio Rock sand	280
50420	FiltoCap sand	280
50427	Discharge pipe black DN110 /480 mm	263
50430	Connection elbow black DN110 /45°	263
50443	OxyTex 400	156
50446	Filtral UVC 2500	88
50448	AquaMax Dry 16000	63
50449	BioSmart Set 7000	89
50450	BioSmart Set 7000	89
50451	BioSmart Set 14000	89
50452	BioSmart Set 14000	89
50453	BioPress Set 6000	88
50454	BioPress Set 6000	88
50455	BioPress Set 10000	88
50457	BioPress Set 10000	88
50479	Illumination set MIDI / MAXI / AirFlo LED /01	227
50492	PowerBox 12 V AC /01	243
50499	BioPress Set 4000	88
50504	BioPress Set 4000	88
50507	LunAqua Maxi LED Set 1	225
50508	LunAqua Maxi LED Set 3	225
50509	LunAqua Maxi LED Solo	225
50512	LunAqua Mini LED	224
50513	LunAqua Mini LED warm	224
50525	BioSmart Set 5000	89
50527	LunAqua Classic LED Set 1	222
50529	PondoVac Classic	177
50530	LunAqua Classic LED Set 3	222
50532	AquaOxy 240	155
50540	Connection elbow 2" /90° Bitron	263
50542	AquaActiv AlGo Universal 500 ml	200
50545	AquaActiv AlGo Universal 5 l	200
50546	AquaActiv AlGo Direct 500 ml	200
50549	AquaActiv AlGo Direct 5 l	200
50552	AquaActiv PondClear 500 ml	203
50555	AquaActiv PondClear 5 l	203
50557	AquaActiv OptiPond 500 ml	196

Item no.	Description	P.
50558	AquaActiv OptiPond 5 l	196
50559	AquaActiv OxyPlus 500 ml	203
50560	AquaActiv SediFree 500 ml	203
50561	AquaActiv SediFree 5 l	203
50562	AquaActiv BioKick fresh 500 ml	192
50563	AquaActiv Safe & Care 500 ml	197
50564	AquaActiv Universal 500 ml	209
50565	AquaActiv AntiParasite 500 ml	209
50566	AquaActiv AntiFungus 500 ml	209
50567	AquaActiv AntiArgulus 500 ml	209
50568	AquaActiv AntiBacteria 500 ml	209
50570	AquaActiv QuickSticks 6 in 1	190
50571	AquaActiv Water analysis Profi-Set	190
50576	FiltoClear 20000	99
50577	FiltoClear 30000	99
50580	FiltoClear 20000	99
50581	FiltoClear 30000	99
50584	Waterfall Set 30	273
50585	Waterfall 60	272
50644	AlfaFol black Pre-Packed 0.5 mm / 2 x 3 m	254
50647	AlfaFol black Pre-Packed 0.5 mm / 4 x 3 m	254
50649	AlfaFol black Pre-Packed 0.5 mm / 4 x 5 m	254
50650	AlfaFol black Pre-Packed 0.5 mm / 6 x 4 m	254
50657	AlfaFol black Pre-Packed 0.5 mm / 6 x 5 m	254
50658	AlfaFol black Pre-Packed 0.5 mm / 6 x 6 m	254
50659	AlfaFol black Pre-Packed 0.5 mm / 8 x 6 m	254
50660	Refill pack nitrite /nitrate	254
50661	Refill pack phosphate	254
50662	Refill pack hardness /carbonate hardness	254
50663	Refill pack ammonium /ammonia	254
50664	Refill pack pH-value	254
50668	OaseFol EPDM 1.0 mm / 3.05 x 30.48 m	254
50671	OaseFol EPDM 1.0 mm / 4.27 x 30.48 m	254
50672	OaseFol EPDM 1.0 mm / 4.88 x 30.48 m	254
50673	OaseFol EPDM 1.0 mm / 5.49 x 30.48 m	254
50675	OaseFol EPDM 1.0 mm / 6.10 x 60.96 m	254
50676	OaseFol EPDM 1.0 mm / 7.32 x 30.48 m	254
50678	OaseFol EPDM 1.0 mm / 10.06 x 30.48 m	254
50704	Waterfall 30	272
50706	Waterfall 90	272
50708	AquaMax Eco Twin 20000	63
50710	AquaMax Eco Twin 30000	63
50714	OaseFol SeamTape	256
50715	OaseFol Flashing 22.3 cm x 15.25 m	256
50725	OaseFol EPDM container order 1.14 mm	254
50726	OaseFol EPDM container order 1.52 mm	254
50729	LunAqua Terra LED Set 6	217
50730	AquaMax Eco Premium 6000 / 12 V	63
50734	AquaMax Eco Premium 4000	63
50735	AquaMax Eco Premium 4000	67
50736	AquaMax Eco Premium 6000	63
50739	AquaMax Eco Premium 6000	67
50740	AquaMax Eco Premium 8000	63
50741	AquaMax Eco Premium 8000	67

PRODUCT OVERVIEW BY ITEM NUMBER

Item no.	Description	P.
50742	AquaMax Eco Premium 12000	63
50743	AquaMax Eco Premium 12000	67
50745	AquaMax Eco Premium 16000	63
50746	AquaMax Eco Premium 16000	67
50758	Preformed pond PE 380 x 780 x 450 mm	266
50759	Preformed pond PE 750 x 750 x 450 mm	266
50760	Preformed pond PE 1150 x 750 x 450 mm	266
50761	Preformed pond PE 1150 x 1550 x 450 mm	266
50766	Vulcan 43 – 3 silver	53
50771	ProfiClear Premium Individual Module	131
50772	ProfiClear Premium Moving Bed Module	131
50773	ProfiClear Premium drum filter pump-fed	130
50774	ProfiClear Premium drum filter pump-fed	130
50781	Stainless steel watercourse straight	277
50798	Stainless steel watercourse 90° curve	277
50800	Stainless steel watercourse start/end	277
50801	Stainless steel watercourse connection	277
50809	Stainless steel watercourse illumination	277
50829	Discharge pipe black DN50/480 mm	263
50833	Connection elbow black DN50/45°	263
50843	PVC-Liner repair kit	256
50845	OaseFol Flashing 180 x 230 mm	256
50846	SwimPond inflow nozzle	289
50847	PondEdge pond rim 25 m	257
50848	PondEdge 10 ground spikes	257
50859	OaseFol EPDM 1.0 mm / 3.96 x 30.48 m	254
50860	OaseFol EPDM 1.0 mm / 6.10 x 30.48 m	254
50861	OaseFol EPDM 1.0 mm / 8.02 x 30.48 m	254
50864	FiltoClear Set 3000	88
50865	FiltoMatic CWS Set 7000	89
50866	FiltoMatic CWS Set 14000	89
50867	FiltoClear Set 6000	88
50868	FiltoMatic CWS Set 7000	89
50869	FiltoClear Set 3000	88
50870	FiltoMatic CWS Set 14000	89
50871	FiltoClear Set 6000	88
50872	FiltoMatic CWS Set 25000	89
50873	FiltoMatic CWS Set 25000	89
50877	FiltoClear Set 20000	88
50878	BioTec ScreenMatic Set 40000	89
50881	FiltoClear Set 20000	88
50883	Lava 20 – 5 K	52
50885	FiltoClear Set 30000	88
50888	FiltoClear Set 30000	88
50901	Filtercartridge Set FiltoMatic CWS 7000	138
50904	Filtercartridge set FiltoMatic CWS 14000 / 25000	138
50906	FiltoMatic CWS 7000	109
50910	FiltoMatic CWS 14000	109
50925	FiltoMatic CWS 25000	109
50927	AquaActiv Universal 5 l	209
50928	AquaActiv AntiParasite 5 l	209
50929	AquaActiv AntiFungus 5 l	209
50931	AquaActiv AntiBacteria 5 l	209
50936	AquaActiv AntiArgulus 5 l	209

Item no.	Description	P.
50939	AquaActiv BioKick 2 l	192
50940	Vulcan 31 – 1.5 K	53
50946	Bitron Gravity 55 W	149
50947	ProfiClear Premium replacem. sieve 150 µ	136
50949	Drain set ProfiClear Premium pump-fed	136
50951	ProfiClear Guard	264
50982	Schaumsprudler 22 – 5 K	54
50984	Schaumsprudler 35 – 10 E	54
50987	Schaumsprudler 55 – 15 E	54
51043	LunAqua Terra LED Set 3	217
51056	LunAqua Terra LED Solo	217
51057	LunAqua Terra LED extension cable 10 m	242
51061	ProfiClear Classic pump chamber	125
51062	OxyPool 9.9 % 20 l	207
51064	ProfiClear Classic coarse debris extrac.	125
51065	ProfiClear Classic filter foam module	125
51066	ProfiClear Classic phosphate binder mod.	125
51078	AquaMax Eco Premium 10000	63
51085	AquaMax Eco Premium 10000	67
51086	AquaMax Eco Classic 2500	63
51088	AquaMax Eco Classic 2500	65
51092	AquaMax Eco Classic 3500	63
51094	AquaMax Eco Classic 3500	65
51096	AquaMax Eco Classic 5500	63
51098	AquaMax Eco Classic 5500	65
51099	AquaMax Eco Classic 8500	63
51100	AquaMax Eco Classic 8500	65
51102	AquaMax Eco Classic 11500	63
51103	AquaMax Eco Classic 11500	65
51104	AquaMax Eco Classic 14500	63
51109	AquaMax Eco Classic 14500	65
51160	InScenio Dimmer	239
51162	Stainless steel watercourse outlet	277
51163	Waterfall Set 60 Solo	273
51185	ProfiSkim Premium	172
51189	Plant basket textile round 15	259
51190	Plant basket textile round 25	259
51191	Plant basket textile rectangular 18	259
51201	Plant basket textile rectangular 25	259
51203	Plant basket textile rectangular 30	259
51205	Waterfall Illumination 30	221
51206	Stainless steel hose clamp ½" – ¾"	262
51207	Stainless steel hose clamp ¾" – 1"	262
51208	Stainless steel hose clamp 1¼" – 1½"	262
51209	Waterfall Illumination 60	221
51222	Plant island rectangular 115 x 40	258
51230	IceFree Thermo 200	163
51231	IceFree Thermo 330	163
51232	Filtral UVC 3000	95
51233	Filtral UVC 6000	95
51235	Filtral UVC 9000	95
51236	AquaSkim 20	170
51237	AquaSkim Gravity	170
51243	FlexiCut 2 in 1	186

Item no.	Description	P.
51244	FiltoClear 12000	99
51245	FiltoClear 12000	99
51247	FiltoClear 16000	99
51248	FiltoClear 16000	99
51250	FiltoClear Set 12000	88
51252	FiltoClear Set 12000	88
51253	FiltoClear Set 16000	88
51254	FiltoClear Set 16000	88
51255	Replacement foam set FiltoClear 12000	138
51258	Replacement foam set FiltoClear 16000	138
51277	AquaActiv BioKick 100 ml	192
51278	AquaActiv ALGo Fountain 500 ml	206
51279	AquaActiv ALGo Bio Protect 500 ml	201
51280	AquaActiv BioKick Premium	193
51283	AquaActiv BioKick Care 250 ml	197
51284	AquaActiv PhosLess Direct 500 ml	199
51287	AquaActiv PhosLess Direct 5 l	199
51288	AquaActiv BioKick Care 2 l	197
51290	Repl. foam set FiltoClear 20000 / 30000	138
51294	AlfaFol black 1.0 mm / 4 x 25 m	253
52270	Telescopic nozzle extension TE 10 K	55
52318	Lava 36 – 10 K	52
52319	Vulcan 37 – 2.5 K	53
52630	Plant basket round 13	259
52631	Plant basket rectangular 19	259
52632	Plant basket round 22	259
52633	Plant basket rectangular 23	259
52662	Halogen bulb 5 W	242
52883	Spiral hose green 1", 25 m	260
52980	Spiral hose green 1¼", 25 m	260
52981	Spiral hose green 1½", 25 m	260
53199	Protective pond fleece 400 g/m² / 2x50 m	253
53470	Spiral hose green ¾", 25 m	260
53622	AlfaFol black 1.0 mm / 2 x 50 m	253
53751	AquaNet pond net 1 / 3 x 4 m	187
53752	AquaNet pond net 2 / 4 x 8 m	187
53753	AquaNet pond net 3 / 6 x 10 m	187
53754	Plant basket rectangular 11	259
53755	Plant basket rectangular 28	259
53756	Plant basket oval 45	259
53758	Plant basket display (filled)	259
53759	AquaActiv AquaHumin	199
53762	Coconut embankment mats 1 x 20 m	258
53770	Replacement bulb UVC 15 W	150
53969	Replacement bulb UVC 25 W	150
54030	Replacement foam red BioTec 5 / 10 / 30	139
54031	Replacement foam blue BioTec 5 / 10 / 30	139
54034	LunAqua 10	233
54035	Halogen bulb 35 W	242
54036	Halogen bulb 50 W	242
54037	Halogen bulb 75 W	242
54049	AquaActiv PondLith	198
54277	Telescopic nozzle extension TE 5 K	55
54313	Plant basket rectangular 35	259

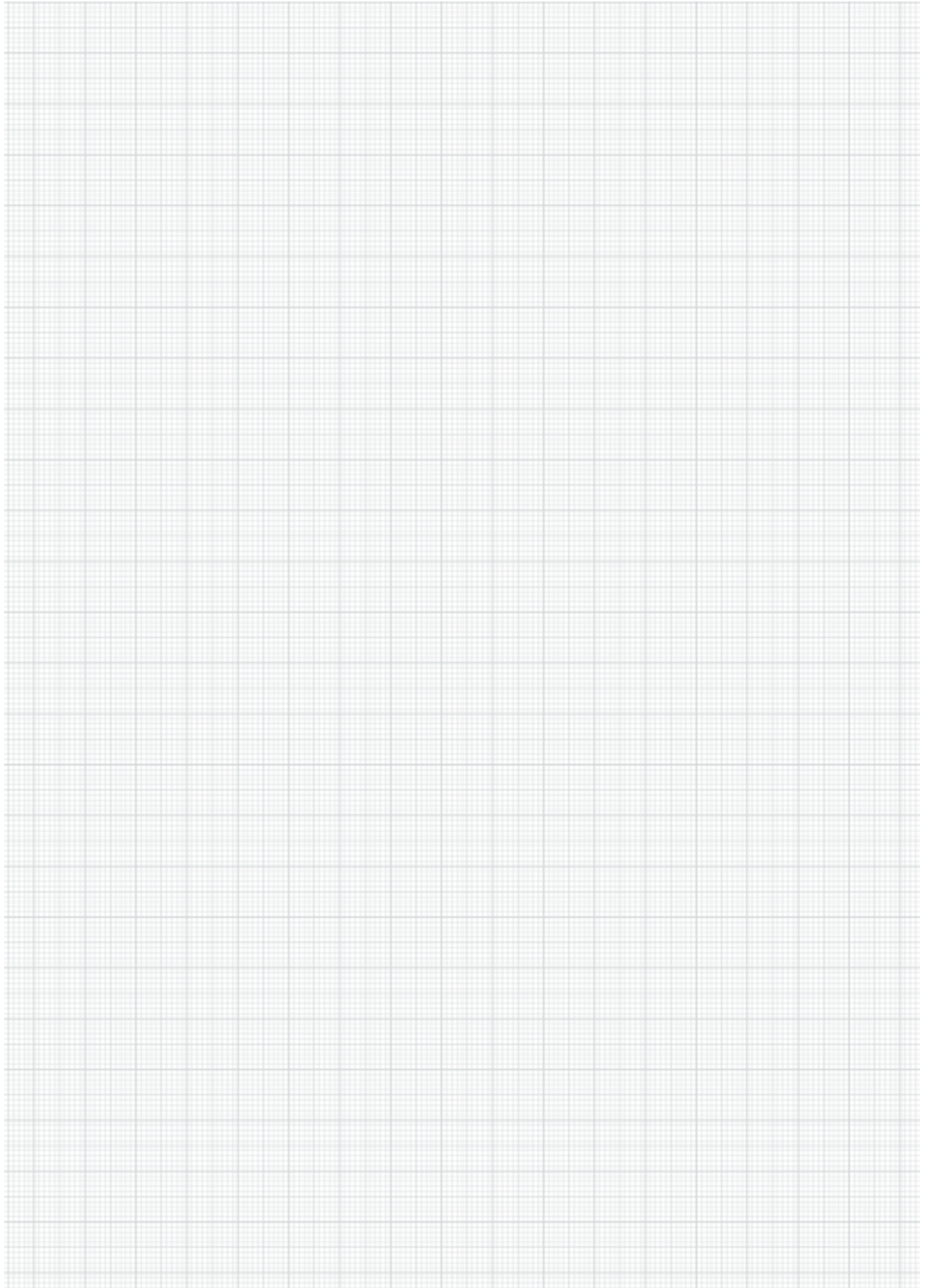
Item no.	Description	P.
54314	LunAqua 35 Set	233
54318	Plant basket water lilies round 40	259
54800	Universal hose connector T-piece 1½"	262
54978	InScenio FM-Master 1	239
54984	Replacement bulb UVC 9 W	150
54993	LunAqua 2 / 12 V	230
55043	Discharge pipe black DN75 / 480 mm	263
55044	Connection elbow black DN75 / 45°	263
55045	Connection elbow black DN75 / 87°	263
55046	T-piece black DN75	263
55190	AlfaFol black 1.0 mm / 10 x 20 m	253
55191	AlfaFol black 1.0 mm / 12 x 15 m	253
55360	Universal hose connector 1½"	262
55361	Universal hose connector 1"	262
55362	Universal hose connector ½"	262
55421	BioTec 30	113
55432	Replacement bulb UVC 36 W	150
55433	InScenio 230	239
55448	Extension discharge set PondoVac	177
55690	Stainless steel hose clamp 1½" – 2"	262
55997	FiltoClear 3000	99
55998	FiltoClear 6000	99
56052	FiltoClear 6000	99
56109	Replacement foam set FiltoClear 3000	138
56110	Replacement foam set FiltoClear 6000	138
56111	Replacement foam set FiltoClear 11000	138
56112	Replacement bulb UVC 11 W	150
56149	OaseFol EPDM 0.75 mm / 3.98 x 30 m	254
56155	OaseFol EPDM 0.75 mm / 6.61 x 25 m	254
56157	OaseFol EPDM 0.75 mm / 7.93 x 20 m	254
56236	Replacement bulb UVC 18 W	150
56237	Replacement bulb UVC 24 W	150
56405	Bitron Eco 180 W	147
56406	AquaMax Eco Premium 20000	63
56409	AquaMax Eco Premium 20000	67
56410	Bitron Eco 240 W	147
56473	InScenio FM-Master 3	239
56534	IceFree 20	162
56614	Aquarius Universal 4000	33
56617	Aquarius Universal 5000	33
56619	Aquarius Universal 5000	33
56630	Flow regulator 1½"	263
56636	Replacement bulb UVC 55 W	150
56637	Aquarius Universal 6000	33
56638	Neptun 6000 – 10 m Export	37
56641	BioSmart 36000	105
56653	AquaMax Eco Classic 17500	63
56668	Y-distributor 1½"	263
56677	Replacement foam red BioSmart 18000 – 36000	139
56678	Replacement foam blue BioSmart 18000 – 36000	139
56679	Replacement foam green BioSmart 18000 – 36000	139
56710	AquaMax Eco Classic 17500	65
56755	BioTec Premium 80000	119
56769	Bitron Eco 120 W	147

PRODUCT OVERVIEW BY ITEM NUMBER

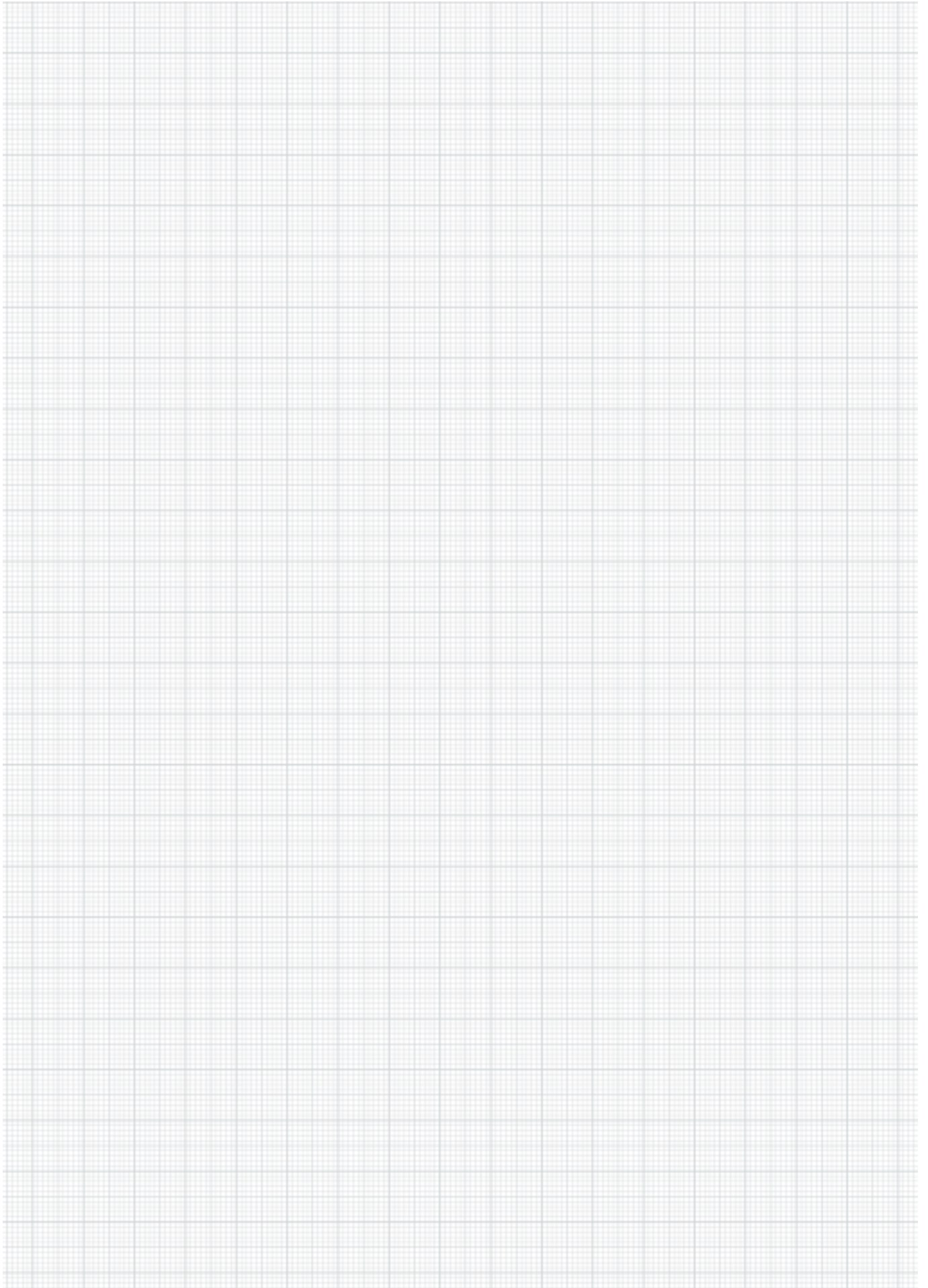
Item no.	Description	P.
56774	ProfiClear Premium drum filter gravity	130
56775	ProfiClear Premium drum filter gravity	130
56776	BioSmart 18000	105
56777	BioSmart Set 18000	89
56778	BioSmart Set 18000	89
56781	BioSmart Set 24000	89
56785	BioSmart Set 24000	89
56789	BioSmart Set 36000	89
56793	BioSmart Set 36000	89
56799	Bitron C 36 W	145
56804	Bitron C 24 W	145
56823	Bitron C 55 W	145
56837	Vitronic 18 W	143
56869	Vitronic 24 W	143
56870	Aquarius Universal 21000	33
56871	Aquarius Universal 27000	33
56872	Aquarius Universal 40000	33
56873	AquaMax Expert 20000	63
56874	AquaMax Expert 30000	63
56875	AquaMax Expert 40000	63
56876	Aquarius Universal 9000	33
56879	Aquarius Universal 12000	33
56884	Replacement foam set FiltoClear 15000	138
56885	Vitronic 36 W	143
56886	InScenio FM-Profimaster	239
56888	Aquarius Solar 700	33
56889	Aquarius Solar 1500	33
56894	LunAqua Solar	241
56896	SolarSafe 41	241
56898	ProfiLux 100 E	230
56901	Bitron C 72 W	145
56902	Bitron C 110 W	145
56903	LunAqua 3 Set 1	231
56904	LunAqua 3 Set 2	231
56905	LunAqua 3 Set 3	231
56907	AquaSkim 40	170
56915	BioTec Premium 80000	119
57034	LunAqua 3 LED Set 1	223
57035	LunAqua 3 LED Set 3	223
57063	AquaOxy 500	155
57071	OxyTex Set 500	157
57077	Replacement bulb UVC Eco 60 W	150
57083	Illumination set PondJet	233
57091	AquaMax Eco Gravity 10000	63
57092	AquaMax Eco Gravity 15000	63
57093	AquaMax Eco Gravity 20000	63
57105	OaseFol Bonding Adhesive 5 l	256
57110	Replacement bulb UVC 5 W	150
57111	Replacement bulb UVC 7 W	150
57134	ProfiSkim 100	172
57137	BioSys Skimmer +	171
57141	LunAqua 3 Solo	230
57148	UniFix + 290 ml	256
57149	FixoFol 7 cm x 6 m	256

Item no.	Description	P.
57154	Tradux	262
57177	Satellite filter AquaMax Eco	75
57206	LunAqua 3 Set 3	231
57239	Spare parts case	75
57350	AquaOxy 2000	155
57370	Vitronic 11 W	143
57373	Vitronic 55 W	143
57377	BioSmart UVC 16000	105
57379	Filtral UVC 5000	88
57384	SwimSkim 25	169
57390	Aquarius Universal Eco 3000	33
57392	Aquarius Universal Eco 4000	33
57399	Aquarius Fountain Set 1000	33
57400	Aquarius Fountain Set 1500	33
57401	Aquarius Fountain Set 2500	33
57402	Aquarius Fountain Set 3500	33
57437	AquaOxy 2000	155
57438	Aquarius Fountain Set 1000	33
57439	Aquarius Fountain Set 1500	33
57440	Aquarius Fountain Set 2500	33
57441	Aquarius Fountain Set 3500	33
57477	AquaActiv PhosLess Refill pack	199
57479	AquaAir 250	159
57480	Skimmer 250	173
57483	AlfaFol black 0.5 mm / 2 x 100 m	253
57484	AlfaFol black 0.5 mm / 4 x 50 m	253
57490	AlfaFol black 0.5 mm / 6 x 40 m	253
57493	AlfaFol black 0.5 mm / 8 x 30 m	253
57521	Spiral hose black ½", 30 m	260
57529	Spiral hose black ¾", 5 m	261
57530	Spiral hose black 1", 5 m	261
57531	Spiral hose black 1", 10 m	261
57532	Spiral hose black 1½", 5 m	261
57533	Spiral hose black 1½", 10 m	261
57562	Spiral hose black ¾", 10 m	261
57563	Spiral hose black 1¼", 5 m	261
57564	Spiral hose black 1¼", 10 m	261
57567	AquaOxy 500	155
57652	AquaActiv AntiWorm forte 500 ml	209
57686	OaseFol EPDM container order 1.02 mm	254
57694	BioTec ScreenMatic ² 40000	115
57695	BioTec ScreenMatic ² 60000	115
57696	BioTec ScreenMatic ² 140000	115
57697	BioTec ScreenMatic ² Set 40000	89
57698	BioTec ScreenMatic ² Set 60000	89
57699	BioTec ScreenMatic ² Set 40000	117
57701	BioTec ScreenMatic ² Set 60000	89
57704	PondJet Eco	33
58980	Project SwimPond	287
60614	Liner Toolbox	256
70703	Halogen bulb 20 W	242

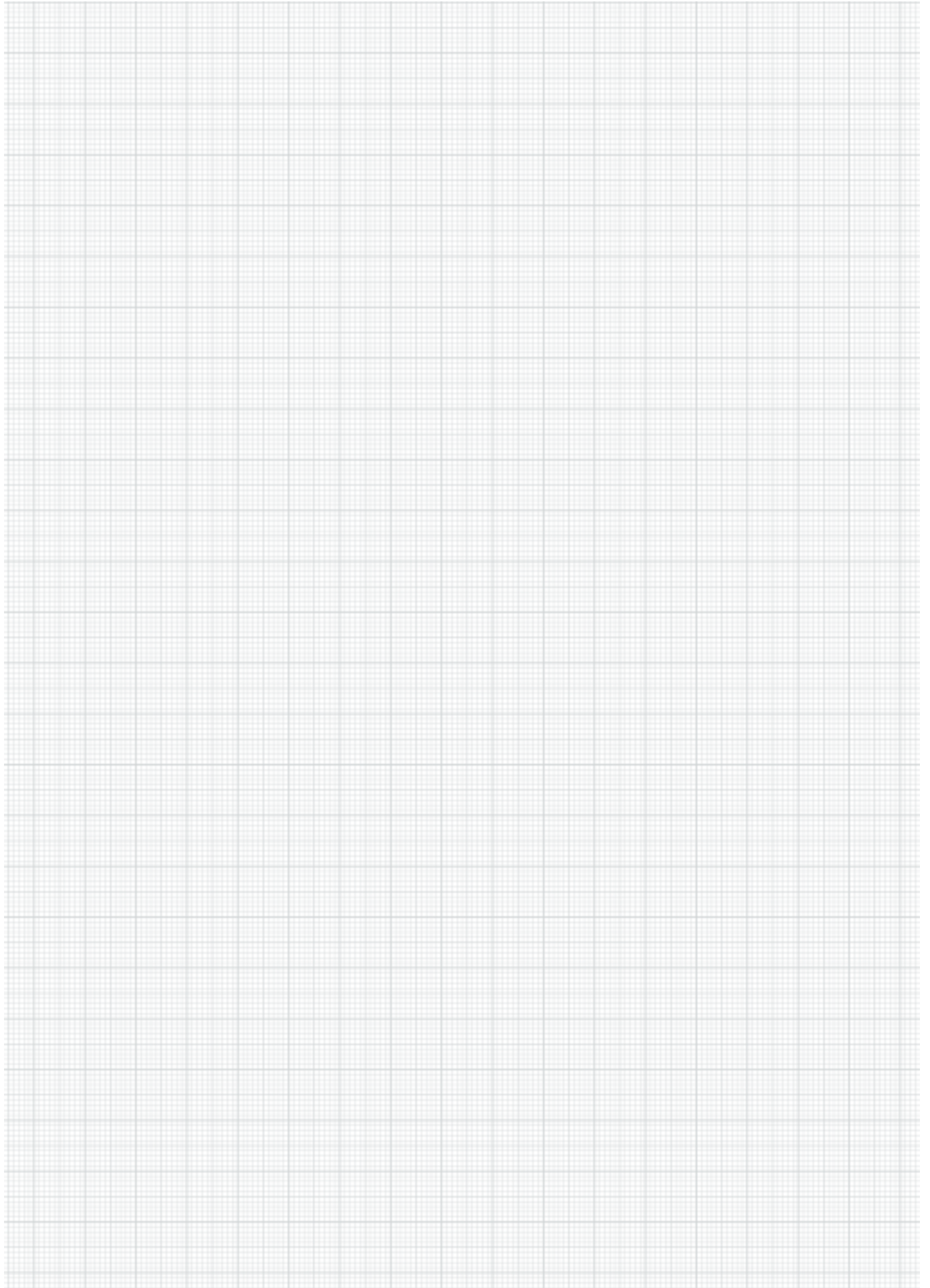
NOTES



NOTES



NOTES















Also visit us in our other business segment
Fountains & Lakes at www.oase-livingwater.com

MALTA SMARTCITY

The Smart City Lagoon in Malta is an impressive fountain installation in an artistically designed pool with water from the Mediterranean Sea. This installation is the heart of the surrounding office buildings and the local recreation area. During the day the fountain installation runs with harmonious water patterns, during the shows in the evening it runs very dynamically supported with light and a sound system.

ALSO VISIT US IN OUR NEW BUSINESS SEGMENT
DRAINING & WATERING

OASE PROMAX

NEW

OASE offers pumps for many application areas. In addition to the pond, we are now also offering solutions for draining and watering. Reliable & robust pump technology for the house and garden. Engineered in Germany. OASE ProMax.

Discover more in our separate OASE ProMax catalogue or on our website www.oase-livingwater.com







*»OASE inspires
again and again –
find our App now!«*

**OASE GmbH**

Post Box 20 69
48469 Hörstel
Germany
☎ +49 5454 80-0
☎ +49 5454 80-9253
✉ info@oase-livingwater.com

OASE S.A.

Avenue de la Marne
Parc du Molinel
Bât F – Rez de Chaussée
59290 WASQUEHAL
France
☎ +33 3 20 82 00 45
☎ +33 3 20 82 99 32
✉ info.fr@oase-livingwater.com

OASE Türkiye

Barbaros Mh.Ihlamur (Hasat sk) No:3
Uphill Towers B Blok D:55
34746 Atasehir / Istanbul
☎ +90 216 688 14 60
☎ +90 216 688 14 57
✉ info.tr@oase-livingwater.com

OASE North America, Inc.

721 N Poplar St
Orange
CA 92868
USA
☎ +1 800 365 3880
☎ +1 800 262 7339
✉ info.na@oase-livingwater.com

OASE (UK) LTD.

The Old Cart Shed
Apsley Barns
Andover
Hampshire SP11 6NA
United Kingdom
☎ +44 1256 8968 86
☎ +44 1256 8964 89
✉ enquiries@oase-livingwater.com

OASE ESPAÑA Casa y Jardín S.L.U.

C/Polea 1
28522 Rivas Vaciamadrid
Madrid
Spain
☎ +34 91 499 07 29
☎ +34 91 666 56 87
✉ info.es@oase-livingwater.com

OASE Asia Pacific PTE Ltd.

7030 Ang Mo Kio Ave 5
#08-69
Northstar@Ang Mo Kio
Singapore 569880
☎ +65 6337 2838
☎ +65 6337 6878
✉ info@oase-livingwater.com.sg

**OASE Italia Srl
(former Eden Srl)**

Via delle Industrie, 16
36050 Cartigliano (VI)
Italy
☎ +39 042 45 90 866
☎ +39 042 48 27 342
✉ info@edensrl.com

OASE B.V.

Dooren 107
1785 Merchtem
België/Belgique
☎ +31 900 246 22 10
☎ +31 800 023 01 86
✉ info.nl@oase-livingwater.com (NL)

OASE Kereskedelmi Kft

Buda Center
Budapest I
Hegyalja út 7-13
1016 Budapest
Hungary
☎ +36 1 393 50 40
☎ +36 1 393 50 41
✉ info.hu@oase-livingwater.com

OASE Middle East FZE

Dubai Airport Freezone
East Wing Building 1E Unit 202
P.O. Box 54966
Dubai, U.A.E
☎ +971 4 2994847
☎ +971 4 2994840
✉ uae@oase-livingwater.com.sg

OASE B.V.B.A.

Dooren 107
1785 Merchtem
België/Belgique
☎ +32 52 48 47 60
☎ +32 52 48 47 61
✉ info.be@oase-livingwater.com (B)

OASE Spółka z o.o.

Al. Jerozolimskie 200 lok. 538
02-486 Warsaw
Poland
☎ +48 2 23 23 71 13
☎ +48 2 23 23 71 15
✉ info.pl@oase-livingwater.com

OASE China

No. 80 North Dongting Road
Taicang, Jiangsu
China
☎ +86 512 5371 9709
☎ +86 512 5371 9555
✉ weibo@oase-livingwater.cn

www.oase-livingwater.com

Discover OASE on:

